

STEEL-BELTED
RADIUS[®]

Reference Guide

*Release 5.4
March 2006*

Juniper Networks, Inc.
1194 North Mathilda Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
USA
(408) 745-2000
www.juniper.net

Copyright © 2004–2006 Juniper Networks, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in USA.

Steel-Belted Radius, Juniper Networks, the Juniper Networks logo are registered trademark of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Raima, Raima Database Manager and Raima Object Manager are trademarks of Birdstep Technology. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners. All specifications are subject to change without notice.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

Portions of this software copyright 1989, 1991, 1992 by Carnegie Mellon University Derivative Work - 1996, 1998-2000 Copyright 1996, 1998-2000 The Regents of the University of California All Rights Reserved Permission to use, copy, modify and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appears in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of CMU and The Regents of the University of California not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific written permission.

CMU AND THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL CMU OR THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM THE LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Portions of this software copyright © 2001-2002, Networks Associates Technology, Inc All rights reserved. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of the Networks Associates Technology, Inc nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Portions of this software are copyright © 2001-2002, Cambridge Broadband Ltd. All rights reserved. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- The name of Cambridge Broadband Ltd. may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT

SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Portions of this software copyright © 1995-2002 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software. Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
- Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
- This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

HTTPClient package Copyright © 1996-2001 Ronald Tschalär (ronald@innovation.ch).

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details. For a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

StrutLayout Java AWT layout manager Copyright © 1998 Matthew Phillips (mpp@ozemail.com.au).

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Library General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Library General Public License for more details. For a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

Contents

Preface

Before You Begin	xiii
Audience	xiii
What's In This Manual.....	xiii
Typographical Conventions	xiv
Related Documentation.....	xvi
Technical Support.....	xviii

Chapter 1

Introduction

Configuration Files	1
Tips for Editing Configuration Files	5

Chapter 2

Operations Files

access.ini File	8
[Settings] Section	8
[Users] and [Groups] Sections.....	8
admin.ini File	10
[AccessLevel] Section	10
[SNMPAgent] Section (GEE/SPE only)	13
bounce.ini File (Windows only).....	14
[Settings] Section	14
ccagw.ini	16
[gateway] section.....	16
certinfo.ini File	17
eval.ini File	18
events.ini File.....	19
[EventDilutions] Section.....	19
[Suppress] Section	19
[Thresholds] Section	20

radius.ini File	22
[Addresses] Section.....	22
[AuthRejectLog] Section.....	23
[Certificate] Section	25
[Configuration] Section.....	25
[CurrentSessions] Section.....	34
[EmbedInClass] Section	34
[FailedAuthOriginStats] Section (Windows only).....	35
[HiddenEAPIIdentity] Section.....	36
[IPPoolSuffixes] Section	36
[IPv6] Section	37
[LDAP] Section.....	38
[LDAPAddresses] Section.....	38
[MSChapNameStripping] Section	39
[Ports] Section	40
[SecurID] Section.....	42
[Self] Section.....	43
[StaticAcctProxy] Section	43
[Strip] Section	43
[StripPrefix] Section.....	44
[StripSuffix] Section.....	45
[UserNameTransform] Section	45
[ValidateAuth] and [ValidateAcct] Sections.....	47
sbrd.conf File (Solaris/Linux only)	48
services File	51
servtype.ini File.....	52
[Settings] Section.....	52
[NAS] Section.....	53
[MappingName] Section.....	53
Example	53
update.ini File.....	55
[HUP] and [USR2] Sections	55
Sample update.ini File	58
Auto-Restart Files (Solaris/Linux only).....	59
Perl SNMP Support.....	59
Perl syslog Support.....	59
S90radius/sbrd Script.....	59
radiusd Script.....	60

Chapter 3 Authentication Configuration Files

authlog.ini File	66
[Alias/name] Sections	66
[Attributes] Section.....	67
[Configuration] Section.....	68
[Settings] Section.....	68

authReport.ini File	72
[AcceptReport] Section	72
[BadSharedSecretReport] Section	72
[RejectReport] Section	73
[UnknownClientReport] Section	73
authReportAccept.ini File	74
[Attributes] Section	74
[Settings] Section	74
authReportBadSharedSecret.ini File	77
[Attributes] Section	77
[Settings] Section	78
authReportReject.ini File	80
[Attributes] Section	80
[Settings] Section	81
authReportUnknownClient.ini File	84
[Attributes] Section	84
[Settings] Section	85
blacklist.ini File	87
lockout.ini File	88
redirect.ini File	89
[Settings] Section	89
[ClientExclusionList] Section	90
securid.ini File	91
[Configuration] Section	91
[Server_Settings] Section	92
[Prompts] Section	92
statlog.ini File	97
[Settings] Section	97
[Statistics] Section	98
tacplus.ini File	104
[ServerInfo] Section	104
winauth.aut File	105
[Bootstrap] Section	105
[WindowsDomain] Section	105

Chapter 4

Attribute Processing Files

Overview	110
Dictionary File Location	110
Dictionary File Records	111
Editing Dictionary Files	111
Include Records	111
ATTRIBUTE Records	112
Macro Records	115
OPTION Records	116
classmap.ini File	118
[AttributeName] Section	118

filter.ini File	120
Filter Rules	120
Order of Filter Rules	121
Values in Filter Rules	122
Referencing Attribute Filters	123
sample.rr File.....	125
spi.ini File.....	126
[Keys] Section.....	126
[Hosts] Section	127
vendor.ini File.....	128
[Vendor-Product Identification] Section.....	128
Product-Scan Settings	130

Chapter 5 Address Assignment Files

dhcp.ini File.....	134
[Settings] Section.....	134
[Pools] Section.....	135
pool.dhc Files.....	136
[Settings] Section.....	136
[Request] Section	136
[Reply] Section.....	138
Reconfiguring Pools	138

Chapter 6 Accounting Configuration Files

account.ini File.....	142
[Alias/name] Sections	142
[Attributes] Section.....	143
[Configuration] Section.....	144
[Settings] Section.....	144
[TypeNames] Section	147

Chapter 7 Realm Configuration Files

Proxy Realm Configuration Files.....	150
Sample radius.ini Realm Settings.....	150
Examples.....	150
Sample Proxy RADIUS (.pro) File	150
Sample filter.ini File.....	151
Directed Realm Configuration Files.....	153
Sample radius.ini Realm Settings.....	153
Sample proxy.ini File.....	153
Sample Directed Realm (.dir) File	154

proxy.ini File.....	155
[Configuration] Section	155
[Realms] Section	156
[Directed] Section.....	157
[Processing] Section	157
[AttributeMap] Sections	158
[DirectedAcctMethods] Section.....	160
[StaticAcct] Section	161
[Interfaces] Section.....	162
Proxyrl.ini File	164
Proxy RADIUS Configuration (.pro) File.....	165
[Auth] Section	165
[Acct] Section.....	167
[AutoStop] Section.....	169
[Called-Station-ID] Section.....	170
Target Selection Rules	171
[FastFail] Section	173
[ModifyUser] Section.....	174
[SpooledAccounting] Section	175
Directed Realm Configuration (.dir) File	177
[Auth] Section	178
[AuthMethods] Section	179
[Acct] Section.....	179
[AcctMethods] Section	181
[Called-Station-ID] Section.....	181
[ModifyUser] Section.....	181
radius.ini Realm Settings.....	182

Chapter 8

EAP Configuration Files

eap.ini File.....	184
fastauth.aut File.....	187
[Bootstrap] Section.....	187
[Server_Settings] Section.....	187
[FAST_Protocol] Section.....	189
[Inner_Authentication] Section.....	190
[Request Filters] Section.....	190
[Response Filters] Section.....	191
Example	192
peapauth.aut File.....	195
[Bootstrap] Section.....	195
[Server_Settings] Section.....	195
[Inner_Authentication] Section.....	197
[Request Filters] Section.....	198
[Response Filters] Section.....	199
[Session_Resumption] Section	199

tlsauth.aut File.....	201
[Server_Settings] Section	201
[CRL_Checking] Section	203
[Session_Resumption] Section.....	204
Sample tlsauth.aut File	204
tlsauth.eap File	208
[Server_Settings] Section	208
[Secondary_Authorization] Section	210
[Session_Resumption] Section.....	212
Sample tlsauth.eap File.....	213
Configuring Secondary Authorization.....	215
ttsauth.aut File	218
[Bootstrap] Section	218
[Server_Settings] Section	218
[Inner_Authentication] Section	220
[Request Filters] Section	220
[Response Filters] Section	221
[CRL_Checking] Section	221
[Session_Resumption] Section.....	222
[Integrity_Settings].....	223
Sample ttsauth.aut File	224

Chapter 9

SNMP Configuration Files

funksnmpd.conf	228
Access Control Section	228
Security Names Section	228
Access View Section.....	229
Group Access Section.....	229
System Contact Section	230
Traps Section.....	230
SNMP Proxy Section	231
[snmp] Section.....	232
[snmpd] Section	232
Funk Subagent Section	232
radiusdir Section.....	233
testagent.sh.....	234

Chapter 10

SQL Authentication Files

SQL Authentication Header Files	236
[Bootstrap] Section	236
[FailedSuccessResultAttributes] Section.....	236
[Failure] Section	237
[Results] Section.....	238
[Server] Section	240
[Server/name] Sections.....	241
[Settings] Section.....	243
[Strip] Sections	245

Chapter 11

SQL Accounting Files

SQL Accounting Header (.acc) File	250
[Bootstrap] Section	250
[Settings] Section	250
[Type] Sections	252
[Type/statement] Sections	253
[TypeNames] Section	254
Working With Stored Procedures	254
Load Balancing Example (GEE/SPE only)	255

Chapter 12

LDAP Authentication Files

LDAP Authentication Header (.aut) File	258
LDAP Authentication Variable Names	258
[Bootstrap] Section	258
[Attributes/name] Sections	259
[Response] Section	260
[Search/name] Sections	262
[Request] Section	265
[Defaults] Section	266
[Server/name] Sections	267
[Server] Section	269
[Settings] Section	271
[Failure] Section	274

Chapter 13

Endpoint Assurance Files

ea.ini File	278
[LocationGroups] Section	278
Example	278

Chapter 14

Mobile IP Module Files

3gpp.ini File	280
[Settings] section	280
[Attributes] section	280
3gpp2.ini File	281
[Settings] Section	281
[FA-User-Auth-Requests] section	281
[HA-Key-Distribution-Requests] section	282
[MN-HA-Shared-Key-Requests] section	283
[HA-User-Auth-Requests] section	284
[SIP-User-Auth-Requests] section	284
[Other-Requests] section	285
[Attributes] section	285
[HAs] section	285
[FA-User-Auth-Requests/name] Sections	286

Appendix A	Authentication Protocols	
Appendix B	Funk Vendor-Specific Attributes	
Appendix C	SNMP Traps and Statistics	
	Trap Variables.....	293
	Trap Definitions.....	295
	Server Rate Statistics.....	308
Appendix D	Windows Events	
	Informational Events.....	311
	Warning Events.....	313
	Error Events.....	315
	Index	

Preface

The *Steel-Belted Radius Reference Guide* describes the configuration options for the Steel-Belted Radius software.

Before You Begin

This manual assumes that you have installed the Steel-Belted Radius software and the SBR Administrator. For more information, refer to the *Steel-Belted Radius Getting Started* manual.

Audience

This manual is intended for network administrators responsible for implementing and maintaining authentication, authorization, and accounting services for an enterprise. This manual assumes that you are familiar with general RADIUS and networking concepts and the specific environment in which you are installing Steel-Belted Radius.

If you use Steel-Belted Radius with third-party products such as Oracle or RSA SecurID, you should be familiar with their installation, configuration, and use.

What's In This Manual

This manual contains the following chapters and appendixes:

- ▶ [Chapter 1, “Introduction,”](#) presents a summary of the files used by the various editions of Steel-Belted Radius and provides some general suggestions about modifying configuration files.
- ▶ [Chapter 2, “Operations Files,”](#) describes the files used to specify Steel-Belted Radius operation and administration settings.
- ▶ [Chapter 3, “Authentication Configuration Files,”](#) describes the files used to specify Steel-Belted Radius authentication configuration settings.

- ▶ [Chapter 4, “Attribute Processing Files,”](#) describes the configuration and dictionary files that specify RADIUS attributes for third-party network devices.
- ▶ [Chapter 5, “Address Assignment Files,”](#) describes the files used to configure address assignment functions in the GEE and SPE versions of Steel-Belted Radius.
- ▶ [Chapter 6, “Accounting Configuration Files,”](#) describes the files used to enable and configure Steel-Belted Radius accounting settings.
- ▶ [Chapter 7, “Realm Configuration Files,”](#) describes the configuration files relating to proxy and directed realm administration in the GEE and SPE versions of Steel-Belted Radius.
- ▶ [Chapter 8, “EAP Configuration Files,”](#) describes the EAP configuration and helper files, which specify options for automatic EAP helper methods.
- ▶ [Chapter 9, “SNMP Configuration Files,”](#) describes the SNMP configuration files used in the GEE and SPE versions of Steel-Belted Radius (Solaris/Linux only).
- ▶ [Chapter 10, “SQL Authentication Files,”](#) describes the files used to configure SQL authentication in Steel-Belted Radius.
- ▶ [Chapter 11, “SQL Accounting Files,”](#) describes the files used configure SQL accounting in Steel-Belted Radius.
- ▶ [Chapter 12, “LDAP Authentication Files,”](#) describes the files used to configure LDAP authentication in Steel-Belted Radius.
- ▶ [Appendix A, “Authentication Protocols,”](#) provides a matrix of authentication methods and their supported authentication protocols.
- ▶ [Appendix B, “Funk Vendor-Specific Attributes,”](#) describes the Steel-Belted Radius vendor-specific attributes.
- ▶ [Appendix D, “Windows Events,”](#) describes the Windows events that can be generated by Steel-Belted Radius.

Typographical Conventions

This manual uses the following conventions to present special types of text.

Editions/Used In

Steel-Belted Radius is available in multiple editions to meet the requirements of different types of customers. This manual uses the following abbreviations to identify editions of Steel-Belted Radius:

- ▶ GEE – Global Enterprise Edition
- ▶ SPE – Service Provider Edition
- ▶ SPE+EAP – Service Provider Edition with optional EAP Extension Module
- ▶ SPE+3G – Service Provider Edition with optional 3G Module
- ▶ EE – Enterprise Edition

The description of each configuration file used in Steel-Belted Radius identifies the editions that use that file. If an edition uses only some of the settings in a file, the edition identifier includes an asterisk. For example, the following label indicates that the GEE and SPE+EAP editions use all settings in the file, the SPE and SPE+3G editions use some of the settings in the file, and the EE edition does not use the file.

Used by: GEE, SPE*, SPE+3G*, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

Computer Text

Filenames, directory names, IP addresses, URLs, commands, and file listings appear in a plain fixed-width font:

For more information, go to `www.tellmore.com`

```
[EventDilutions]
SQLConnectFailure=8
```

In examples, text that you type literally is shown in a bold font.

```
C:\>cd \Radius\Service
```

Screen Interaction

Text related to the SBR Administrator user interface appears in **bold sans serif type**.

Click the **OK** button.

Enter your user name in the **Login** field.

Menu commands are presented as the name of the menu, followed by the **>** sign and the name of the command. If a menu item opens a submenu, the complete menu path is given.

Choose **Edit > Cut**.

Choose **Edit > Paste As... > Text**.

Variable Text

Variable text that you must replace with your own information appears in *italics*. For example, you would enter your name and password in place of ***YourName*** and ***YourPassword*** in the following interaction.

Enter your name: ***YourName***

Password: ***YourPassword***

File names and computer text can be displayed in italics to indicate that you should replace the values shown with values appropriate for your enterprise. For example, you would enter your own information in place of the italicized text in the following example:

```
[EventDilutions]
EventName=DilutionCount
EventName=DilutionCount
...
```

Key Names

Names of keyboard keys appear in SMALL CAPS. When you need to press two or more keys simultaneously, the key names are joined by a + sign:

Press RETURN.

Press CTRL+ALT+DEL.

Syntax

- ▶ *radiusdir* represents the directory into which Steel-Belted Radius has been installed. By default, this is C:\radius for Windows systems and /opt/funk/radius on Linux and Solaris systems.
- ▶ Brackets [] enclose optional items in format and syntax descriptions. In the following example, the first *Attribute* argument is required; you can include an optional second *Attribute* argument by entering a comma and the second argument (but not the square brackets) on the same line.

```
<add | replace> = Attribute [,Attribute]
```

In configuration files, brackets identify section headers:

```
the [Processing] section of proxy.ini
```

In screen prompts, brackets indicate the default value. For example, if you press ENTER without entering anything at the following prompt, the system uses the indicated default value (/opt).

```
Enter install path [/opt]:
```

- ▶ Angle brackets < > enclose a list from which you must choose an item in format and syntax descriptions.
- ▶ A vertical bar (|) separates items in a list of choices. In the following example, you must specify add or replace (but not both):

```
<add | replace> = Attribute [,Attribute]
```

Related Documentation

The following documents supplement the information in this manual.

Steel-Belted Radius Documentation

Please review the ReleaseNotes.txt file that accompanies your Steel-Belted Radius software for late-breaking information not available in this manual.

In addition to this manual, the Steel-Belted Radius documentation includes the following manuals:

- ▶ The *Steel-Belted Radius Getting Started* manual describes how to install, configure, and administer the Steel-Belted Radius software on a server running the Solaris operating system, the Linux operating system, or the Windows 2000/Windows XP/Windows Server 2003 operating system.

- ▶ The *Steel-Belted Radius Administration Guide* describes how to configure, and administer the Steel-Belted Radius software on a server running the Solaris operating system, the Linux operating system, or the Windows 2000/Windows XP/Windows Server 2003 operating system.
- ▶ The *LDAP Schema* diagram presents the LDAP schema information in a poster format.
- ▶ The *Mobile IP Module Guide* describes how the Mobile IP module works and how to configure Steel-Belted Radius/Service Provider Edition to support 3GPP2 or 3GPP services in the Mobile IP module.

Requests for Comments (RFCs)

The Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) maintains an online repository of Request for Comments (RFC)s online at <http://www.ietf.org/rfc.html>.

- ▶ RFC 2548, *Microsoft Vendor-specific RADIUS Attributes*. G. Zorn. March 1999.
- ▶ RFC 2618, *RADIUS Authentication Client MIB*. B. Aboba, G. Zorn. June 1999.
- ▶ RFC 2619, *RADIUS Authentication Server MIB*. G. Zorn, B. Aboba. June 1999.
- ▶ RFC 2620, *RADIUS Accounting Client MIB*. B. Aboba, G. Zorn. June 1999.
- ▶ RFC 2621, *RADIUS Accounting Server MIB*. G. Zorn, B. Aboba. June 1999.
- ▶ RFC 2809, *Implementation of L2TP Compulsory Tunneling via RADIUS*. B. Aboba, G. Zorn. April 2000.
- ▶ RFC 2865, *Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS)*. C. Rigney, S. Willens, A. Rubens, W. Simpson. June 2000.
- ▶ RFC 2866, *RADIUS Accounting*. C. Rigney. June 2000.
- ▶ RFC 2867, *RADIUS Accounting Modifications for Tunnel Protocol Support*. G. Zorn, B. Aboba, D. Mitton. June 2000.
- ▶ RFC 2868, *RADIUS Attributes for Tunnel Protocol Support*. G. Zorn, D. Leifer, A. Rubens, J. Shriver, M. Holdrege, I. Goyret. June 2000.
- ▶ RFC 2869, *RADIUS Extensions*. C. Rigney, W. Willats, P. Calhoun. June 2000.
- ▶ RFC 2882, *Network Access Servers Requirements: Extended RADIUS Practices*. D. Mitton. July 2000.
- ▶ RFC 3162, *RADIUS and IPv6*. B. Aboba, G. Zorn, D. Mitton. August 2001.

Third-Party Products

For more information about configuring your access servers and firewalls, consult the manufacturer's documentation provided with each device.

Technical Support

If you're located in the U.S. and Canada, you can contact Funk Software Technical Support in the following ways:

Telephone:	(617) 491-6503
Email:	support@funk.com
Web:	Go to http://www.funk.com , click Tech Support , and then click Steel-Belted Radius .
From within SBR Administrator:	Choose Web > Steel-Belted Radius User Page .

If you're located outside the U.S. and Canada, please contact the authorized Funk Software partner in your area to obtain support.

- ▶ Our Technical Support department is open weekdays between 9:00 AM and 5:30 PM (Eastern) to customers who are on warranty support, who are evaluating the product, or who wish to purchase on-demand support.
- ▶ Our Technical Support department is open weekdays between 9:00 AM and 8:00 PM (Eastern) to customers who hold a current annual maintenance and support contract.

When you call, please have the following at hand:

- ▶ The Steel-Belted Radius product edition and release number.
- ▶ Information about the server configuration and operating system, including any OS patches that have been applied.
- ▶ For licensed products under a current maintenance agreement, your license or support contract number.
- ▶ Question or description of the problem, with as much detail as possible.
- ▶ Any documentation that may help in resolving the problem, which could include error messages, memory dumps, compiler listings, error logs, etc.

You can use the Funk Software website (<http://www.funk.com>) to register your software, display answers to frequently asked questions, search the Steel-Belted Radius technical support database, and download product documentation in Adobe Reader (.pdf) format.

Chapter 1

Introduction

Thank you for selecting Steel-Belted Radius. Steel-Belted Radius is a complete implementation of the RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial In User Service) protocol that runs in your Windows, Solaris, or Linux environment. It interfaces with a wide variety of network access equipment, and authenticates remote and WLAN users against numerous back-end databases — allowing you to consolidate the administration of all your remote and WLAN users, however they connect to your network.

Configuration Files

The configuration and behavior of your Steel-Belted Radius server is determined by a set of configuration files. In most cases, you must edit these files manually. In a few cases, the contents of a configuration file is updated dynamically when you use the SBR Administrator application to change settings.

Configuration files reside in the *radiusdir\Service* (Windows) or *radiusdir* (Solaris/Linux) directory. The number and names of configuration files depends on which edition of Steel-Belted Radius you are running and whether you are using optional add-on components. Table 1 identifies which files are used by the different editions of Steel-Belted Radius. If an entry has an asterisk, it means that the applicable edition uses some but not all of the settings in that file.

Table 1. Steel-Belted Radius Configuration Files

File	Function	GEE	SPE	EE
*.acc	Configures an SQL accounting method.	x	x	x
*.dcm	Master list of dictionary files.	x	x	x
*.dct	Vendor-specific dictionary file.	x	x	x
*.dhc	Configures specific DHCP address pools, where * is the name of an address pool listed in <i>dhcp.ini</i> .	x	x	
*.dir	Configures directed authentication and directed accounting realms.	x	x	

Table 1. Steel-Belted Radius Configuration Files (Continued)

File	Function	GEE	SPE	EE
*.pro	Configures proxy realms.	x	x	
3gpp.ini	Controls the 3GPP settings for the Mobile IP Module.		SPE+3G	
3gpp2.ini	Controls the 3GPP2 settings for the Mobile IP Module.		SPE+3G	
access.ini	Maps user or group account levels to administrative permissions. Used in conjunction with <code>admin.ini</code> to grant administrators access privileges to administrative objects and actions.	x	x	
account.ini	Controls how RADIUS accounting attributes are logged.	x	x	x*
admin.ini	Maps administrative access levels to sets of access rights. Used in conjunction with <code>access.ini</code> to grant administrators access privileges to administrative objects and actions.	x	x	
authlog.ini	Controls how RADIUS authentication requests are logged by Steel-Belted Radius.	x	x	
authReport.ini	Controls what authentication logs Steel-Belted Radius generates.	x	x	x
authReportAccept.ini	Controls options for the acceptance authentication log file.	x	x	x
authReportBadSharedSecret.ini	Controls options for the invalid shared secret authentication log file.	x	x	x
authReportReject.ini	Controls options for the rejection authentication log file.	x	x	x
authReportUnknownClient.ini	Controls options for the unknown client authentication log file.	x	x	x
blacklist.ini	Configures blacklist settings, which are used to block authentication requests that match a blacklist profile.	x	x	
bounce.ini	Configures the auto-restart function for the Windows version of Steel-Belted Radius, which causes Steel-Belted Radius to restart itself automatically whenever it experiences a shutdown.	x	x	
ccagw.ini	Configures support for 3Com CCA tunnel attributes.	x	x	x
certinfo.ini	Specifies the location of the file identifying the PKCS#12 file that contains the server's certificate chain and private key.	x	x	x

Table 1. Steel-Belted Radius Configuration Files (Continued)

File	Function	GEE	SPE	EE
classmap.ini	Specifies what Steel-Belted Radius does with RADIUS attributes encoded in one or more Class attributes included in accounting requests.	x	x	x
dhcp.ini	Configures DHCP address pools so that IP addresses can be assigned from a backend DHCP server.	x	x	
ea.ini	Configures Endpoint Assurance settings in Steel-Belted Radius.	x	x	x
eap.ini	Configures EAP authentication methods used by Steel-Belted Radius.	x	SPE+EAP	x
events.ini	Controls dilutions and thresholds for Steel-Belted Radius events used to signal failures and warnings.	x	x	x
fastauth.aut	Configures the EAP-FAST authentication method.	x	SPE+EAP	x
filter.ini	Sets up rules for filtering attributes into and out of RADIUS packets.	x	x	
ldapauth.aut	Specifies settings for LDAP authentication in Steel-Belted Radius.	x	x	x*
lockout.ini	Configures settings that lock user accounts after repeated failed login attempts.	x	x	
peapauth.aut	Configures the EAP-PEAP authentication method.	x	SPE+EAP	x*
proxy.ini	Store information that applies to all realms on the server.	x	x	
proxyrl.ini	Configures list of realms for forwarding accounting packets.	x	x	
radius.ini	Configures a variety of operational settings for Steel-Belted Radius.	x	x	x*
radsq1.acc (Solaris/Linux only)	Configures SQL accounting for the Solaris/Linux version of Steel-Belted Radius.	x	x	x*
radsq1.aut (Solaris/Linux only)	Configures SQL authentication for the Solaris/Linux version of Steel-Belted Radius.	x	x	x*
radsq1jdbc.acc (Solaris/Linux only)	Configures SQL accounting for the Solaris/Linux version of Steel-Belted Radius.	x	x	x*
radsq1jdbc.aut (Solaris/Linux only)	Configures SQL authentication for the Solaris/Linux version of Steel-Belted Radius.	x	x	x*
redirect.ini	Configures settings that redirect users after repeated failed login attempts.	x	x	

Table 1. Steel-Belted Radius Configuration Files (Continued)

File	Function	GEE	SPE	EE
securid.ini	Specifies the prompt strings returned to RSA SecurID users during login and authentication.	x	x	x
securidauth.aut	Configures the SecurID authentication method.	x	x	x
servtype.ini	Configures service type mappings, which allow a user to have multiple authorization attribute sets based on the service type the user is requesting.	x	x	
sidalt.aut	Configures token caching for RSA SecurID authentication.	x	x	x
spi.ini	Defines encryption keys and identifies the servers from which Steel-Belted Radius processes encrypted Class attributes in accounting requests.	x	x	x
sqlacct.acc (Windows only)	Configures SQL accounting for the Windows version of Steel-Belted Radius.	x	x	x*
sqlauth.aut (Windows only)	Configures SQL authentication for the Windows version of Steel-Belted Radius.	x	x	x*
tacplus.ini	Specifies the name of the TACACS+ server and the shared secret used to validate communication between the Steel-Belted Radius server and the TACACS+ server.	x	x	x
tlsauth.aut	Configures the TLS authentication method.	x	SPE+EAP	x
tlsauth.eap	Configure operation of TLS helper method.	x	SPE+EAP	x
ttlsauth.aut	Configures the TTLS authentication method.	x	SPE+EAP	x*
uniport.aut	Configures the UniPort authentication method.	x	x	
update.ini	controls what information is updated when Steel-Belted Radius receives a HUP orUSR2 signal.	x*	x	
vendor.ini	Maps vendor-specific dictionary files to identifiers used in the Steel-Belted Radius administrative database.	x	x	x*
winauth.aut	Configures the WinAuth authentication method.	x	x	x

Tips for Editing Configuration Files

When editing configuration files, please observe the following guidelines:

- ▶ Configuration files are text files that can be edited using a standard text editor, such as Notepad on Windows and `gedit` on Linux. If you use a word processing application such as Microsoft Word to edit your configuration files, make sure you save the modified file in ASCII text format.
- ▶ You should make a backup copy of your configuration files before you make any changes, so that you have a working archive copy in the event that you delete or misconfigure an important setting and want to revert to your previous configuration.
- ▶ You can enter comments in configuration files by starting the line containing the comment with a semicolon (;) as the first character of the line. To disable a setting, consider commenting it out (by putting a semicolon at the start of the line) instead of deleting it.
- ▶ Put comments on a separate line above or below configuration settings. You cannot include comments on the same line as a configuration setting.

Correct:

```
;Set to 0 on 5/30/2005
Session_Timeout = 0
```

Incorrect:

```
Session_Timeout = 0 ; Set to 0 on 5/30/2005
```

- ▶ The default configuration files provided with Steel-Belted Radius typically include section headers and settings that are commented out. In such cases, Steel-Belted Radius uses the value shown in the commented setting as the default, meaning that you do not need to change the setting if you want to use the default value.

If you want to change the value for a setting to something other than the default value, you must uncomment the setting by removing the semi-colon at the start of the line. Note that the section headers (in square brackets) must also be uncommented in order for settings to be processed correctly.

- ▶ Make sure that lines containing settings or section headers have a text character in the first column. If a line has white space in the first column, it may not be processed correctly.
- ▶ You can edit configuration files while Steel-Belted Radius is running. However, changes to some files, such as `radius.ini`, require that you restart Steel-Belted Radius for the changes to take effect.

Chapter 2

Operations Files

This chapter describes the usage and settings for files used in Steel-Belted Radius operations and administration.

access.ini File	page 8
admin.ini File	page 10
bounce.ini File (Windows only)	page 14
ccagw.ini	page 16
certinfo.ini File	page 17
eval.ini File	page 18
events.ini File	page 19
radius.ini File	page 22
sbrd.conf File (Solaris/Linux only)	page 48
services File	page 51
servtype.ini File	page 52
update.ini File	page 55
Auto-Restart Files (Solaris/Linux only)	page 59

access.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The `access.ini` initialization file maps operating system user or group account names to levels of administrative privilege. The user account name and password used by an administrator when interacting with the Steel-Belted Radius server is granted access privileges according to the settings in this file.

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of `access.ini` contains overall configuration parameters; do not edit this section.

[Users] and [Groups] Sections

The syntax for the [Users] and [Groups] sections of the `access.ini` file is as follows:

```
[Users]
UserName = AccessLevel
_system.localhost = SnmpAgent
.
.
.
[Groups]
GroupName = AccessLevel
GroupName = AccessLevel
.
.
.
```

NOTE: If you use SNMP to monitor your Steel-Belted Radius server, the [Users] section of your `access.ini` file must contain the following entry:

```
_system.localhost = SnmpAgent
```

If you are not using SNMP, you should comment out or delete the `_system.localhost = SnmpAgent` entry as a security precaution.

Table 2. `access.ini` Syntax

Parameter	Function
<code>UserName</code> <code>GroupName</code>	Each <code>UserName</code> or <code>GroupName</code> is the name of an authorized administrator account on the server. Depending on your platform, <code>UserName</code> and <code>GroupName</code> refer to a Windows domain user/group or a Solaris/Linux <code>/etc/passwd</code> user/group. You must list user accounts in the [Users] section and group accounts in the [Groups] section. You should list groups in priority order; rights are granted based on the first group found of which the user is a member.

Table 2. access.ini Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
<i>AccessLevel</i>	<p>The <i>AccessLevel</i> in each <code>access.ini</code> entry is the access level that you want to assign to that account.</p> <p>Each <i>AccessLevel</i> string must match the name of an <code>[AccessLevel]</code> section in <code>admin.ini</code>. You can define as many <code>[AccessLevel]</code> sections as you require. Once an <code>[AccessLevel]</code> section is defined in <code>admin.ini</code>, you can use <code>access.ini</code> to assign the access privileges associated with that level to users and group accounts.</p>

A special access level called `SuperAdmin` grants read/write access to all types of administrative data. This access level is always defined, and can be assigned to a user or group account in `access.ini` without appearing in `admin.ini`.

admin.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The `admin.ini` initialization file maps administrative access levels to sets of access rights. These access levels are enforced for administrators connecting to Steel-Belted Radius by means of the SBR Administrator or the LDAP configuration interface (LCI). Each `[AccessLevel]` section in the `admin.ini` file corresponds to an `AccessLevel` name entered in the `access.ini` file. You can create as many `[AccessLevel]` sections in the `admin.ini` file as you require.

Access rights are defined according to the categories of administrative data that an account is allowed to read and/or write. These data categories correspond to SBR Administrator panels and to objects directly under `o=radius` in the LDAP configuration schema.

NOTE: *If write-only access is assigned to an LDAP configuration interface user, the user can use Add and Modify operations, but not Search operations, on that category of data.*

If you omit a keyword, access to that data category is specifically denied for all information and windows that correspond to that keyword. Misspelled keywords are considered omitted.

[AccessLevel] Section

The syntax for each `[AccessLevel]` section (Table 3) defined in `admin.ini` is as follows:

```
[AccessLevel]
Access = value
CCMPublish = value
CCMServerList = value
Configuration = value
CurrentUsers = value
ImportExport = value
IP-Pools = value
IPX-Pools = value
License = value
Profiles = value
Proxy = value
RAS-Clients = value
Report = value
Statistics = value
Tunnels = value
Users = value
```

Table 3. admin.ini Syntax

Parameter	Function
<i>AccessLevel</i>	Specifies the name of the access level. The value used here must be identical to the value used in the <code>access.ini</code> file.
Access	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) administrative access data, which is controlled by the Administrators panel.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access <p>NOTE: When an administrator requests access, Steel-Belted Radius checks entries in the Administrators panel in SBR Administrator before checking the <code>access.ini</code> and <code>admin.ini</code> files. If an applicable administrative account exists in the Administrators panel, the user is given full access to the Steel-Belted Radius database, regardless of the configuration of the <code>access.ini</code> and <code>admin.ini</code> files.</p>
CCMPublish	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can publish server replication (<code>ccmpkg</code>) information through the SBR Administrator.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access
CCMServerList	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) information in the Replication panel in the SBR Administrator.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access
Configuration	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) information found in the Authentication Policies panel in the SBR Administrator. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access
CurrentUsers	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) the Current Sessions List, which can be displayed in the Reports panel of SBR Administrator. Write access allows the administrator to delete entries from the Current Sessions List. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access

Table 3. *admin.ini Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
ImportExport	<p>Controls whether the Import and/or Export menu items are enabled in the SBR Administrator.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read access allows file export. • write access allows file import. <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access (allows export but not import) • w– write-only access (allows import but not export) • rw – Read/write access (allows import and export) <p>Data categories without read access are disabled. If a user tries to export categories of data without having sufficient access rights, categories for which the user does not have read access are omitted from the export operation. Similarly, if a user tries to import categories of data without having sufficient access rights, categories for which the user does not have write access are omitted from the import operation.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Import and Export are subject to the particular rights the user has to each type of item, such as Users or Tunnels.</i></p>
IP-Pools	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) IP address pool data. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access
IPX-Pools	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) IPX address pool data. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access
License	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can add a new license. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access
Profiles	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) profile data. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access
Proxy	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) proxy target data. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access
RAS-Clients	<p>Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) RADIUS client data. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access

Table 3. *admin.ini Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
Report	Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) report data. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access
Statistics	Specifies whether administrators can read Authentication, Accounting, and Proxy statistics generated by the server. Write access is not applicable. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access
Tunnels	Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) RADIUS tunnel data. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access
Users	Specifies whether administrators with this access level can read or write (update) user data. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r – Read-only access • w – Write-only access • rw – Read/write access <p>NOTE: You must set the Users parameter to rw (read-write) for a user or group if you want the user or group to be able to import user information into Steel-Belted Radius.</p>

[SNMPAgent] Section (GEE/SPE only)

If you use SNMP to monitor your Steel-Belted Radius server, the [SNMPAgent] section of `admin.ini` file must include the following section to give Read access to the SNMP agent.

```
[SnmAgent]
RAS-Clients=r
Users=r
Profiles=r
Proxy=r
Tunnels=r
IP-Pools=r
IPX-Pools=r
Access=r
Configuration=r
Statistics=r
CurrentUsers=r
Report=r
ImportExport=r
License=r
```

bounce.ini File (Windows only)

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The `bounce.ini` configuration file enables and configures the Steel-Belted Radius auto-restart feature. This feature causes Steel-Belted Radius to restart itself automatically whenever it experiences a shutdown.

If you enable the auto-restart feature, it results in the loading of two copies of the server executable, `radius.exe`. After the parent executable is run, the parent executable runs the child executable. The parent periodically sends a message to the child to see if it is still operating. If the child does not respond to the message within 60 seconds (a configurable time period), the parent terminates the child, waits for a configurable number of seconds to allow `radius.exe` to fully shut down, and then starts a new copy of the child.

NOTE: *When auto-restart is enabled and the server is running normally, you typically see two instances of `radius.exe` in any tool (such as the Task Manager) that you use to monitor processes on the Windows host computer.*

While auto-restart is enabled, all server startup and shutdown activity is logged to a file called `bounce.log` in the server directory. Other types of server activity continue to be logged the server log file (`yyyymmdd.log`) in the server directory.

[Settings] Section

The `bounce.ini` file contains one configuration section called [Settings] (Table 4).

```
[Settings]
Enable=1
PingInterval=10
MaxPong=25
MaxStartup=60
MaxShutDown=60
```

NOTE: *You should generally use the default values provided in the `bounce.ini` file. If you change any values, the `MaxPong` value should be greater than or equal to the `PingInterval`.*

Table 4. `bounce.ini` [Settings] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, the auto-restart feature is enabled. If set to 0, the auto-restart feature is disabled and other settings in the <code>bounce.ini</code> file are ignored. Default value is 0.
MaxPong	Specifies the number of seconds the parent waits for a response message from the child, before it decides the child is no longer operating and attempts to restart it. Default value is 25 seconds.

Table 4. bounce.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
MaxShutdown	Specifies the number of seconds the parent allows for normal shutdown of the child. If the child does not terminate within that time, the parent terminates the child. Default value is 60 seconds.
MaxStartup	Specifies the number of seconds the parent allows for starting up the child. If the child does not send a message within that time, the parent decides the startup was not successful and exits. Default value is 60 seconds.
PingInterval	Specifies the number of seconds between each message sent by the parent to the child to check whether it is running. Default value is 10 seconds.

ccagw.ini

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `ccagw.ini` file contains information about 3COM CCA gateways, which You must configure a `[gateway]` section for each 3COM CCA gateway to enable the return of required CCA tunnel attributes.

[gateway] section

Each `[gateway]` section of the `ccagw.ini` file (Table 5) contains information about a specific 3COM CCA gateway.

Table 5. *ccagw.ini [gateway] Section*

Parameter	Function
Address	Specifies the IPv4 address of the gateway. NOTE: You cannot use IPv6 addresses with <code>ccagw.ini</code> .
TunnelRefresh	Specifies the number of seconds before the tunnel refreshes. Default value is 0.
Description	Specifies a text string describing the gateway.
Secret	Specifies the shared secret used to authenticate communication between Steel-Belted Radius and the gateway device.

For example:

```
[Jupiter-Gateway]
Address = 200.47.98.142
TunnelRefresh = 3600
Description = Jersey City facility, East Coast subscribers
Secret = Holland Tunnel
```

NOTE: You must configure the return list attributes for a user to enable CCA gateway tunnel functionality for a particular user. Refer to the *Steel-Belted Radius Administration Guide* for information on configuring 3COM CCA gateways.

certinfo.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `certinfo.ini` (server certificate information) file is an ASCII file with a single section, `[Certificate_Info]`. This file allows the administrator to isolate it in a portion of the file system that is accessible to the Steel-Belted Radius server process but not to users or operators of the system.

Table 6. Server Certificate Info File

Parameter	Function
Certificate_And_Private_Key_File	Identifies the location of the PKCS#12 file containing the server's certificate chain and private key, as well as all the certificates needed to establish a chain to the CA that issued the server certificate. This should be specified as a complete file system path to remove any ambiguity regarding the file location.
Password	Specifies the password required to retrieve the server's private key that was included in the PKCS#12 file.

Example

```
[Certificate_Info]
; Location of the PKCS#12 file containing the certificate
; and private key of the server and all certificates necessary to
; establish a chain to the Certificate Authority that issued
; the certificate.
Certificate_And_Private_Key_File = c:\radius\service\test_svr.pfx

; Password with which the private key contained in the PKCS#12
; file mentioned above was encrypted.
Password = tryme
```

eval.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, EE

Not used by: SPE+3G, SPE+EAP,

The `eval.ini` file contains temporary license key information for evaluation installations of Steel-Belted Radius. The `eval.ini` file does not contain any configurable settings.

events.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `events.ini` configuration file controls dilutions and thresholds for Steel-Belted Radius events that are used to communicate failures, warnings, and other information. Events are handled by the Windows Events Viewer.

[Appendix D, “Windows Events,”](#) summarizes common event values. Note that only some of these events support thresholds or dilution.

[EventDilutions] Section

The [EventDilutions] section of `events.ini` specifies how many events must occur before Steel-Belted Radius generates an event report. This feature lets you “dilute” the rate at which frequently occurring events are logged.

Syntax is as follows:

```
[EventDilutions]
EventName=DilutionCount
```

where *EventName* identifies a Steel-Belted Radius event and *DilutionCount* specifies how many times this event must occur before it is recorded in the Windows event log or to the SNMP manager program.

Example

The following example specifies that a Steel-Belted Radius server configured to authenticate against a SQL database reports every fifth `SQLConnectFailure` (warning event number 5008) error:

```
[EventDilutions]
; 5008 - nnnn attempts to connect to SQL server failed.
SQLConnectFailure=5
```

If some SQL error condition prevents the server from connecting to the database, Steel-Belted Radius retries the connection (and reports these attempts in the RADIUS log file (`yyyyymmdd.log`)). Steel-Belted Radius does not trigger warning event 5008 until the fifth connection attempt fails.

[Suppress] Section

The [Suppress] section of `events.ini` lets you suppress Steel-Belted Radius events. An event whose ID number (Windows) or trap number (Solaris/Linux) appears in this section is not reported when the applicable informational, warning, or error condition occurs.

Example

The following settings suppress events relating to verification server timeouts (5013) or failures (5014).

```
[Suppress]
5013
5014
```

[Thresholds] Section

The [Thresholds] section of `events.ini` (Table 7) lets you specify thresholds that trigger an event report. Thresholds often come in pairs, where a warning event is generated when a resource becomes scarce (low threshold is crossed), and an information event is generated when the resource becomes available (high threshold is crossed).

This section lets you tune Steel-Belted Radius event generation for items such as system memory, thread count, and file system space, and can differ for each computer depending on resources, configuration, and other applications.

Table 7. *events.ini* [Thresholds] Syntax

Parameter	Function
ThreadAvailWarningIssue	When the number of available accounting or authentication threads reaches the specified value, issue the warning event <code>RADMSG_THREADS_LOW</code> or <code>funkSbrTrapLowThreads</code> (5001). Default value is 10.
ThreadAvailWarningClear	When the number of available accounting or authentication threads reaches the specified value, issue the informational event <code>RADMSG_THREADS_NORMAL</code> or <code>funkSbrTrapThreadsNormal</code> (102). Default value is 20.
FileSystemFreeKBWarningIssue	When available system disk space falls to the specified value, issue the warning event <code>RADMSG_FILE_SYSTEM_LOW</code> or <code>funkSbrTrapLowFSSpace</code> (5007). Default value is 4096 KB (4MB).
FileSystemFreeKBWarningClear	When the number of kilobytes of available system disk space reaches the specified value, issue the informational event <code>RADMSG_FILE_SYSTEM_NORMAL</code> or <code>funkSbrTrapFSNormal</code> (103). Default value is 8092 KB (8MB).
ReserveMemoryKB	Reserve this amount of memory (in kilobytes) at system startup for cases of overload. If a memory allocation failure occurs, Steel-Belted Radius frees the reserved memory and reports the event. Default value is 2048 KB (2MB).

Table 7. *events.ini [Thresholds] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
PoolPctAddressAvailWarningIssue	When the number of available addresses in any IP address pool drops below the specified percentage, issue a funkSbrTrapIPAddrPoolLow warning. Default value is 20 percent.
PoolPctAddressAvailWarningClear	When the number of available addresses in any IP address pool rises above the specified percentage, issue an informational message. Default value is 40 percent.

Example

This following example would produce a warning event (5001) when the number of available accounting or authentication threads falls below 10 percent, and an informational event (102) is issued when it rises above 20 percent.

```
[Thresholds]
ThreadAvailWarningIssue=10
ThreadAvailWarningClear=20
```

radius.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE*, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by:

The `radius.ini` initialization file is the main configuration file that determines the operation of Steel-Belted Radius. It contains information that controls a variety of server functions, primarily authentication.

[Addresses] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by:

By default, the Steel-Belted Radius server tries to autoconfigure all IPv4 addresses that are reported by name services for the primary host name of the server on which Steel-Belted Radius is running, so that it can listen for incoming RADIUS packets on all available network interfaces. If IPv6 is enabled, Steel-Belted Radius autoconfigures its IPv6 addresses and then listens on all interfaces using IPv6 addresses.

You should explicitly configure the IP addresses you want Steel-Belted Radius to use in the [Addresses] section of `radius.ini` if Steel-Belted Radius is running on a multi-homed (more than one network interface) server and if any of the following statements apply to your network:

- ▶ One or more network interfaces on the server are connected to networks that should not carry RADIUS traffic.
- ▶ The server has more than one host name, and IP addresses exist for names other than the primary host name.
- ▶ The server has private IP addresses that are not published by name services.

Specifying IPv4 or IPv6 addresses causes the server to listen on only those addresses and ignore all other addresses.

Specifying `AutoConfigureIPv4` or `AutoConfigureIPv6` causes Steel-Belted Radius to attempt to discover and configure all IPv4 or IPv6 addresses that belong to the local host automatically.

The following example configures Steel-Belted Radius to listen for RADIUS authentication and accounting requests on the IPv4 address 192.168.12.35 and on all local IPv6 interfaces. Note that IPv6 functionality must be enabled (by setting `Enable` to 1 in the [IPv6] section of `radius.ini`) before IPv6 addresses can be used.

```
[Addresses]
192.168.12.35
AutoConfigureIPv6
```

To route all of your proxy traffic through a single interface, set the value for `ProxySource` in the [Configuration] section of `radius.ini` to the appropriate IP address or addresses, which must be listed in the [Addresses] section.

Example

The following example routes all proxy traffic through the interface at 192.10.20.30:

```
[Addresses]
192.10.20.30
192.10.20.31

[Configuration]
ProxySource = 192.10.20.30
```

GEE/SPE: The ProxySource setting in the [Configuration] section of `radius.ini` disables per-realm control of proxy outbound interfaces. If ProxySource is not set, sockets are opened and bound for each interface on the server. To route different proxy realms through specific interfaces using the `proxy.ini` file, refer to “[Interfaces] Section” on page 162.

[AuthRejectLog] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

You configure the [AuthRejectLog] section of `radius.ini` to specify what types of authentication method rejection messages Steel-Belted Radius records in the RADIUS log file (`yyyymmdd.log`). You can specify that you want the server log file to record reject information generated by all authentication methods, reject information of one or more specific types, or the most relevant rejection information.

Processing an authentication request may result in multiple instances of an authentication method being given a chance to authenticate the user. If this occurs and at least one authentication method succeeds in authenticating the user, no messages are recorded to the server log file. If this occurs and all instances fail to authenticate the user, you can specify that only the most relevant reason for the authentication failure is recorded. For example, if one method resulted in an authentication error of type `InvalidCredentials` and another results in an authentication error of type `SystemError`, only the `InvalidCredentials` message would be logged.

You can specify that more than one type of log message should be recorded by entering more than one filter type value for the Filter parameter.

Table 8. `radius.ini` [AuthRejectLog] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, authentication reject details are not recorded in the server log file. If set to 1, authentication reject details of the specified type(s) are recorded in the server log file. Default value is 0.

Table 8. radius.ini [AuthRejectLog] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
Filter	<p>Specifies the types of authentication reject messages to be recorded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>All</code> – Record authentication rejection details from all authentication methods. • <code>MostRelevant</code> – When multiple authentication methods are tried and all fail, record the most relevant error messages (the messages with the greatest severity). If two messages have the same severity, both are listed. <p>The following values are listed in order of greatest to least relevance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>PostProcessRejection</code> – User was authenticated successfully but postprocessing caused rejection. • <code>InvalidCredentialsOrUser</code> – User was not authenticated because user was not found or credentials were invalid. • <code>InvalidCredentials</code> – User was not authenticated because user was known but the password or certificate was not correct. • <code>UnsupportedCredentialType</code> – User was not authenticated because the credentials presented were of the wrong type. • <code>UserNotFound</code> – User was not authenticated because user could not be found in the authentication database. • <code>AccessError</code> – Authentication failed because a database or remote server was inaccessible. • <code>InvalidRequest</code> – User was not authenticated because the request appeared to be malformed. • <code>BlacklistedUser</code> – User was not authenticated because user is blacklisted. • <code>SystemError</code> – User was not authenticated because of a system error such as a resource allocation error.

For example, the following example would cause authentication reject details from all authentication methods to be recorded to the server log file.

```
[AuthRejectLog]
Enable = 1
Filter = All
```

The following example would cause all authentication reject details of type `SystemError` to be recorded.

```
[AuthRejectLog]
Enable = 1
Filter = SystemError
```

The following example would cause all authentication reject details of type `SystemError`, `BlacklistedUser`, or `UserNotFound` to be recorded.

```
[AuthRejectLog]
Enable = 1
Filter = SystemError, BlacklistedUser, UserNotFound
```

[Certificate] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by: SPE, SPE+3G

The [Certificate] section of `radius.ini` (Table 9) specifies the location of a file containing information about the server certificate and private key, which are required by the EAP-TLS, EAP-TTLS, and EAP-PEAP plug-ins.

Table 9. *radius.ini* [Certificate] syntax

parameter	Function
Server_Certificate_Info_File	Identifies the full path of the file that contains information about the server's certificate. This is not the location of the PKCS#12 file that contains the certificate, but rather the file that contains information about it.

The server certificate information file should be placed in a directory that is not generally accessible, such as a protected `/my` (Solaris/Linux) or `\my` (Windows) directory in the `radiusdir` directory. For example, the [Certificate] section might look like the following for a Solaris or Linux host:

```
[Certificate]
Server_Certificate_Info_File = /opt/funk/radius/my/certInfo.ini
```

Similarly, the [Certificate] section might look like the following for a Windows host:

```
[Certificate]
Server_Certificate_Info_File = c:\Radius\Service\my\certInfo.ini
```

[Configuration] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by:

The [Configuration] section of `radius.ini` (Table 10) contains parameters that control basic behavior of Steel-Belted Radius.

Table 10. *radius.ini* [Configuration] Syntax

Parameter	Function
AcctAutoStopEnable (GEE/SPE only)	<p>The Proxy AutoStop feature forwards session termination information to downstream proxy RADIUS servers when a user session is closed, so that the resources associated with the user session can be freed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, the Proxy AutoStop feature is disabled. • If set to 1, the Proxy AutoStop feature is enabled. <p>Default value is 0.</p>

Table 10. radius.ini [Configuration] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
AddDestIPAddressAttrToRequest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius does not add destination address information to RADIUS requests. If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius adds a Funk-Dest-IP-Address attribute identifying the IP address to which the RADIUS request was sent to the attributes in the packet. All processing that could be performed on an attribute included in the request packet, such as checklist processing, can be performed on this attribute. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>GEE/SPE: If you enable this attribute, the attribute is visible to the proxy module. If your environment proxies requests, you may want to configure Steel-Belted Radius to strip the attribute from the request before forwarding the request to a downstream server.</p>
AddDestUDPPortAttrToRequest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius does not add destination port information to RADIUS requests. If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius adds a Funk-Dest-UDP-Port attribute identifying the UDP port to which the RADIUS request was sent to the attributes in the packet. All processing that could be performed on an attribute included in the request packet, such as checklist processing, can be performed on this attribute. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>GEE/SPE: If you enable this attribute, the attribute is visible to the proxy module. If your environment proxies requests, you may want to configure Steel-Belted Radius to strip the attribute from the request before forwarding the request to a downstream server.</p>
AddFunkClientGroupToRequest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius does not add a Funk-Dest-UDP-Port attribute. If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius adds a Funk-Dest-UDP-Port attribute identifying the name of the group to be logged by accounting. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: You should enable this option only if you configure RADIUS client groups in SBR Administrator. For more information on RADIUS client groups, refer to the Steel-Belted Radius Administration Guide.</p>

Table 10. radius.ini [Configuration] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
AddSourceIPAddressAttrToRequest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius does not add source address information to RADIUS requests. If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius adds a Funk-Source-IP-Address attribute identifying the IP address from which the RADIUS request was received to the attributes in the packet. All processing that could be performed on an attribute included in the request packet, such as checklist processing, can be performed on this attribute. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>GEE/SPE: If you enable this attribute, the attribute is visible to the proxy module. If your environment proxies requests, you may want to configure Steel-Belted Radius to strip the attribute from the request before forwarding the request to a downstream server.</p>
Apply-Login-Limits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <i>yes</i>, the maximum number of concurrent connections for each user is enforced, and connection attempts above the limit are rejected. If set to <i>no</i>, connections above the limit are allowed, but an event is noted in the server log file. <p>Default value is <i>yes</i>.</p>
AttributeEdit (GEE/SPE only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, the attribute editing feature for proxy realms is enabled. If set to 0, the feature is disabled. <p>Default value is 1.</p>
AuthenticateOnly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, no response attributes are included in the response packet to an AuthenticateOnly (Service-Type 8) request. If set to 0, the normal response attributes are included in the response. <p>Default value is 1.</p>
AutoPasswords (GEE/SPE only)	<p>If set to <i>Yes</i>, support for SHA and UNIXcrypt passwords for authentication against the native database are enabled.</p> <p>Default value is <i>No</i> (disabled).</p>

Table 10. radius.ini [Configuration] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
CheckMessageAuthenticator	<p>Specifies whether validation of Message-Authenticator occurs on receipt of an Access-Request from a RAS device or on receipt of an Access-Accept, Access-Reject, or Access-Challenge from a proxy (extended proxy only).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, the validation of received Message-Authenticator attributes is disabled. • If set to 1, the validation of received Message-Authenticator attributes is enabled. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: Validation does not occur for ordinary proxy.</p>
ClassAttributeStyle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius uses unencrypted Class attributes with multiple ASCII keys in Access-Accept packets. • If set to 2, Steel-Belted Radius uses enhanced/encrypted Class attributes in Access-Accept packets. <p>Default value is 2.</p> <p>NOTE: The ClassAttributeStyle parameter must be set to a value of 2 before you can use attribute embedding. For information on attribute embedding, see “[EmbedInClass] Section” on page 34.</p>
DisableSecondaryMakeModelSelection	<p>If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius looks up the RAS devices entry by using the source address of the request and sets the make/model according to the information specified for the client.</p> <p>If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Looks up the RAS device entry by using the source address of the request and sets the make/model according to the information specified for the client. 2 Uses the NAS-IP-Address attribute (if present) to look up the RAS device entry. If the IP address is found, override the make/model information identified in Step 1. 3 Uses the NAS-Identifier attribute (if present) to look up the RAS device by name. If the name is found, override the make/model information defined in Step 1 or Step 2. <p>Default value is 0.</p>

Table 10. radius.ini [Configuration] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
EnableEricssonViGHTTPEDigestSupport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, the Ericsson ViG version of HTTP Digest Access authentication is enabled. If set to 0, the Ericsson ViG version of HTTP Digest Access authentication is disabled. <p>When the Ericsson ViG version of HTTP Digest Access authentication is enabled, Steel-Belted Radius looks for the ViG VSAs when it parses incoming packets, and, if it finds them, converts them to AVPs compatible with the current HTTP Digest Access authentication.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: This setting is ignored if the <i>EnableHTTPEDigestSupport</i> setting is set to 0 (disabled).</p>
EnableHTTPEDigestSupport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, HTTP Digest Access authentication is enabled. If set to 0, HTTP Digest Access authentication is disabled. <p>When HTTP Digest Access authentication is enabled, Steel-Belted Radius interprets the inclusion of certain attribute-value pairs in an Access-Request message as a request to use HTTP Digest Access authentication.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p>
EnhancedDiagnosticLogging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to no, standard diagnostic logging messages are written to the RADIUS log file when the log level is set to 0. If set to yes, messages relating to proxy retries, proxy timeouts, and LDAP timeouts, as well as standard diagnostic logging messages, are written to the RADIUS log file (<i>yyyymmdd.log</i>) when the log level is set to 0. <p>Default value is no.</p>
ExtendedProxy (GEE/SPE only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, you can set up realms for proxy RADIUS or directed authentication/accounting. If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius can proxy-forward to specific servers (identified using Proxy entries in the Administrator program), but proxy realms and directed realms are disabled. <p>If the ExtendedProxy setting is not present in the [Configuration] section, realms are disabled by default.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>

Table 10. radius.ini [Configuration] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
FramedIPAddressHint	<p>If set to <i>yes</i>, the attribute Framed-IP-Address is treated as a hint. If this attribute appears in the Access-Request and the user's return list is configured to allocate Framed-IP-Address from a pool, the IP address in the Access-Request is returned instead of a newly-allocated IP address. Default value is <i>no</i>.</p>
LogAccept	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, specifies that messages associated with Accepts that meet the current LogLevel should be recorded in then server log file. • If set to 0, messages associated with Accepts are ignored. <p>Default value is 1.</p>
LogDir (GEE/SPE only)	<p>Sets the destination directory on the local host where server log files are stored. Default value is the Steel-Belted Radius directory.</p> <p>NOTE: You cannot write server log files to a mapped or shared drive.</p>
LogFilePermissions (Solaris/Linux only)	<p>Specifies the owner and access permission setting for the system log (<i>yyyymmdd.log</i>) file. Enter a value for the LogFilePermissions setting in <i>owner:group permissions</i> format, where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>owner</i> specifies the owner of the file in text or numeric format. • <i>group</i> specifies the group setting for the file in text or numeric format. • <i>permissions</i> specifies what privileges can be exercised by Owner/Group/Other with respect to the file in text or numeric format. <p>For example, <i>ralphw:1007 rw-r-----</i> specifies that the file owner (<i>ralphw</i>) can read and edit the log file, members of group 1007 can read (but not edit) the log file, and other users cannot access the log file.</p>
LogfileMaxMBytes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0 (or if setting is absent), the server log file size is ignored and log file names are date-stamped to identify when they were opened (<i>YYYYMMDD.log</i>). • If set to a value in the range 1–2047, the current server log file is closed when it reaches the specified number of megabytes (1024 x 1024 bytes), and a new server log file using the date and time it was opened as its filename (<i>YYYYMMDD_HHMM.log</i>) is opened. <p>NOTE: The size of the log file is checked once per minute. The log file may exceed the size specified in LogfileMaxMBytes, since it does not roll over until the next log size check occurs.</p>

Table 10. radius.ini [Configuration] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
LogHighResolutionTime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to no, the timestamp for entries in the Steel-Belted Radius log file (<code>yyyyymmdd.log</code>) are recorded as <code>hh:mm:ss</code> (hours:minutes:seconds). If set to yes, the timestamp for entries in the Steel-Belted Radius log file (<code>yyyyymmdd.log</code>) are recorded as <code>hh:mm:ss:xxx</code>, where <code>xxx</code> represents the number of elapsed milliseconds since the <code>ss</code> value changed. <p>Default value is no.</p>
LogLevel	<p>Sets the rate at which Steel-Belted Radius writes entries to the server log file (<code>.LOG</code>):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 – Production logging level 1 – Informational logging level 2 – Debug logging level <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>GEE/SPE: The LogLevel setting is re-read whenever the server receives a HUP signal.</p>
LogReject	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, messages associated with Rejects are ignored. If set to 1, messages associated with Rejects that meet the current LogLevel should be recorded in the server log file. <p>Default value is 1.</p> <p>GEE/SPE: The LogReject setting is re-read whenever the server receives a HUP signal.</p>
NoNullTermination	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, RADIUS reply attributes of type <code>string</code> are sent with a null character at the end of the string (null terminated string). If set to 1, RADIUS reply attributes of type <code>string</code> are sent without the null character at the end of the string. Entering a value of 1 for this setting is the equivalent of changing all reply attributes of type <code>string</code> to type <code>stringnz</code>. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: After you change this setting, you must delete the <code>saved-dicts.bin</code> file and restart the Steel-Belted Radius service.</p>
PhantomTimeout	<p>The maximum number of seconds that a phantom session record remains active. As soon as the corresponding accounting start packet is received, a phantom record is discarded. If a phantom record still exists at the end of its timeout period, it is discarded and all resources associated with it are released.</p>

Table 10. *radius.ini [Configuration] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
PrivateDir	<p>Name of the location of the Steel-Belted Radius directory, which contains the database and dictionary files.</p> <p>Default value is the directory in which the Steel-Belted Radius service/daemon resides.</p>
ProcessRealmBeforeTunnel (GEE/SPE only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius checks whether a request matches the criteria established for tunnels before it tests whether a request matches the criteria for proxy and directed realms. • If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius checks whether a request matches the criteria established for proxy and directed realms before it tests whether a request matches the criteria established for tunnels. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
ProxyFastFail (GEE/SPE only)	<p>Specifies the number of seconds a Steel-Belted Radius server continues to forward packets to a proxy RADIUS target that appears to be down.</p> <p>A value of 0 disables the feature.</p> <p>Default value is 300.</p>
ProxySource	<p>Specifies the IP address of the interface through which all outgoing proxy traffic is routed. The IP address specified for ProxySource must be listed in the [Addresses] section of <code>radius.ini</code>.</p> <p>If a ProxySource address is not specified and per-realm control of proxy interfaces is not enabled, Steel-Belted Radius uses the first interface it finds on the server.</p>
ProxyStripRealm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, the proxy realm decoration is stripped before sending the request downstream. • If set to 0, no realm name stripping is performed. <p>Default value is 1.</p>
SelectIPPoolNameByNasAVPs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, the IP address pool for a RADIUS client is based on the source IP address in the UDP packet containing the access request. • If set to 1, the IP address pool for a RADIUS client is based on the value of the NAS-IP-Address or NAS-Identifier attribute included in the access request. If the NAS-IP-Address or NAS-Identifier attribute is not present, or if a RADIUS client matching the IP address or identifier cannot be found, the IP address pool for a RADIUS client is based on the source IP address in the UDP packet containing the access request. <p>Default value is 0.</p>

Table 10. radius.ini [Configuration] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
SendOnlyOneClassAttribute	<p>When a user's identity information is encrypted during authentication, Steel-Belted Radius uses a special Class attribute to pass the user's encrypted identity to an accounting server. Because this typically requires more than one Class attribute to be included in the Accept response, and because some Access Points do not support echoing more than one Class attribute, you can use the SendOnlyOneClassAttribute parameter to specify how Steel-Belted Radius should forward encrypted user identity information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius creates a Class attribute containing a Class attribute flag, a server identifier, and a transaction identifier. The user identification data that would normally be stored in the Class attribute(s) is stored in the current sessions table. When Steel-Belted Radius receives an accounting request, it looks up the Class information in the current sessions table and uses it as if it had arrived in the accounting request packet. • If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius creates one or more Class attributes to return a user's encrypted identity to the Access Point, with the assumption that the AP forwards the Class attribute(s) containing the encrypted user identification information to the accounting server. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>This feature works only if accounting requests go to the same server that performs authentication. Accounting requests that go to servers other than the authenticating server fail.</i></p>
TraceLevel	<p>Specifies the RADIUS packet tracing level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – No packet tracing • 1 – Parsed content of packets is logged • 2 – raw content and parsed content of the packet is logged <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>Packet traces are written to the server log file and can be a useful tool for troubleshooting interoperability problems.</p>

Table 10. radius.ini [Configuration] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
TreatAddressPoolsAsDisjoint	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius treats each IP address pool as though it operates off its own disjoint address space. This disables the normal checks to ensure that an IP address is allocated only to a single address pool. If set to 0, a single IP address can be allocated only to a single session and from a single IP address pool. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: To track allocated resources, Steel-Belted Radius uses the Class attribute to track IP addresses. This attribute contains the IP pool name and IP address.</p>
UseNewAttributeMerge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, the new profile and user attribute merging calculation is performed. If set to 0, the older calculation technique is used. <p>Refer to “Resolving Profile and User Attributes” in the <i>Steel-Belted Radius Administration Guide</i> for an explanation of new attribute merging.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>

[CurrentSessions] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The [CurrentSessions] section of radius.ini (Table 11) controls the Current Sessions List.

Table 11. radius.ini [CurrentSessions] Syntax

Parameter	Function
CaseSensitiveUsernameCompare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, when the server searches its Current Sessions List for sessions that have the same username, it uses case-sensitive lookups. If set to 0, the server ignores case. <p>Default value is 1.</p>

[EmbedInClass] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The [EmbedInClass] section of radius.ini (Table 12) identifies attributes that are available during authentication processing which must be made available in accounting requests. Attribute embedding allows billing information to be embedded in a Class

attribute returned to Steel-Belted Radius by a RAS device. When Steel-Belted Radius receives an embedded attribute, it decodes the attribute and places it in the Accounting request according to the settings specified in the `classmap.ini` file (described on page 118).

NOTE: The `ClassAttributeStyle` parameter in the `[Configuration]` section of `radius.ini` must be set to a value of 2 before you can use attribute embedding.

The syntax for embedding attributes is as follows:

```
[EmbedInClass]
responseAttribute={ Clear | Encrypt }[,Remove]
```

Table 12. `radius.ini` `[EmbedInClass]` Syntax

Parameter	Function
<code>responseAttribute</code>	Identifies the response attribute to be embedded in the RADIUS Class attribute.
Clear	Specifies that the retrieved information is included in the Class attribute in cleartext format.
Encrypt	Specifies that the retrieved information is encrypted before it is included in the Class attribute.
Remove	Optional parameter that removes the embedded attribute from the Accept-Response packet.

[FailedAuthOriginStats] Section (Windows only)

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `[FailedAuthOriginStats]` section of `radius.ini` enables you to identify when a specific RAS is associated with certain Windows Performance Monitor (perfmon) counters. This helps you to identify a specific region of your network that may be having difficulties. The syntax is as follows:

```
[FailedAuthOriginStats]
RADIUSclient=IDnumber
RADIUSclient=IDnumber
.
.
.
```

where `RADIUSclient` is the name of a RAS or other RADIUS client device as defined in the RADIUS Clients window, and `IDnumber` is a number in the range 1 to 16. These numbers map to the following Steel-Belted Radius perfmon counters:

```
Failed Auths - 1
Failed Auths - 2
.
.
Failed Auths - 16
```

For example, if you map a RADIUS client named `herman` to the number 3:

```
[FailedAuthOriginStats]
```

```
herman=3
```

Then the perfmon counter `Failed Auths - 3` tells you the number of failed authentication requests that have originated from RADIUS client `herman`.

[HiddenEAPIdentity] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by: SPE, SPE+3G

The [HiddenEAPIdentity] section of `radius.ini` allows the known inner identity of EAP/TTLS and EAP/SIM protocols to be included in the Access-Accept message returned in response to an authentication request.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[HiddenEAPIdentity]
IncludeInAcceptResponse=0|1
ResponseAttribute = attributeName[, replaceAttribute]
```

Table 13. `radius.ini` [HiddenEAPIdentity] Syntax

Parameter	Function
IncludeInAcceptResponse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, inclusion of the inner identity in Access-Accept responses is disabled. If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius includes the inner identity in the specified attribute of an Access-Accept response. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
attributeName	Identifies the attribute in which to include the inner identity in an Access-Accept message. If this value is omitted, the User-Name attribute is used. The attributeName value can be any string attribute, including a VSA, that is defined in an attribute dictionary.
[, replaceAttribute]	Identifies the Access-Accept attribute that retains the original value of the attribute specified in the <code>attributeName</code> argument. If a replacement value is not specified, the value of the original attribute is lost.

[IPPoolSuffixes] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The [IPPoolSuffixes] section of `radius.ini` lets you define suffixes that can be used to split the RAS-specific IP address pools into smaller subcategories.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[IPPoolSuffixes]
Suffix1
Suffix2
```

...

For example, to create three categories that append `-Bronze`, `-Silver`, and `-Gold` to IP Address Pool names, this section would be defined as follows:

```
[IPPoolSuffixes]
-Bronze
-Silver
-Gold
```

[IPv6] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The [IPv6] section of `radius.ini` (Table 14) controls IPv6 network transport features.

Table 14. *radius.ini [IPv6] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<p>Determines whether IPv6 networking is enabled in Steel-Belted Radius.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, IPv6 networking is disabled, and other values in the IPv6 section of <code>radius.ini</code> are ignored. If set to 1, IPv6 networking is enabled. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>IPv4 networking is always enabled in Steel-Belted Radius.</i></p>
DynamicNameResolution	<p>Determines whether the Steel-Belted Radius server tries to use IPv6 name services (DNSv6) to resolve host names.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 – Do not use IPv6 name services. IPv4 name services are not affected by this setting. 1 – Use only IPv6 name services. IPv4 name services are disabled by this setting. 2 – Use IPv6 name services first; use IPv4 name services in case of failure. <p>Default value is 2.</p>
IPv6LinkLocalUnicastScopeld	<p>Specifies an interface name (such as <code>hme0</code>) or index (4) for Solaris/Linux hosts. Specifies an interface index (4) for Windows hosts.</p> <p>If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius does not use link local addresses.</p>
IPv6SiteLocalUnicastScopeld	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solaris/Linux: Specifies an interface name (such as <code>hme0</code>) or index (4). Windows: Specifies an interface index (4). <p>If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius selects the site local scope ID automatically.</p>

[LDAP] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The [LDAP] section of `radius.ini` (Table 15) sets the TCP port number that you want to use for communication between Steel-Belted Radius and LDAP clients.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[LDAP]
Enable = 1
TCPPort = portNumber
```

Table 15. `radius.ini` [LDAP] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, the LDAP Configuration Interface is disabled. If set to 1, the LDAP Configuration Interface is enabled. Default value is 0. <i>NOTE: ; Enabling LCI without changing the access password may leave your Steel-Belted Radius database vulnerable to access by any LDAP client. Read the "LDAP Configuration Interface" chapter of the Steel-Belted Radius Administration Guide before you enable this feature.</i>
TCPPort	Specifies the TCP port number that you want to use for communication between Steel-Belted Radius and LDAP clients. Default value is 667.

[LDAPAddresses] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The [LDAPAddresses] section of `radius.ini` lets you specify the interfaces on which Steel-Belted Radius listens for LDAP Configuration Interface (LCI) requests. If you want to provide these settings, you must add a section called [LDAPAddresses] to the `radius.ini` file. This section should contain a list of IP addresses, one per line:

```
[LDAPAddresses]
199.198.197.196
196.197.198.199
```

If the [LDAPAddresses] section is omitted or empty, Steel-Belted Radius listens for LCI requests on all bound IP interfaces.

EE: The LDAP Configuration Interface is an optional add-on for the Enterprise edition of Steel-Belted Radius. You must license the LDAP Configuration Interface before you can configure or use it.

[MSChapNameStripping] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The [MSChapNameStripping] section of `radius.ini` (Table 16) specifies whether you want Steel-Belted Radius to try to strip domain information from usernames when it tries to match its user entry to the username/password hash forwarded by the end user. This feature is useful in situations where the username in the Steel-Belted Radius database includes characters the enduser host considers domain information, which it deletes before computing its hash of the user's credentials.

If this feature is enabled:

- 1 Steel-Belted Radius scans the username in its database looking for delimiter characters that might indicate a domain is prefixed to the username. If a prefix delimiter character is found, the server strips that character (and all characters to the left of the delimiter), generates its own hash of the user's credentials, and compares the result to the hashed credentials forwarded by the enduser to determine if a match is found.
- 2 If a prefix delimiter is not found (or if the hashed credentials do not match after the prefix is stripped), Steel-Belted Radius scans the username looking for delimiter characters that might indicate a domain is suffixed to the username. If a suffix delimiter character is found, the server strips that character (and all characters to the right of the delimiter), generates its own hash of the user's credentials, and compares the result to the hashed credentials forwarded by the enduser to determine if a match is found.
- 3 If neither a prefix delimiter nor a suffix delimiter is found (or if a delimiter was found but the hashed credentials did not match), the server uses the entire username string to generate the hashed credentials and compares the result to the hashed credentials forwarded by the enduser to determine if a match is found.

The syntax for the [MSChapNameStripping] section is as follows:

```
[MsChapNameStripping]
Enable=1
Prefix=\\
Suffix=/@
```

Table 16. *radius.ini [MSChapNameStripping] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0 (or omitted), MS-CHAP name stripping is disabled. If set to 1, MS-CHAP name stripping is enabled. Default value is 0.
Prefix	A list of as many as five ASCII characters to strip from the prefix. If a space character appears in the list, the entire list must be surrounded by quotation marks. Enter a double backslash (\\) to indicate you want to strip the backslash character. A double backslash counts as one character in the list. Default value is \\.
Suffix	A list of as many as five ASCII characters to strip from the suffix. If a space character appears in the list, the entire list must be surrounded by quotation marks. Enter a double backslash (\\) to indicate you want to strip the backslash character. A double backslash counts as one character in the list. Default value is /@.

[Ports] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The [Ports] section of `radius.ini` (Table 17) provides a method for setting the UDP ports used by Steel-Belted Radius.

- ▶ If one or more `UDPAuthPort` settings are specified in the [Ports] section of `radius.ini`, the port numbers in this section are the only ones on which the server listens for authentication requests. Similarly, if one or more `UDPAcctPort` settings are specified, they are the only ones on which the server listens for accounting requests.

You can specify as many as 64 port numbers on a Windows server and as many as 4096 ports on a Solaris or Linux server. If this limit is exceeded, the RADIUS authentication subcomponent fails to initialize.

- ▶ If no `UDPAuthPort` or `UDPAcctPort` settings are present in the [Ports] section, the server attempts to read the port numbers associated with `radius` service (authentication) and `radacct` (accounting) in `/etc/services`. If successful, the server listens on these port numbers. No more than one port can be specified for the `radius` service or for the `radacct` service.
- ▶ If no `UDPAuthPort` settings are present in the [Ports] section and no `radius` service or `radacct` is listed in the `/etc/services` file, the server listens for authentication requests on UDP ports 1645 and 1812 for authentication and UDP ports 1646 and 1813 for accounting.

NOTE: Any failure to bind to one of the selected UDP ports causes the affected subcomponent (authentication or accounting) to fail to initialize.

If the server will function as a proxy forwarding server, you can specify a block of UDP port numbers from which the proxy RADIUS ports are allocated. Proxy RADIUS allocates port numbers in sets of eight. Port numbers in an allocated block do not have to be contiguous: if a UDP port number that falls in the proxy RADIUS range is in use, proxy RADIUS skips over it.

Table 17. radius.ini [Ports] Syntax

Parameter	Function
SecureTcpAdminAddress	Specifies the IP address of the administrative interface used for communication between SBR Administrator and the Steel-Belted Radius server. If not specified, any network interface on the Steel-Belted Radius server accepts a connection from SBR Administrator.
SecureTcpAdminPort	Specifies the TCP port used for communication between SBR Administrator and the Steel-Belted Radius server. Default value is 1813.
TCPControlAddress	Specifies the IP address of the administrative interface on the Steel-Belted Radius server used for SNMP and CCM/replication communication. If not specified, any network interface on the Steel-Belted Radius server can be used for SNMP and CCM traffic.
TCPControlPort	Specifies the TCP port used for SNMP and CCM/replication communication. Default value is 1812.
UDPAuthPort	Specifies the UDP port(s) used for authentication (one line per port assignment). Default values are 1645 and 1812.
UDPAcctPort	Specifies the UDP port(s) used for accounting (one line per port assignment). Default values are 1646 and 1813.
UDPProxyPortBlockLength	Specifies the number of addresses in the port number range used for proxy RADIUS communication. Default value is 64.
UDPProxyPortBlockStart	Specifies the starting port number in the port number range used for proxy RADIUS communication. Default value is 28000. NOTE: If you change the default value, choose a number range that does not overlap with well-known UDP ports and proprietary UDP ports on your network. NOTE: You may need to configure network firewalls to allow ports in the specified number range to pass.

For example:

```
[Ports]
SecureTcpAdminPort = 1813
SecureTcpAdminAddress = 192.168.12.15
TcpControlPort = 1812
TCPControlAddress = 192.168.15.55
UDPAuthPort = 1645
UDPAuthPort = 1812
UDPAcctPort = 1646
UDPAcctPort = 1813
UDPProxyPortBlockStart = 28000
UDPProxyPortBlockLength = 64
```

The UDP port assignments entered in the [Ports] section of the `radius.ini` file override the UDP port assignments specified in the `/etc/services` file. For more information, see “[services File](#)” on page 51.

[SecurID] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The [SecurID] section of `radius.ini` ([Table 18](#)) contains items specific to RSA SecurID authentication for ISDN users. It provides information that allows Steel-Belted Radius to cache the user’s credentials temporarily after a successful SecurID authentication. This technique is necessary to permit a second ISDN B-channel to be authenticated during the user’s session. Steel-Belted Radius uses the cached token to authenticate the second channel.

NOTE: *If this feature is not enabled, users who want to authenticate against a ACE/Server database through an ISDN connection that “bonds” both B-channels will fail to authenticate due to a SecurID security violation. ISDN users running only one B-channel are not affected.*

Table 18. *radius.ini [SecurID] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
CachePasscodes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A value of <code>yes</code> means that RSA SecurID passcode caching is enabled. A value of <code>no</code> means that RSA SecurID passcode caching is disabled. Default value is <code>no</code> .
SecondsToCachePasscodes	The number of seconds to retain the cached SecurID passcode (PIN and token code). Default value is 60 seconds.

[Self] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The [Self] section of `radius.ini` lists all the realm names that indicate this Steel-Belted Radius server should handle a request. The syntax is as follows:

```
[Self]
RealmName
RealmName
.
.
.
```

You can use the [Self] section to map a realm name to the Steel-Belted Radius server. This way, if you acquire a batch of new user accounts, users do not have to change anything about the way they enter usernames. They can enter the name `User<Delimiter>RealmName` or `RealmName<Delimiter>User` as usual.

When a username comes into Steel-Belted Radius, if the [Self] section lists `RealmName`, Steel-Belted Radius understands that it is the target, and handles the request locally instead of directing the request elsewhere.

[StaticAcctProxy] Section

The [StaticAcctProxy] section of `radius.ini` controls the delivery of Accounting messages to additional RADIUS accounting-enabled devices on the network, even when the initial RADIUS transaction is not a proxy RADIUS transaction. The syntax is as follows:

```
[StaticAcctProxy]
target = proxy
```

where `proxy` identifies the name of the RADIUS accounting-enabled device.

[Strip] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP,

Not used by: EE

The [Strip] section specifies how Steel-Belted Radius manipulates the username by stripping the incoming `User-Name` attribute value of realm names and other “decorations.”

The [Strip] section (and accompanying [StripPrefix] and [StripSuffix] sections) look like the following:

```
[Strip]
Authentication=Yes
Accounting=No
StripPrefixCharacters=@#%
StripSuffixCharacters="! "
```

```

[StripPrefix]
PrefixStringToStrip1
PrefixStringToStrip2
.
.
.
[StripSuffix]
SuffixStringToStrip1
SuffixStringToStrip2
.
.
.
:

```

Table 19. radius.ini [Strip] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Authentication	If set to <code>yes</code> , the [StripPrefix] and [StripSuffix] rules are used to strip the username before an authentication request is processed. Default value is <code>no</code> .
Accounting	If set to <code>yes</code> , the [StripPrefix] and [StripSuffix] rules are used to strip the username before an accounting request is processed. Default value is <code>no</code> .
StripPrefixCharacters	A list of ASCII characters to strip from the prefix. If a space character appears in the list, the entire list must be surrounded by quotation marks.
StripSuffixCharacters	A list of ASCII characters to strip from the suffix. If a space character appears in the list, the entire list must be surrounded by quotation marks.

[StripPrefix] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The [StripPrefix] section lists prefixes that should be removed from the beginning of usernames, including the delimiter. If a space character appears in the list, the entire list must be surrounded by quotation marks.

```

[Strip]
Authentication=yes
Accounting=yes

```

```

[StripPrefix]
(isp.com\
(att.net])

```

In this example, Steel-Belted Radius would strip the prefixes `isp.com\` and `att.net]` from usernames in authentication and accounting requests.

[StripSuffix] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The [StripSuffix] section lists suffixes that should be removed from the end of usernames, including the delimiter.

For example:

```
[Strip]
Authentication=yes
Accounting=yes

[StripSuffix]
(@myrealm.com)
(@yahoo.com)
```

In this example, Steel-Belted Radius would strip the suffixes @myrealm.com and @yahoo.com in from usernames in authentication and accounting requests.

[UserNameTransform] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The [UserNameTransform] section ([Table 20](#)) lets you specify a rule for transforming user names in RADIUS requests from the form in which they are received to a form in which they may be processed. This can be useful when the form in which users supply their names to the RAS device is not compatible with the form in which the RADIUS server applies its rules for proxy forwarding or with the form that the authentication system requires.

The user name transformation rule used to convert input strings to output strings is based on an *input format* and an *output format*. The user name transformation rule is applied to user names appearing in RADIUS requests. The user name from the RADIUS request is parsed based on the input format.

- ▶ If the user name does not conform to the input format, the rule does not apply and the user name is unchanged.
- ▶ If the rule does apply, the parsed elements of the user name are formatted based on the output format to construct the transformed user name:
 - 1 The User-Name from the Access-Accept (or Acct-Start/Acct-Stop) is compared to the input format rule.
 - 2 If the User-Name matches the rule, it is modified into the output format, and authentication continues.
 - 3 If the User-Name does not match the input format, no modification occurs, and authentication continues.

The transformed user name replaces the original user name in RADIUS processing, just as if the transformed user name had been included in the request. The decision to proxy-forward the packet is based on the transformed user name, and all authentications are based on the transformed user name.

Format strings may be any sequence of characters, and may contain embedded variables enclosed in angle brackets (< >). The backslash (\) is an escape character within text, used to represent literal characters. Within variable names, a backslash is treated as a character, not as an escape; and therefore, variable names may not include right angle brackets (>).

The literal text should be composed of characters not expected to be found in the variable elements. Use punctuation characters such as a slash (/) or an at-sign (@), rather than letters or numbers.

The user name transformation rule can be applied to authentication packets, accounting packets, or both.

```
[UserNameTransform]
In=<input format>
Out=<output format>
Authentication=< yes | no >
Accounting=< yes | no >
```

Table 20. radius.ini [UserNameTransform] Syntax

Parameter	Function
In	A format string identifying the input format for user names. For example, <user>@<realm>
Out	A format string identifying the output format for user names. For example, <user>
Authentication	Set to Yes to enable the transform for authentication requests. Default value is Yes.
Accounting	Set to Yes to enable the transform for accounting requests. Default value is Yes.
Proxy	Set to Yes to enable the transform for proxied requests. Default value is Yes.

For example, the following settings transforms george@acme.com to george:

```
In = <user>@<realm>
Out = <user>
```

The following settings transform abc/martha@bigco.com to bigco.com::abc/martha:

```
In = <prefix>/<user>@<realm>
Out = <realm>::<prefix>/user
```

[ValidateAuth] and [ValidateAcct] Sections

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The [Validate] sections in `radius.ini` allow username validation to occur. These sections enable Steel-Belted Radius to examine the User-Name attribute in the incoming packet to determine whether it employs a valid character set, and to act accordingly. The following [Validate] sections are available:

```
[ValidateAuth]
User-Name = RegularExpression
```

```
[ValidateAcct]
User-Name = RegularExpression
```

Table 21. *radius.ini* [ValidateAuth] and [ValidateAcct] Syntax

Parameter	Function
[ValidateAuth]	This section applies only to authentication servers.
[ValidateAcct]	This section applies only to accounting servers.
User-Name	Names the regular expression against which the User-Name attribute is validated. If the User-Name entry is absent from the section or the regular expression is blank, no validation occurs.
RegularExpression	<p>The regular expression lists each valid character or range of characters.</p> <p>A dash (-) indicates a range of alphanumeric characters. For example, A-Z indicates every uppercase alphabetic character.</p> <p>A backslash (\) followed by a non-alphanumeric character indicates that character literally, for example \? indicates the question mark.</p> <p>\ is used as an escape character, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> \a bell (7) \b backspace (8) \t tab (0x09) \n newline (10) \v vertical tab (11) \f formfeed (12) \r return (13) \xnn hex value, where nn is a two-digit hexadecimal number \nnn decimal value, where nnn is a three-digit decimal number

The following example permits a string composed only of upper- and lower-case characters, digits, periods and commas:

```
User-Name = A-Za-z0-9.,
```

The following example permits upper- and lower-case characters:

```
User-Name = A-Za-z
```

sbrd.conf File (Solaris/Linux only)

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `sbrd.conf` file (Table 23) is an executable Bourne shell script that is invoked by the `sbrd` process to initialize the execution environment for Steel-Belted Radius.

Warning: *In Steel-Belted Radius v5.3, users were instructed to modify the `sbrd` script if they wanted to change its settings. The `sbrd.conf` file makes direct modification to the `sbrd` script unnecessary. Do not modify the `sbrd` script.*

For example:

```
#!/bin/sh
#####
# sbrd.conf
#####
ULIMIT_CORE_SIZE=""
ULIMIT_CORE_COUNT=3

RADIUSUMASK=""

# Radius executable, options, and arguments
RADIUS="radius"
RADIUSOPTS=""
RADIUSARGS="sbr.xml"
RADIUS_PRIVATE_DIR="$RADIUSDIR"

# Watchdog executable, options, and arguments
WATCHDOGENABLE=0
WATCHDOG="radiusd"
WATCHDOG_OPTS="--config $RADIUSDIR/radiusd.conf --pidfile
  $RADIUSDIR/radius.pid"
WATCHDOG_ARGS="$RADIUSDIR/$SELF"
```

NOTE: Do not include spaces in parameter settings in the `sbrd.conf` file: Example:

Correct: `ULIMIT_CORE_COUNT=3`

Incorrect: `ULIMIT_CORE_COUNT = 3`

Table 22. `sbrd.conf` Syntax

Parameter	Function
<code>ULIMIT_CORE_SIZE</code>	<p>Specifies the size of core files generated if Steel-Belted Radius fails.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to a value, <code>ULIMIT_CORE_SIZE</code> specifies the maximum size for core files in 512-byte blocks (Solaris) or in 1024-byte blocks (Linux). If set to disabled, Steel-Belted Radius uses the current environment without changes. If set to "" (two double-quotes with no space between), Steel-Belted Radius uses the current environment, making adjustments as needed. <p>Default value is "".</p>

Table 22. sbrd.conf Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
ULIMIT_CORE_COUNT	<p>Specifies the number of core files maintained on the Steel-Belted Radius server. If the maximum number of core files already exists on the server, Steel-Belted Radius discards the oldest core files and generates a new core file if it fails.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to a number in the range 0–999,999,999, the server maintains the specified number of core files. If set to unlimited, Steel-Belted Radius does not discard existing core files if it generates a new one. If set to disabled, Steel-Belted Radius uses the current environment without changes. If set to "" (two double-quotes with no space between), Steel-Belted Radius uses the current environment, making adjustments as needed. <p>Default value is 3.</p>
RADIUSMASK	<p>Specifies the file permissions that are withheld when new log files are created.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to a <code>umask</code> argument, log files are created with the specified permissions withheld from Owner, Group, and Other users. If set to "", log files are created with the default access permissions established by the ambient <code>umask</code> for Owner, Group, and Other users. <p>Refer to the <i>Steel-Belted Radius Administration Guide</i> for information on how to configure and use <code>umask</code> to control file permission settings.</p>
RADIUS	<p>Default value is "radius".</p> <p>Do not change this value unless instructed to do so by technical support.</p>
RADIUSOPTS	<p>Specifies options used when running Steel-Belted Radius.</p> <p>Default value is "".</p> <p>Do not change this value unless instructed to do so by technical support.</p>
RADIUSARGS	<p>Default value is "sbr.xml".</p> <p>Do not change this value unless instructed to do so by technical support.</p>
RADIUS_PRIVATE_DIR	<p>Default value is "\$RADIUSDIR".</p> <p>Do not change this value unless instructed to do so by technical support.</p>
WATCHDOGENABLE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, the Steel-Belted Radius watchdog process, which restarts Steel-Belted Radius if it fails, is disabled. If set to 1, the Steel-Belted Radius watchdog is enabled. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
WATCHDOG	<p>Specifies the name of the Steel-Belted Radius watchdog process.</p> <p>Default value is "radiusd".</p> <p>Do not change this value unless instructed to do so by technical support.</p>

Table 22. `sbrd.conf` Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
WATCHDOG_OPTS	Default value is "--config \$RADIUSDIR/radiusd.conf --pidfile \$RADIUSDIR/radius.pid". Do not change this value unless instructed to do so by technical support.
WATCHDOG_ARGS	Default value is "\$RADIUSDIR/\$SELF". Do not change this value unless instructed to do so by technical support.

services File

The `services` file can be used to assign default UDP ports for RADIUS communications to and from the Steel-Belted Radius server. Steel-Belted Radius reads the `services` file at startup. Among the items of information in the `services` file are the port assignments for RADIUS authentication and accounting services.

Figure 1 illustrates part of a sample `services` file.

```
# This file contains port numbers for well-known services
# defined by IANA. Format:
#
# <service> <port number>/<protocol> [aliases...] [#<comment>]
#
echo          7/tcp
echo          7/udp
discard       9/tcp      sink null
discard       9/udp      sink null
sysstat       11/tcp      users      #Active users
sysstat       11/tcp      users      #Active users
daytime       13/tcp
```

Figure 1 Sample Services File

The location of the `services` file depends on your operating system:

- ▶ **Solaris/Linux:** `/etc/` (may be mapped using NIS or NIS+)
- ▶ **Windows:** `C:\WINDOWS\system32\drivers\etc\`

If no entry for `radius` or `radacct` is found in the `services` file, Steel-Belted Radius uses the default UDP ports (1645 and 1812 for authentication, 1646 and 1813 for accounting).

Steel-Belted Radius can be configured to use any available UDP ports for authentication and accounting:

- 1 Use a text editor to open the `services` file.
- 2 To set the port for authentication, set the value of the `radius` parameter. For example:


```
radius 1812/udp # RADIUS authentication protocol
```
- 3 To set the port for accounting, set the value of the `radacct` parameter. For example:


```
radacct 1813/udp # RADIUS accounting protocol
```

NOTE: Port number assignments made in the `radius.ini` file override the assignments made in this file. See “[radius.ini File:\[Ports\] Section](#)” on page 40 for more information.

You can determine the ports that Steel-Belted Radius is using at any time by examining the server log file for that time period.

NOTE: If another RADIUS server is running on the same host, you must modify the `services` file to avoid port number conflicts if the other RADIUS server binds to the default ports before Steel-Belted Radius starts.

servtype.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The `servtype.ini` file configures service type mapping in Steel-Belted Radius. Service type mapping allows a single user to have multiple authorization attribute sets based on the service type the user is requesting. The service type is determined based on request attributes using rules that may differ depending on the RAS device.

Using static configuration parameters in the `servtype.ini` file, you can specify, on a RAS-by-RAS basis, a mapping of request attributes and/or values to service type strings. These strings can be attached to the username as a prefix or as a suffix. The elaborated username is used for both authentication and authorization, and for allowing different authorizations based on service type requested.

Refer to the *Steel-Belted Radius Administration Guide* for information on how to configure and use service type mapping.

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of `servtype.ini` (Table 23) controls how the service type string should be attached to the username prior to look-up in the Native User database.

NOTE: *If Prefix and Suffix are both set to 0 in the [Settings] section, service type mapping is disabled.*

Table 23. *servtype.ini [Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Prefix	<p>Specifies whether the service type string should be prefixed to the username prior to look-up in the Native User database.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, the service type string is prefixed to the username. • If set to 0, the service type string is not prefixed to the username. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
Suffix	<p>Specifies whether the service type string should be suffixed to the username prior to look-up in the Native User database.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, the service type string is suffixed to the username. • If set to 0, the service type string is not suffixed to the username. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
Default	<p>Mapping name that is used when an Access-Request message is received from a RAS not listed in the [NAS] section of <code>servtype.ini</code>.</p> <p>If you do not configure a Default setting and the server cannot determine the mapping in any other way, the server ignores the service type and authenticates the user without it.</p>

[NAS] Section

The [NAS] section of the `servtype.ini` file lets you map RAS devices to `[mapping]` sections. The syntax for [NAS] is as follows:

```
[NAS]
NASname = mappingName
NASname = mappingName
```

Each `NASname` entry in the [NAS] section must match the name of a RADIUS client entry in the Steel-Belted Radius database. When an Access-Request is received, its NAS-IP-Address attribute is matched to a RADIUS client entry in the database. If a match can be found and the RADIUS client name matches a `NASname` in the [NAS] section, Steel-Belted Radius looks for a corresponding `[Mapping]` section in the `servtype.ini` file.

[MappingName] Section

Each `[MappingName]` section of the `servtype.ini` file identifies the strings to be added to the username for lookups in the Native User database, which allows Steel-Belted Radius to retrieve the appropriate return list, and specifies the rules an incoming Access-Request packet must meet before Steel-Belted Radius returns an Access-Accept message. The name of each `[MappingName]` section must match a `mappingName` entry in the [NAS] section.

The syntax for each `[MappingName]` section is as follows:

```
[mapping]
ServiceTypeString
    RADIUSattribute = value
    ~RADIUSattribute = value
```

Each rule is a statement about an attribute that must be present in the incoming Access-Request packet. Each rule must be indented with a tab character, followed by a `RADIUSattribute = value` string, followed by a carriage return. Every component of the rule is optional, so there are many syntax variations.

If a rule includes a `RADIUSattribute` field, this field must identify a standard or vendor-specific RADIUS attribute that is known to the server. If a rule provides an optional `value` field, this field must name a valid possible value for that attribute.

If the `RADIUSattribute` field for a rule is preceded by a tilde (~), then the specified `RADIUSattribute`, if present in the Access-Request packet, must have a value other than `value` for the rule to be true. If the `RADIUSattribute` is not present in the Access-Request packet, or if it is present and has the `value` specified, the rule is false and authorization fails.

Example

```
[Settings]
Prefix=1
Suffix=0
Default=defaultmap

[NAS]
```

```
nas1=nas1map
nas2=nas2map

[nas1map]
ppp:
    Framed-Protocol=1
    Service-Type=2
vpn:
    Framed-Protocol=6
    ~Service-Type=2
other:
    Framed-Protocol
    Service-Type

[nas2map]
analog:
    NAS-Port-Type=1
isdn:
    NAS-Port-Type=2
[defaultmap]
ppp:
```

update.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The `update.ini` initialization file controls what information is updated when Steel-Belted Radius receives a HUP or USR2 signal, which is sent by means of the `signal` command on Solaris and Linux and by means of the `radhup.exe` and `radusr2.exe` programs on Windows.

When Steel-Belted Radius receives a HUP or USR2 signal, it performs the tasks specified in the [HUP] and [USR2] sections of the `update.ini` file. You can perform tasks selectively by modifying `update.ini` to toggle specific settings; for example, you can issue a HUP signal to initiate one set of tasks, and then modify `update.ini` and issue another HUP signal to initiate a different set of tasks.

[HUP] and [USR2] Sections

The [HUP] section of `update.ini` specifies what tasks Steel-Belted Radius should perform when it receives a HUP signal. The [USR2] section of `update.ini` specifies what tasks Steel-Belted Radius should perform when it receives a USR2 signal.

Table 24 lists the settings that may be present in the [HUP] or [USR2] section of `update.ini`.

Table 24. *update.ini Syntax*

Parameter	Function
ResetStats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not reset Steel-Belted Radius statistics to 0 when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, reset Steel-Belted Radius statistics to 0 when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. Default value is 0 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 1 in the [USR2] section.
ResetThreadHighWaterMarks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not reset Steel-Belted Radius high thread statistics (High-Auth-Threads-Since-Reset, High-Acct-Threads-Since-Reset, and High-Total-Threads-Since-Reset) when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, reset Steel-Belted Radius high thread statistics to 0 when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. Default value is 0 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 1 in the [USR2] section.

Table 24. *update.ini Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
Update3GPP (SPE+3G only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update 3GPP settings from <code>3gpp.ini</code> when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update 3GPP settings from <code>3gpp.ini</code> when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>This setting only applies if Steel-Belted Radius is running on a server on which the Funk Software Mobile IP Module is licensed and enabled.</i></p>
Update3GPP2 (SPE+3G only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update 3GPP2 settings from <code>3gpp2.ini</code> when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update 3GPP2 settings from <code>3gpp2.ini</code> when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>This setting only applies if Steel-Belted Radius is running on a server on which the Funk Software Mobile IP Module is licensed and enabled.</i></p>
UpdateAutoStop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update the Proxy AutoStop settings (by re-reading the <code>AcctAutoStopEnable</code> setting in <code>radius.ini</code>) when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update the Proxy AutoStop settings (by re-reading the <code>AcctAutoStopEnable</code> setting in <code>radius.ini</code>) when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p>
UpdateCCAGateways	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update 3Com CCA gateways (specified in <code>ccagw.ini</code>) when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update 3Com CCA gateways (specified in <code>ccagw.ini</code>) when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p>
UpdateConcurrency (SPE only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update Service Level Manager server settings when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update Service Level Manager server when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>This setting applies only if Steel-Belted Radius is running on a Service Level Manager server.</i></p>

Table 24. *update.ini Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
UpdateDHCPPools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update DHCP pool settings specified in <code>dhcp.ini</code> when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update DHCP pool settings specified in <code>dhcp.ini</code> when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p>
UpdateDHCPPools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update EAP settings specified in <code>eap.ini</code> when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update EAP settings specified in <code>eap.ini</code> when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p>
UpdateLogAndTraceLevel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update log and trace levels specified in <code>radius.ini</code> when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update log and trace levels specified in <code>radius.ini</code> when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p>
UpdatePAS (SPE only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update Service Level Manager server settings when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update Service Level Manager server settings when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>This setting applies only if Steel-Belted Radius is running on a Service Level Manager (formerly called Port Allocation System) server.</i></p>
UpdatePlugins	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update plug-ins that support dynamic re-reading of configuration settings when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update plug-ins that support dynamic re-reading of configuration settings when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The TLS, TTLS, and PEAP plug-ins currently support dynamic configuration updates.</i></p>
UpdateProxy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, do not update realm configuration when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. If set to 1, update realm configuration (by re-reading <code>proxy.ini</code>, <code>*.pro</code>, and <code>*.dir</code> files) when a HUP or USR2 signal is received. <p>Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.</p>

Table 24. *update.ini Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
UpdateValuePools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, do not update attribute value pool settings (in *.rr files) when a HUP orUSR2 signal is received. • If set to 1, update attribute value pool settings (in *.rr files) when a HUP orUSR2 signal is received. Default value is 1 in the [HUP] section. Default value is 0 in the [USR2] section.

Sample update.ini File

The update.ini file installed with Steel-Belted Radius is presented below. This file causes Steel-Belted Radius to re-read all settings when it receives a HUP signal and to clear its statistics when it receives a USR2 signal.

```
[HUP]
UpdateLogAndTraceLevel = 1
UpdateProxy = 1
UpdateDHCPPools = 1
UpdateCCAGateways = 1
UpdateConcurrency = 1
UpdatePAS = 1
Update3GPP2 = 1
Update3GPP = 1
UpdateAutoStop = 1
UpdateValuePools = 1
UpdatePlugins = 1
UpdateEap = 1
ResetStats = 0

[USR2]
UpdateLogAndTraceLevel = 0
UpdateProxy = 0
UpdateDHCPPools = 0
UpdateCCAGateways = 0
UpdateConcurrency = 0
UpdatePAS = 0
Update3GPP2 = 0
Update3GPP = 0
UpdateAutoStop = 0
UpdateValuePools = 0
UpdatePlugins = 0
UpdateEap = 0
ResetStats = 1
```

Auto-Restart Files (Solaris/Linux only)

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

When enabled, the auto-restart module acts as a watchdog daemon, monitoring the status of the Steel-Belted Radius executable and restarting it as needed. Automatic restart is disabled by default.

Perl must be installed on the Steel-Belted Radius server if you want the automatic restart module. Perl support is not required for `syslog` but is available.

Perl SNMP Support

You can configure the auto-restart module to send SNMP traps to record auto-restart events. Perl SNMP support resides in the Perl `SNMP_Session` module, which provides access to remote SNMP agents. Refer to the `ReleaseNotes.txt` file for `radiusd` for information on how to install and configure the Perl `SNMP_Session` module.

Perl SNMP support allows Steel-Belted Radius to send SNMP traps to a variety of SNMP agents, including the Sun Management Center, which is distributed with some Sun hardware platforms. Sun Management Center is not required to run `radiusd`.

Perl syslog Support

The optional perl package `syslog.ph` is used to log the watchdog daemon status. You can configure the auto-restart module to send syslog messages to record auto-restart events. To use syslog reporting, you can use the `h2ph` utility to create a `syslog.ph` file. The following example assumes `site_perl/5.005` is in `@INC`:

```
su - root
cd /user/include/sys
/usr/perl115/bin/h2ph -d /usr/perl115/site_perl/5.005 syslog.h
```

If you do not want to use syslog, you should use the `-d` or `--logfile` options for the `radiusd` command to open a regular log file (`radiusd.log`).

S90radius/sbrd Script

To enable the auto-restart module, you must edit the `S90radius` script (Solaris) or `sbrd` script (Linux) to ensure that a certain line in the script is uncommented (the hash mark `#` is removed from the start of the line), as follows:

- 1 If Steel-Belted Radius is already running, become superuser and type the following command to stop the server:

Solaris: `/etc/rc2.d/S90radius stop`

Linux: `/etc/init.d/sbrd stop`

- 2 Edit the `radius` script (`S90radius` or `sbrd`). The line you want to edit for auto-restart appears as follows:

```
# RADIUS="$RADIUSDIR/radiusd --server $RADIUSDIR/radius"
```

The `--server` option identifies the location and name of the Steel-Belted Radius executable file, and must be present on the `radiusd` command line.

- 3 If the comment hash mark (`#`) is present at the start of the line, remove it.
- 4 Save and exit the file.
- 5 Type the following command to restart the server: `S90radius` or `sbrd` invokes `radiusd`, which starts the RADIUS service:

Solaris: `/etc/rc2.d/S90radius start`

Linux: `/etc/init.d/sbrd start`

radiusd Script

If you enable the auto-restart module, the `S90radius/sbrd` startup/shutdown script runs `radiusd` instead of the `radius` executable file. `radiusd` executes `radius` as a child process and monitors its health by a polling mechanism. Polling parameters are configurable by editing the `radiusd.conf` file in the server directory; the relevant timeouts and logging options are near the beginning of the file.

The default `radiusd.conf` settings cause the auto-restart feature to work as follows:

If the `radius` server executable fails to respond to status polling from `radiusd` within 17 seconds, `radiusd` attempts to stop `radius` using `SIGTERM` (a polite shutdown). If `radius` does not shut down within 60 seconds, `SIGKILL` (a hard kill) is used to stop it. After shutdown by either method, `radiusd` starts a new `radius` child process. If this `radius` child does not respond to status polling within 60 seconds of startup, it is presumed dead; a misconfiguration of the server is assumed; and `radiusd` terminates with a critical error.

NOTE: *The `radius` executable normally runs as a daemon. When the automatic-restart module is enabled, the `radius` executable is run as a child process of `radiusd` instead of being run as a daemon.*

While the auto-restart module is enabled, all informational, debugging, warning, error, and critical messages from `radiusd` are recorded in the following locations:

- ▶ **Syslog** – Messages are written to the `syslog` system logging facility.
- ▶ **Log file** – If `syslog` is not available, messages are written to the server log file specified using the `--logfile` option on the `radiusd` command line; for example:

```
RADIUS="$RADIUSDIR/radiusd \  
--server $RADIUSDIR/radius \  
--logfile /var/log/radd.log"
```

If the `--logfile` option is not already included in the `radiusd` command line, you may add it.

NOTE: *Options processed by `radiusd` are preceded by two dashes (--). Options preceded with a single dash are passed to Steel-Belted Radius.*

NOTE: If Perl is not installed in the `/usr/local/bin/` directory, the following error message occurs when you start the Steel-Belted Radius server:

```
./S90radius: /RadiusHome/radiusd: not found
```

To fix this error, edit the first line of the `radiusd` file in the `RADIUS` directory so that the directory structure points to the correct Perl interpreter executable:

```
#!/usr/local/bin/perl
```

Script Configuration

The `radiusd.conf` configuration file (Table 25) provides settings for the `radiusd` automatic-restart module.

Table 25. `radiusd.conf` Syntax

radiusd.conf Parameter	Function
<code>WatchdogIntervalPing</code>	Number of seconds the automatic-restart module waits between sending status inquiries. Default value is 5 seconds.
<code>WatchdogIntervalMaxPong</code>	Number of seconds the automatic-restart module waits for a reply before issuing a <code>SIGTERM</code> (shutdown) message. Default value is 17 seconds.
<code>WatchdogIntervalMaxStartup</code>	Number of seconds during which the server is expected to be able to start up. Default value is 60 seconds.
<code>WatchdogIntervalMaxShutdown</code>	Number of seconds during which the server is expected to be able to shut down. Default value is 60 seconds.
<code>SnmpManager = hostname community port version</code>	Identifier for an SNMP management station that should receive traps from the automatic-restart module. You can specify more than one SNMP management station. For each SNMP management station, enter the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>hostname</code> – IP address of the SNMP management station. <code>community</code> – SNMP community string. <code>port</code> – UDP port number used for SNMP trap messages. UDP port 162 is the default. <code>version</code> – SNMP version number. Default value is 1. If <code>SnmpManager</code> is undefined, SNMP traps may still be logged, but are not transmitted on the network.

Table 25. *radiusd.conf* Syntax (Continued)

radiusd.conf Parameter	Function
SnmpInterface	<p>Identifies the IP network interface to be used to generate SNMP trap messages. You can specify interfaces by name or by IP address.</p> <p>If you enter <i>any</i>, the first IPv4 interface the automatic-restart module finds is used.</p> <p>If you leave this parameter blank, generation of SNMP trap messages is disabled.</p>
SnmpCommandTrap	<p>Specifies how SNMP trap messages should be forwarded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You can specify the pathname and filename for a module or executable whose syntax matches the SMC <code>snmptrap</code> utility. For example: <pre>/opt/SUNWsymon/util/bin/ sparc-sun-solaris2.8/snmptrap</pre> You can specify <code>SNMP_Session.pm</code> to deliver SNMP traps to the management station using the Perl modules. <p>If you leave the parameter blank, SNMP trap messages are not generated.</p> <p>Default value is blank.</p>
SnmpCommandUptime	<p>Specifies how the automatic-restart module determines elapsed time for timestamps in trap messages.</p> <p>You can specify the pathname and filename for a module or executable whose syntax matches the SMC <code>uclock</code> utility. For example: <pre>/opt/SUNWsymon/util/bin/ sparc-sun-solaris2.8/uclock</pre> </p> <p>If you leave the parameter blank, the automatic restart module calculates elapsed time relative to its own start time.</p> <p>Default value is blank.</p>
SnmpEnterprise	<p>Specifies the OID prefix for enterprise-specific trap messages, which is used to select the appropriate MIB for decoding traps.</p> <p>Default value is <code>1.3.6.1.4.1.1411.1.1</code>.</p> <p>If you leave the parameter blank, SNMP trap messages are not generated.</p>
SnmpGenericTrapType= 6	<p>Specifies the enterprise-specific trap type, which must be 6 according to the SNMPv1 standard. Do not change this value without a specific reason.</p>
SnmpTrapWatchdogStarted	<p>Specifies the trap type for messages indicating that the automatic-restart module is started.</p> <p>Default value is 113.</p> <p>Enter 0 to disable this type of trap.</p>
SnmpTrapWatchdogStopped	<p>Specifies the trap type for messages indicating that the automatic-restart module is stopped.</p> <p>Default value is 114.</p> <p>Enter 0 to disable this type of trap.</p>

Table 25. *radiusd.conf* Syntax (Continued)

radiusd.conf Parameter	Function
SnmpTrapWatchdogRadiusStarted	Specifies the trap type for messages indicating that the RADIUS server is restarted. Default value is 115. Enter 0 to disable this type of trap.
SnmpTrapWatchdogRadiusTerm	Specifies the trap type for messages indicating that the RADIUS server is not responding and that the automatic-restart module has sent the SIGTERM signal. Default value is 5028. Enter 0 to disable this type of trap.
SnmpTrapWatchdogRadiusKill	Specifies the trap type for messages indicating that the RADIUS server is not responding and that the automatic-restart module has sent the KILL signal. Default value is 5029. Enter 0 to disable this type of trap.
SnmpTrapWatchdogAborted	Specifies the trap type for messages indicating that the RADIUS server is not responding and that the automatic-restart module has given up and aborted. Default value is 10051. Enter 0 to disable this type of trap.
SnmpTrapWatchdogFailedInit	Specifies the trap type for messages indicating that the automatic-restart module failed to start, which may indicate a misconfiguration issue. Default value is 10052. Enter 0 to disable this type of trap.

Chapter 3

Authentication Configuration Files

This chapter describes the usage and settings for the initialization files used by Steel-Belted Radius to authenticate users and to record the results of authentication events. Initialization files are loaded at startup time, and reside in the Steel-Belted Radius directory.

authlog.ini File	page 66
authReport.ini File	page 72
authReportAccept.ini File	page 74
authReportBadSharedSecret.ini File	page 77
authReportReject.ini File	page 80
authReportUnknownClient.ini File	page 84
blacklist.ini File	page 87
lockout.ini File	page 88
redirect.ini File	page 89
securid.ini File	page 91
tacplus.ini File	page 104
winauth.aut File	page 105

authlog.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The `authlog.ini` initialization file contains information that controls how RADIUS authentication request attributes are logged in the comma-delimited `yyyymmdd.authlog` file.

[Alias/name] Sections

You can create one or more `[Alias/name]` sections in `authlog.ini` (Table 26) to associate attributes of different names, but identical meaning. For example, one RAS vendor might call an attribute `Auth-Connect-Type` and another might call it `Auth-Conn-Typ`, yet the two attributes would both map to `Auth-Conn-Type`.

Each `[Alias/name]` section permits you to map one RADIUS authentication request attribute that is already being logged by Steel-Belted Radius to any number of other attributes. You can provide as many `[Alias/name]` sections as you want, using the following syntax for each section:

```
[Alias/name]
VendorSpecificAttribute=
VendorSpecificAttribute=
.
.
.
```

Table 26. `authlog.ini` `[Alias/name]` Syntax

Parameter	Function
name	The preferred attribute name. The name attribute must be one that you are currently logging to a column in the Steel-Belted Radius authentication request log file (<code>.authlog</code>). Therefore, it must be listed in the <code>[Attributes]</code> section of <code>authlog.ini</code> .
VendorSpecificAttribute	Each entry is given on one line. An equal sign (=) must immediately follow each VSA name, without any intervening space. Improperly formatted entries are considered invalid and are ignored.

Each `VendorSpecificAttribute` in the list is logged to the `name` column in the authentication request log file. Because you are listing these attributes in an `[Alias/name]` section, make sure they are not listed in the `[Attributes]` section or they will be logged to their own columns as well as to the `name` column.

All of the attribute names that you reference in an `[Alias/name]` section must be defined in a dictionary file that is already installed on the Steel-Belted Radius server. This includes `name` and each `VendorSpecificAttribute` entry.

In the following example, the standard RADIUS attribute `Auth-Conn-Type` is mapped to the vendor-specific attributes `Auth-Connect-Type` and `Auth-Conn-Typ`. Values

encountered for all three attributes are logged in the Auth-Octet-Packets column in the authentication request log file:

```
[Alias/Auth-Conn-Type]
Auth-Conn-Typ=
Auth-Connect-Type=
```

[Attributes] Section

The [Attributes] section of `authlog.ini` lists all the attributes logged in the authentication request log file. When you install Steel-Belted Radius, the `authlog.ini` file is set up so that all standard RADIUS attributes and all supported vendor authentication attributes are listed.

You can configure what is logged to the authentication request log file by rearranging the order of attributes in the [Attributes] section. You can delete or comment out attributes you do not want or that do not apply to your equipment. This lets you design the content and column order of any spreadsheets that you plan to create based upon the authentication request log file.

The syntax of the [Attributes] section is as follows:

```
[Attributes]
AttributeName=
AttributeName=
.
.
.
```

For example:

```
[Attributes]
User-Name=
NAS-IP-Address=
NAS-Port=
Service-Type=
Framed-Protocol=
Framed-IP-Address=
Framed-IP-Netmask=
Framed-Compression=
```

The [Attributes] section lists one `AttributeName` on each line. You must ensure that an equal sign (=) immediately follows each `AttributeName`, with no spaces in between. Improperly formatted entries are considered invalid and are ignored.

Each `AttributeName` in the [Attributes] section must be defined in a standard RADIUS or vendor-specific dictionary file (`.dct`) installed on the Steel-Belted Radius server.

NOTE: *The first five attributes in each authentication log file entry (Date, Time, RAS-Client, Full-Name, and ACC/REJ) are always enabled, and cannot be re-ordered or deleted. Therefore, these attributes do not appear in the `authlog.ini` file [Attributes] section.*

[Configuration] Section

The [Configuration] section of `authlog.ini` specifies the location of the `yyyymmdd.authlog` file.

Table 27. *authlog.ini [Configuration] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
LogDir	<p>Specifies the destination directory on the local host where <code>yyyymmdd.authlog</code> files are stored.</p> <p>Default value is the directory where Steel-Belted Radius is installed.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>With directed realms, you can maintain multiple authentication log locations.</i></p> <p>NOTE: <i>You cannot write authlog files to a mapped or shared drive.</i></p>

[Settings] Section

Steel-Belted Radius writes all authentication request data to the current authentication request log file (`yyyymmdd.authlog`) until that log file is closed. When Steel-Belted Radius closes an authentication request log file, it immediately opens a new one and begins writing authentication request data to it.

You can configure how often this rollover of the authentication request log file occurs.

The naming conventions of the authentication request log files support the fact that Steel-Belted Radius can create more than one file per day. The formats are as follows. In the examples below, *y*=year digit, *m*=month digit, *d*=day digit, and *h*=hour digit. The extra sequence number `_nnnnn` starts at `_00000` each day.

Table 28. *Authentication Log Rollover*

File Generation Method	File Naming Convention
Default (24 hours)	<code>yyyymmdd.authlog</code>
Non-24-hour rollover	<code>yyyymmdd_hhmm.authlog</code>
Rollover due to size	<code>yyyymmdd_nnnnn.authlog</code>
Rollover due to size or startup when non-24-hour time in effect	<code>yyyymmdd_hhmm_nnnnn.authlog</code>

The [Settings] section of `authlog.ini` ([Table 29](#)) controls which entries are written to the authentication request log file, and ensure the compatibility of these entries with a variety of database systems. The following “rollover” settings can be present in the [Settings] section.

Table 29. *authlog.ini [Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, the authentication request log is disabled and other settings are ignored. If set to 1, the authentication request log is enabled. <p>Set Enable to 1 for Authentication servers. For efficiency, set Enable to 0 for non-authentication servers.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p>
LogFilePermissions (Solaris/Linux only)	<p>Specifies the owner and access permission setting for the auth log (<i>yyyymmdd.authlog</i>) file.</p> <p>Enter a value for the LogFilePermissions setting in <i>owner:group permissions</i> format, where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>owner</i> specifies the owner of the file in text or numeric format. <i>group</i> specifies the group setting for the file in text or numeric format. <i>permissions</i> specifies what privileges can be exercised by Owner/Group/Other with respect to the file in text or numeric format. <p>For example, <i>ralphw:1007 rw-r-----</i> specifies that the file owner (<i>ralphw</i>) can read and edit the log file, members of group 1007 can read (but not edit) the log file, and other users cannot access the log file.</p>
BufferSize	<p>Specifies the size of the buffer used in the authentication request logging process, in bytes.</p> <p>Default value is 32768.</p>
LineSize	<p>Specifies the maximum number of characters in a line in the authentication request log. You can enter a number in the range 1024–32768.</p> <p>Default value is 4096.</p>
MaxSize	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to a number greater than 0, specifies the maximum number of bytes for an authentication request log file. If the authentication request log file equals or exceeds this limit when the log size is checked, the log file is closed and a new file started. If set to 0, the authentication request log has no maximum size. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Because the size of the log file is checked once per minute, the log file can exceed the maximum size specified in this parameter.</i></p>
QuoteBinary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, binary values written to the authentication request log file are enclosed in quotes. If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the authentication request log entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>

Table 29. *authlog.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
QuoteInteger	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, integer values written to the authentication request log file are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the authentication request log entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteIPAddress	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, IP addresses written to the authentication request log file are enclosed in quotes; • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the authentication request log entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteText	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, text strings written to the authentication request log file are enclosed in quotes; • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the authentication request log entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteTime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, time and date values written to the authentication request log file are enclosed in quotes; • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the authentication request log entries</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
RollOver	<p>Specifies how often the current authentication request log file is closed and a new file opened (a rollover), up to one rollover per minute.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, the authentication request log rolls over once every 24 hours, at midnight local time. • If set to a number in the range 1–1440, specifies the number of minutes until the next rollover. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
RollOverOnStartup	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, each time Steel-Belted Radius is started, it closes the current authentication request log file and opens a new one. A sequence number <i>_nnnnn</i> is appended to the log file name, just as when MaxSize is reached. • If set to 0, each time Steel-Belted Radius is started, it appends entries to the previously open authentication request log file. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
Titles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, each time a new authentication request log file is created, the title line (containing column headings) is written to the file. • If set to 0, the line is not written. <p>Default value is 1.</p>

Table 29. *authlog.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
UTC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If set to 1, time and date values are provided according to universal time coordinates (UTC, formerly known as Greenwich mean time or GMT).<li>• If set to 0, time and date values reflect local time. Default value is 0.

authReport.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `authReport.ini` initialization file controls whether Steel-Belted Radius generates the following reports:

- ▶ Authentication acceptance report
- ▶ Authentication rejection report
- ▶ Unknown authentication client report
- ▶ Invalid shared secret report

If enabled, these reports are written to the `radiusdir\authReports` directory on the Steel-Belted Radius server.

NOTE: *The settings in the `authReport.ini` file are overwritten when the SBR Administrator is used to enable or disable these reports.*

[AcceptReport] Section

The [AcceptReport] section of `authReport.ini` enables or disables generation of the authentication acceptance report. The settings for the authentication acceptance report are specified in the `authReportAccept.ini` file, which is described on page 74.

Sample syntax is as follows:

```
[AcceptReport]
Enable = 1
```

Table 30. *authReport.ini [AcceptReport] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius periodically generates the authentication acceptance report. • If set to 0, the authentication acceptance report is not generated. Default value is 1.

[BadSharedSecretReport] Section

The [BadSharedSecretReport] section of `authReport.ini` enables or disables generation of the invalid shared secret report. The settings for the invalid shared secret report are specified in the `authReportBadSharedSecret.ini` file, which is described on page 77.

Sample syntax is as follows:

```
[BadSharedSecretReport]
Enable = 1
```

Table 31. *authReport.ini [BadSharedSecretReport] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius periodically generates the invalid shared secret report. If set to 0, the invalid shared secret report is not generated. Default value is 1.

[RejectReport] Section

The [RejectReport] section of `authReport.ini` enables or disables generation of the authentication rejection report. The settings for the authentication rejection report are specified in the `authReportReject.ini` file, which is described on page 80.

Sample syntax is as follows:

```
[RejectReport]
Enable = 1
```

Table 32. *authReport.ini [RejectReport] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius periodically generates the authentication rejection report. If set to 0, the authentication rejection report is not generated. Default value is 1.

[UnknownClientReport] Section

The [UnknownClientReport] section of `authReport.ini` enables or disables generation of the unknown authentication client report. The settings for the unknown authentication client report are specified in the `authReportUnknownClient.ini` file, which is described on page 84.

Sample syntax is as follows:

```
[UnknownClientReport]
Enable = 1
```

Table 33. *authReport.ini [UnknownClientReport] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius periodically generates the unknown authentication client report. If set to 0, the unknown authentication client report is not generated. Default value is 1.

authReportAccept.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `authReportAccept.ini` initialization file specifies options for the authentication acceptance report, which is an ASCII comma-delimited file that contains information about successful authentications by the Steel-Belted Radius server.

[Attributes] Section

The [Attributes] section of `authReportAccept.ini` lists the attributes logged in the acceptance log.

You can configure what is logged to the acceptance report by entering attributes in the [Attributes] section in the sequence in which they should appear. This lets you design the content and column order of any spreadsheets that you plan to create based upon the acceptance report.

The syntax of the [Attributes] section is as follows:

```
[Attributes]
AttributeName=
AttributeName=
.
.
.
```

For example:

```
[Attributes]
User-Name=
NAS-IP-Address=
```

The [Attributes] section lists one `AttributeName` on each line. You must ensure that an equal sign (=) immediately follows each `AttributeName`, with no spaces in between. Improperly formatted entries are considered invalid and are ignored.

Each `AttributeName` in the [Attributes] section must be defined in a standard RADIUS or vendor-specific dictionary file (`.dct`) installed on the Steel-Belted Radius server.

NOTE: *The first four attributes in each acceptance report entry (Date, Time, RAS-Client, and Full-Name) are always enabled, and cannot be re-ordered or deleted. Therefore, these attributes do not appear in the [Attributes] section of the `authReportAccept.ini` file.*

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of `authReportAccept.ini` (Table 34) specifies the operational characteristics of the authentication acceptance report.

If the `MaxMinutesPerFile` parameter is set to 0, the file name of the authentication acceptance report is `accepts_YYYYMMDD.csv` (where `YYYYMMDD` identifies the date the report was generated.) If the `MaxMinutesPerFile` parameter is set to a value greater than 0, the file name of the report is `accepts_YYYYMMDD_hhmm.csv` (where `YYYYMMDD` identifies the date and `hhmm` identifies the time the report was generated.)

Sample syntax is as follows:

```
[Settings]
UTC = 0
LogfilePermissions = ralphw:1007 rw-r-----
BufferSize = 131072
MaxMinutesPerFile = 0
DaysToKeep = 1
LineSize = 4096
QuoteInteger = 1
QuoteIpAddress = 1
QuoteText = 1
QuoteTime = 1
QuoteBinary = 1
```

Table 34. *authReportAccept.ini [Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
BufferSize	The size of the buffer used in the logging process, in bytes. Default value is 131072.
DaysToKeep	Specifies the number of days the Steel-Belted Radius server should retain each authentication acceptance report. Default value is 1 (one day).
LineSize	The maximum size of a single log line. The allowable range is 1024 to 32768. Default value is 4096.
LogFilePermissions (Solaris/Linux only)	Specifies the owner and access permission setting for the authentication acceptance log (<i>accepts_YYYYMMDD.csv</i>) file. Enter a value for the LogFilePermissions setting in <i>owner:group permissions</i> format, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>owner</i> specifies the owner of the file in text or numeric format. <i>group</i> specifies the group setting for the file in text or numeric format. <i>permissions</i> specifies what privileges can be exercised by Owner/Group/Other with respect to the file in text or numeric format. For example, <i>ralphw:1007 rw-r-----</i> specifies that the file owner (<i>ralphw</i>) can read and edit the log file, members of group 1007 can read (but not edit) the log file, and that other users cannot access the log file.
MaxMinutesPerFile	Specifies how often the current authentication acceptance report is closed and a new file opened. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <i>n</i> (where <i>n</i> is a number greater than 0), a new report is generated every <i>n</i> minutes. If set to 0, a new report is generated once every 24 hours, at midnight local time. Default value is 0. NOTE: <i>The value entered for MaxMinutesPerFile determines the file name of the generated report.</i>

Table 34. *authReportAccept.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
QuoteBinary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, binary values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteInteger	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, integer values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteIPAddress	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, IP addresses written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteText	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, text strings written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteTime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, time and date values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
UTC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, time and date values are provided according to universal time coordinates (UTC, formerly known as Greenwich mean time or GMT). • If set to 0, time and date values reflect local time. <p>Default value is 0.</p>

authReportBadSharedSecret.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `authReportBadSharedSecret.ini` initialization file specifies options for the invalid shared secret report, which is an ASCII comma-delimited file that records information about requests received from known RADIUS clients that used an invalid shared secret. This condition is only detectable if the authentication request contained a Message-Authenticator attribute, which is required if credentials are of an EAP type but optional if credentials are PAP, CHAP, or MS-CHAP. (In the case of PAP, an invalid shared secret will not be detected, but will result in an Access-Reject response as the user password is decrypted into incorrect characters.)

If the `MaxMinutesPerFile` parameter is set to 0, the file name of the bad shared secret report is `badSharedSecret_YYYYMMDD.csv` (where `YYYYMMDD` identifies the date the report was generated.) If the `MaxMinutesPerFile` parameter is set to a value greater than 0, the file name of the report is `badSharedSecret_YYYYMMDD_HHMM.csv` (where `YYYYMMDD` identifies the date and `HHMM` identifies the time the report was generated).

[Attributes] Section

The [Attributes] section of `authReportBadSharedSecret.ini` lists the attributes logged in the invalid shared secret report.

You can configure what is logged to the invalid shared secret report by entering attributes in the [Attributes] section in the sequence in which they should appear. This lets you design the content and column order of any spreadsheets that you plan to create based upon the silent discard/bad shared secret report.

The syntax of the [Attributes] section is as follows:

```
[Attributes]
AttributeName=
AttributeName=
.
.
.
```

For example:

```
[Attributes]
User-Name=
NAS-IP-Address=
```

The [Attributes] section lists one `AttributeName` on each line. You must ensure that an equal sign (=) immediately follows each `AttributeName`, with no spaces in between. Improperly formatted entries are ignored.

Each `AttributeName` in the [Attributes] section must be defined in a standard RADIUS or vendor-specific dictionary file (`.dct`) installed on the Steel-Belted Radius server.

NOTE: The first three attributes in each invalid shared secret report entry (*Date, Time, and RADIUS-Client*) are always enabled, and cannot be re-ordered or deleted. Therefore, these attributes do not appear in the [Attributes] section of the `authReportBadSharedSecret.ini` file.

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of `authReportBadSharedSecret.ini` specifies the operational characteristics of the invalid shared secret report. Sample syntax is as follows:

```
[Settings]
LogfilePermissions = ralphw:1007 rw-r-----
UTC = 0
BufferSize = 131072
MaxMinutesPerFile = 0
DaysToKeep = 1
LineSize = 4096
QuoteInteger = 1
QuoteIpAddress = 1
QuoteText = 1
QuoteTime = 1
QuoteBinary = 1
```

Table 35. *authReportBadSharedSecret.ini [Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
BufferSize	The size of the buffer used in the logging process, in bytes. Default value is 131072.
DaysToKeep	Specifies the number of days the Steel-Belted Radius server should retain each invalid shared secret report. Default value is 1 (one day).
LineSize	The maximum size of a single log line. The allowable range is 1024 to 32768. Default value is 4096.
LogFilePermissions (Solaris/Linux only)	Specifies the owner and access permission setting for the invalid shared secret report (<code>badSharedSecret_YYYYMMDD.csv</code>) file. Enter a value for the LogFilePermissions setting in <code>owner:group permissions</code> format, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>owner</code> specifies the owner of the file in text or numeric format. <code>group</code> specifies the group setting for the file in text or numeric format. <code>permissions</code> specifies what privileges can be exercised by Owner/Group/Other with respect to the file in text or numeric format. For example, <code>ralphw:1007 rw-r-----</code> specifies that the file owner (<code>ralphw</code>) can read and edit the log file, members of group 1007 can read (but not edit) the log file, and that other users cannot access the log file.
MaxMinutesPerFile	Specifies how often the current report is closed and a new file opened. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <i>n</i> (where <i>n</i> is a number greater than 0), a new report file is generated every <i>n</i> minutes. If set to 0, a new report file is generated once every 24 hours, at midnight local time. Default value is 0. NOTE: The value entered for <code>MaxMinutesPerFile</code> determines the file name of the generated report.

Table 35. *authReportBadSharedSecret.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
QuoteBinary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, binary values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteInteger	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, integer values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteIPAddress	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, IP addresses written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteText	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, text strings written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteTime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, time and date values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
UTC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, time and date values are provided according to universal time coordinates (UTC, formerly known as Greenwich mean time or GMT). • If set to 0, time and date values reflect local time. <p>Default value is 0.</p>

authReportReject.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `authReportReject.ini` initialization file specifies options for the authentication rejection report, which is an ASCII comma-delimited file that records authentication rejections.

If the `MaxMinutesPerFile` parameter is set to 0, the file name of the authentication rejection report is `rejects_YYYYmdd.csv` (where `YYYYmdd` identifies the date the report was generated.) If the `MaxMinutesPerFile` parameter is set to a value greater than 0, the file name of the report is `rejects_YYYYmdd_hhmm.csv` (where `YYYYmdd` identifies the date and `hhmm` identifies the time the report was generated).

[Attributes] Section

The [Attributes] section of `authReportReject.ini` lists the attributes logged in the authentication rejection report.

You can configure what is logged to the authentication rejection report by entering attributes in the [Attributes] section in the sequence in which they should appear. This lets you design the content and column order of any spreadsheets that you plan to create based upon the reject report.

The syntax of the [Attributes] section is as follows:

```
[Attributes]
AttributeName=
AttributeName=
.
.
.
```

For example:

```
[Attributes]
Service-Type=
Source-IP-Address=
Source-UDP-Port=
```

The [Attributes] section lists one `AttributeName` on each line. You must ensure that an equal sign (=) immediately follows each `AttributeName`, with no spaces in between. Improperly formatted entries are ignored.

Each `AttributeName` in the [Attributes] section must be defined in a standard RADIUS or vendor-specific dictionary file (`.dct`) installed on the Steel-Belted Radius server.

The following attributes in each authentication rejection report entry are always enabled, and cannot be re-ordered or deleted:

- ▶ Date – Identifies the date of the authentication rejection.
- ▶ Time – Identifies the time of the authentication rejection.
- ▶ RADIUS-Client – Identifies the RADIUS client that received the authentication rejection.

- ▶ User-Name – Identifies the name of the user that was rejected.
- ▶ Reject-Method – Identifies the most relevant authentication method that rejected the user. If this information is unavailable, the parameter is set to `Unknown`.
- ▶ Reject-Reason – Identifies one of the following reasons for the authentication rejection:
 - ▷ System error
 - ▷ Blacklisted user
 - ▷ Invalid request
 - ▷ Database or directory not available
 - ▷ User not in database
 - ▷ Credentials invalid
 - ▷ User name or credential incorrect
 - ▷ Post-processing error
 - ▷ Unknown
- ▶ Reject-Log – Identifies the reason for the authentication request in language supplied by the authentication method. If a reason is not supplied, the parameter is set to `Unavailable`.

These attributes do not appear in the [Attributes] section of the `authReportReject.ini` file.

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of `authReportReject.ini` specifies the operational characteristics of the authentication rejection report. Sample syntax is as follows:

```
[Settings]
UTC = 0
BufferSize = 131072
MaxMinutesPerFile = 0
DaysToKeep = 1
LineSize = 4096
QuoteInteger = 1
QuoteIpAddress = 1
QuoteText = 1
QuoteTime = 1
QuoteBinary = 1
```

Table 36. `authReportReject.ini` [Settings] Syntax

Parameter	Function
BufferSize	Specifies the size of the buffer used in the logging process, in bytes. Default value is 131072.
DaysToKeep	Specifies the number of days the Steel-Belted Radius server should retain each rejection report. Default value is 1 (one day).

Table 36. *authReportReject.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
LineSize	<p>Specifies the maximum size of a single log line. The allowable range is 1024 to 32768.</p> <p>Default value is 4096.</p>
LogFilePermissions (Solaris/Linux only)	<p>Specifies the owner and access permission setting for the authentication rejection report (<i>rejects_yyyymmdd.csv</i>) file.</p> <p>Enter a value for the LogFilePermissions setting in <i>owner:group permissions</i> format, where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>owner</i> specifies the owner of the file in text or numeric format. • <i>group</i> specifies the group setting for the file in text or numeric format. • <i>permissions</i> specifies what privileges can be exercised by Owner/Group/Other with respect to the file in text or numeric format. <p>For example, <i>ralphw:1007 rw-r-----</i> specifies that the file owner (<i>ralphw</i>) can read and edit the log file, members of group 1007 can read (but not edit) the log file, and that other users cannot access the log file.</p>
MaxMinutesPerFile	<p>Specifies how often the current report is closed and a new file opened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to <i>n</i> (where <i>n</i> is a number greater than 0), a new report file is generated every <i>n</i> minutes. • If set to 0, a new report file is generated once every 24 hours, at midnight local time. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The value entered for <code>MaxMinutesPerFile</code> determines the file name of the generated report.</i></p>
QuoteBinary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, binary values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteInteger	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, integer values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteIPAddress	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, IP addresses written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>

Table 36. *authReportReject.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
QuoteText	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If set to 1, text strings written to the report are enclosed in quotes.• If set to 0, quotes are not used. Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries. Default value is 1.
QuoteTime	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If set to 1, time and date values written to the report are enclosed in quotes.• If set to 0, quotes are not used. Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries. Default value is 1.
UTC	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If set to 1, time and date values are provided according to universal time coordinates (UTC, formerly known as Greenwich mean time or GMT).• If set to 0, time and date values reflect local time. Default value is 0.

authReportUnknownClient.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `authReportUnknownClient.ini` initialization file specifies options for the unknown authentication client report, which is an ASCII comma-delimited file produced by the Steel-Belted Radius server that identifies requests received from unknown RADIUS clients.

If the `MaxMinutesPerFile` parameter is set to 0, the file name of the unknown authentication client report is `unknownClient_yyyymmdd.csv` (where `yyymmdd` identifies the date the report was generated.) If the `MaxMinutesPerFile` parameter is set to a value greater than 0, the file name of the report is `unknownClient_yyyymmdd_hhmm.csv` (where `yyymmdd` identifies the date and `hhmm` identifies the time the report was generated.)

[Attributes] Section

The [Attributes] section of `authReportUnknownClient.ini` lists the attributes logged in the unknown client report.

You can configure what is logged to the unknown client log by entering attributes in the [Attributes] section in the sequence in which they should appear. This lets you design the content and column order of any spreadsheets that you plan to create based upon the unknown client log.

The syntax of the [Attributes] section is as follows:

```
[Attributes]
AttributeName=
AttributeName=
.
.
.
```

For example:

```
[Attributes]
User-Name=
```

The [Attributes] section lists one `AttributeName` on each line. You must ensure that an equal sign (=) immediately follows each `AttributeName`, with no spaces in between. Improperly formatted entries are considered invalid and are ignored.

Each `AttributeName` in the [Attributes] section must be defined in a standard RADIUS or vendor-specific dictionary file (`.dct`) installed on the Steel-Belted Radius server.

NOTE: *The first six attributes in each unknown client report entry (Date, Time, Source-IP-Address, Source-UDP-Port, Target-IP-Address, and Target-UDP-Port) are always enabled, and cannot be re-ordered or deleted. Therefore, these attributes do not appear in the [Attributes] section of the `authReportUnknownClient.ini` file.*

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of `authReportUnknownClient.ini` specifies the operational characteristics of the unknown authentication client report. Sample syntax is as follows:

```
[Settings]
UTC = 0
BufferSize = 131072
MaxMinutesPerFile = 0
DaysToKeep = 1
LineSize = 4096
QuoteInteger = 1
QuoteIpAddress = 1
QuoteText = 1
QuoteTime = 1
QuoteBinary = 1
```

Table 37. *authReportUnknownClient.ini [Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
BufferSize	The size of the buffer used in the logging process, in bytes. Default value is 131072.
DaysToKeep	Specifies the number of days the Steel-Belted Radius server should retain each unknown client report. Default value is 1 (one day).
LineSize	The maximum size of a single log line. The allowable range is 1024 to 32768. Default value is 4096.
LogFilePermissions (Solaris/Linux only)	Specifies the owner and access permission setting for the unknown authentication client report (<code>unknownClient_YYYYMMDD_hhmm.csv</code>) file. Enter a value for the LogFilePermissions setting in <code>owner:group permissions</code> format, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>owner</code> specifies the owner of the file in text or numeric format. <code>group</code> specifies the group setting for the file in text or numeric format. <code>permissions</code> specifies what privileges can be exercised by Owner/Group/Other with respect to the file in text or numeric format. For example, <code>ralphw:1007 rw-r-----</code> specifies that the file owner (<code>ralphw</code>) can read and edit the log file, members of group 1007 can read (but not edit) the log file, and that other users cannot access the log file.
MaxMinutesPerFile	Specifies how often the current report is closed and a new file opened. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <i>n</i> (where <i>n</i> is a number greater than 0), a new report file is generated every <i>n</i> minutes. If set to 0, a new report file is generated once every 24 hours, at midnight local time. Default value is 0. NOTE: The value entered for <code>MaxMinutesPerFile</code> determines the file name of the generated report.

Table 37. *authReportUnknownClient.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
QuoteBinary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, binary values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteInteger	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, integer values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteIPAddress	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, IP addresses written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteText	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, text strings written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteTime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, time and date values written to the report are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
UTC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, time and date values are provided according to universal time coordinates (UTC, formerly known as Greenwich mean time or GMT). • If set to 0, time and date values reflect local time. <p>Default value is 0.</p>

blacklist.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The `blacklist.ini` configuration file enables and configures blacklist settings. Only one profile can be created for the purposes of blacklisting, and any login attempt that matches that profile is blocked. An authentication request matches the blacklist profile if the attributes in the request match the checklist attributes of the profile. The profile can contain multiple attributes, and if any of the attributes match those of the profile, the attempt is rejected.

The `blacklist.ini` file contains one configuration section called [Settings] (Table 38), which has the following settings:

```
[Settings]
Enable = <0|1>
Profile = profile
IncludeProxy = <0|1>
```

Table 38. *blacklist.ini* Syntax

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, blacklisting is enabled. If set to 0, blacklisting is disabled. Default value is 0.
IncludeProxy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, blacklisting is configured to include proxy requests, meaning that it is applied to all authentication requests. If set to 0, blacklisting is configured only to local authentication requests. Default value is 0.
Profile	Specifies the name of the blacklist profile in the Steel-Belted Radius database.

The following example enables the blacklist feature and specifies Steel-Belted Radius should use the BlockedNumbers profile to filter authentication requests.

```
[Settings]
Enable = 1
Profile = BlockedNumbers
IncludeProxy = 0
```

The BlockedNumbers profile called by this `blacklist.ini` file specifies checklist attributes Steel-Belted Radius uses to reject authentication requests. The following entries in the BlockedNumbers profile identify Calling-Station-Id phone numbers used by rogue users you want to block.

```
Calling-Station-Id = 617-999-9119
Calling-Station-Id = 800-515-7889
```

lockout.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP
Not used by: EE

The `lockout.ini` configuration file enables and configures account lockout settings. Account lockout lets you disable an account after a configurable number of failed login attempts within a configurable period. For example, if a user enters an incorrect password three times within two minutes, Steel-Belted Radius can lock out the user's account temporarily. During the lockout period, the user cannot log in, even with the correct password. Attempts to authenticate against a locked out account cause Steel-Belted Radius to respond with an Access-Reject message immediately.

The `lockout.ini` file contains one configuration section called [Settings], which has settings similar to the following:

```
[Settings]
Enable = 0
Rejects = 3
Within = 120
Lockout = 600
```

Table 39. *lockout.ini Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, lockout is disabled. If set to 1, lockout is enabled. Default value is 0.
Lockout	The lockout period in seconds.
Rejects	The number of rejected attempts prior to lockout.
Within	The period in seconds during which a specified number of rejects causes a lockout.

redirect.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

Account redirection lets you flag an account for special processing after a configurable number of failed login attempts within a configurable time period. The `redirect.ini` initialization file specifies the settings used for account redirection when users forget or mis-enter their passwords.

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of `redirect.ini` enables and configures account redirection settings

Table 40. *redirect.ini [Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, account redirection is disabled. If set to 1, account redirection is enabled. Default value is 0. NOTE: <i>Account redirection and account lockout are incompatible. Do not enable account redirection if account lockout is enabled.</i>
Lockout	The number of seconds in the account redirection lockout period. For example, a lockout period of 86,400 seconds locks a user out for one day if account redirection processing fails to authenticate the user. Default value is 600 seconds (10 minutes).
Profile	The name of the global profile that supplies the values and attributes used for the user after account redirection is triggered. Default value is Redirect.
Redirect	The number of seconds during which a user is in redirect state. If the redirection period elapses without another user authentication request, the user is returned to normal state. Default value is 120 seconds.
Rejects	The number of rejected attempts prior to redirection. Default value is 3.
Within	The period in seconds during which a specified number of rejects causes account redirection. Default value is 180 seconds (3 minutes).

For example, the following [Settings] section of `redirect.ini` specifies that, if a user fails authentication three times within 180 seconds, the user account is placed into redirect state. If the user does not submit another authentication request within 120 seconds of entering redirect state, the user account is restored to normal state.

```
[Settings]
Enable = 0
Rejects = 3
Within = 180
```

```
Redirect = 120  
Profile = RedirectProfile  
Lockout = 86400
```

If the user submits another authentication request within 120 seconds of entering redirect state, the user is accepted without authentication/ authorization processing, the user's account is placed into accept-pending state, and the RADIUS accept message for the user contains the values and attributes specified in the global `RedirectProfile` profile. (These values or attributes could be used by an external customer process to direct the user to a secure web page that asks for alternative authentication information or billing information; the external process might then mail the user an access password if the user satisfies the external process requirements.)

When a user is in accept-pending state, the user's next authentication request determines whether Steel-Belted Radius accepts or locks out the user:

- ▶ If the next authentication is successful, the user account is returned to normal state.
- ▶ If the next authentication fails to accept the user, the user account is locked out for 86,400 seconds (one day). During this lockout period, authentication requests for this user are rejected automatically, even if the user enters the correct password.

[ClientExclusionList] Section

The `[ClientExclusionList]` section of `redirect.ini` identifies the RADIUS clients that are excluded from account redirection processing. Each entry in the `[ClientExclusionList]` section of `redirect.ini` consists of the name of a RADIUS client device, as configured in the Steel-Belted Radius database.

securid.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `securid.ini` file lets you replace the default prompt strings used in RSA SecurID authentication with customized strings. Customized prompt strings are useful in situations where authentication is to be performed by means of RSA SecurID and the default prompt strings are too long for the screen on the authentication device.

If the `securid.ini` file is present in the Steel-Belted Radius server directory, Steel-Belted Radius uses prompt strings specified in the file instead of the default prompt strings. Sets of strings can be substituted in whole or in part. If a string is not represented by an entry in the `securid.ini` file, Steel-Belted Radius uses the default prompt string.

[Configuration] Section

The [Configuration] section of `securid.ini` specifies RSA SecurID access settings.

```
[Configuration]
Enable = 1
AllowSystemPins = 0
CheckUserAllowedByClient = 1
DefaultProfile = DEFAULT
```

Table 41. `securid.ini` [Configuration] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius can authenticate users by means of RSA SecurID. If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius cannot authenticate users by means of RSA SecurID. <p>Default value is 1.</p>
AllowSystemPins	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, users who are configured in the RSA Authentication Manager to receive a system-generated PIN when in New PIN mode are accepted. If set to 0, users who are configured in the RSA Authentication Manager to receive system-generated PIN when in New PIN mode are rejected. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
CheckUserAllowedByClient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, the RADIUS server verifies the user is allowed to connect through the RAS. If set to 0, the RADIUS server does not verify the user is allowed to connect through the RAS. <p>Default value is 1.</p> <p>NOTE: If this parameter is set to 1, RAS clients must be configured as Agent Hosts in RSA Authentication Manager.</p>

Table 41. *securid.ini [Configuration] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
DefaultProfile	Default profile to be assigned to a user if the RSA Authentication Manager does not return a profile. Default value is DEFAULT.

[Server_Settings] Section

The [Server_Settings] section of *securid.ini* specifies settings for RSA Security EAP (EAP-15) and Protected One-Time Password (EAP-32) authentication.

```
[Server_Settings]
Greeting =
Return_MPPE_Keys = 1
```

Table 42. *securid.ini [Configuration] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Greeting	A string of as many as 80 characters returned to a RAS after a user is authenticated. For example, "Welcome to RSA Security Software."
Return_MPPE_Keys	Setting this attribute to 1 causes the module to include RADIUS MS-MPPE-Send-Key and MS-MPPE-Recv-Key attributes in the final RADIUS Access-Accept response sent to the Access Point. This is necessary for the Access Point to key the WEP encryption. If the Access Point is authenticating only end users and WEP is not being used, this attribute may be set to 0. Default value is 1.

[Prompts] Section

If the *securid.ini* file is present in the Steel-Belted Radius server directory, Steel-Belted Radius uses prompt strings specified in the file instead of the default prompt strings. Sets of strings can be substituted in whole or in part. If a string is not represented by an entry in the *securid.ini* file, Steel-Belted Radius uses the default prompt string.

Substitution String Formats

Substitution strings use %s to mark locations at which variable text is to be substituted. Strings can have no %s placeholders, exactly one %s placeholder, or exactly two %s placeholders. When writing your own prompt strings, you must supply strings with the expected number of %s placeholders. String names include a reminder suffix that reflects the number of %s placeholders:

- ▶ Strings that require two %s placeholders have names with a *_s_s* suffix. The first %s placeholder typically presents a number range ("4 to 8"). The second %s placeholder

specifies “characters” or “digits” (or the equivalent, as configured in the Characters and Digits settings).

- ▶ Strings that require one %s placeholder have names with a _s suffix. The %s placeholder is replaced with a system-generated PIN.
- ▶ Strings that do not require %s placeholders have names with no suffix.

If a string in the securid.ini file is formatted incorrectly, it is ignored and the default prompt string is used.

Table 43 lists formatting conventions for the securid.ini file.

Table 43. Substitution String Formatting Conventions

Convention	Explanation
\b	Backspace; not typically used
\f	Formfeed
\n	Newline; typically used in conjunction with \r
\r	Carriage return; typically used in conjunction with \n
\t	Horizontal tab
\v	Vertical tab; not typically used
\\	Displayed backslash
\'	Displayed single-quote character
\"	Displayed double-quote character

If other characters in a substitution string are preceded by a backslash, the backslash is ignored and the character is displayed unchanged.

Quoted Strings

Trailing white space is ignored when an unquoted prompt string is read into Steel-Belted Radius. If you want a substitution string to include trailing white space, insert double-quote marks at the beginning and end of the string, enclosing the white space you want to include. For example, if you want a string to be displayed as the word *PIN* followed by a colon followed by a single space, you would enter `StringName="PIN: "` (with a space between the colon and the closing double-quote character).

Example 1: Verbose Substitution Strings

Figure 2 lists the default prompt strings, which may be too long for some SecurID displays. Although text lines in this display appear to wrap to a second line, text wrapping is not supported in securid.ini entries.

```

;[Prompts]
;InputNextCode      = \r\nPlease Enter the Next Code from Your Token:
;InputMustChoose_S_S = \r\n  Enter your new PIN, containing %s %s,\r\n
or\r\n  <Ctrl-D> to cancel the New PIN procedure:
;InputCannotChoose  = \r\n  Press <Return> to generate a new PIN and display it on the
screen,\r\n          or\r\n          <Ctrl-D> to cancel the New PIN procedure:
;InputMayChoose_S_S = \r\n  Enter your new PIN, containing %s %s,\r\n
or\r\n  Press <Return> to generate a new PIN and display it on the screen,\r\n
or\r\n  <Ctrl-D> to cancel the New PIN procedure:
;InputReadyForPin    = \r\n\r\nARE YOU PREPARED TO HAVE THE SYSTEM GENERATE A PIN? (y or
n) [n]:
;InputReadyForPin_1_S = \r\n\r\nPIN:          %s\r\n\r\n 10 second display or Hit RETURN
to continue.
;InputReenterPin     = \r\n
                    Please re-enter new PIN:
;InputReenterPin_1   = \r\nPINs do not match. Please try again.\r\n
;OutputReject        = \r\n\r\nPIN rejected. Please try again.\r\n\r\nEnter PASSCODE:
;OutputChange        = \r\n\r\nWait for the code on your card to change, then log in with
the new PIN\r\n\r\nEnter PASSCODE:
;OutputAccepted      = \r\nPASSCODE Accepted\r\n
;OutputDenied        = \r\nAccess Denied\r\n\r\n\r\nEnter PASSCODE:
;OutputNoPassReqd    = \r\nPASSCODE Not Required\r\n
;OutputDeniedFinal   = \r\nAccess Denied\r\n\r\n
;Characters          = characters
;Digits              = digits

```

Figure 2 Verbose Substitution Strings

Example 2: 2 x 40 Display Substitution Strings

Figure 3 displays prompt strings designed for a 2 line x 40 character display. Although text lines in this display appear to wrap to a second line, text wrapping is not supported in securid.ini entries.

```

;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
; BEGINNING OF 2 lines by 40 characters prompts, these use the full 40
; character width (not including "\r\n") and one or two lines
;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
;[Prompts]
;InputNextCode           = Please Enter the Next Code from\r\nYour Token
;InputMustChoose_S_S    = Enter your new PIN (%s %s)
;InputCannotChoose      = Press <Return> to generate a new PIN and\r\nndisplay it
;InputMayChoose_S_S     = Enter new PIN (%s %s) or press\r\n<Return> to generate a new one
;InputReadyForPin       = ARE YOU PREPARED TO HAVE THE SYSTEM\r\nGENERATE A PIN? (y or n) [n]
;InputReadyForPin_1_S   = PIN: %s, 10 second display or\r\npress <Return> to continue
;InputReenterPin        = Please re-enter new PIN
;InputReenterPin_1      = PINs do not match,\r\nPlease try again
;OutputReject           = PIN Rejected, please try again\r\nEnter PASSCODE
;OutputChange           = Wait for the code on your card to change\r\n then log in with new
PIN, Enter PASSCODE
;OutputAccepted         = PASSCODE Accepted
;OutputDenied           = Access Denied\r\nEnter PASSCODE
;OutputNoPassReqd       = PASSCODE Not Required
;OutputDeniedFinal      = Access Denied
;Characters              = chars
;Digits                 = digits
;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
; END OF 2 lines by 40 characters prompts
;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;

```

Figure 3 2x50 Display Substitution Strings

Example 3: Terse Substitution Strings

Figure 4 displays prompt strings designed to be parsed by a program at the client endpoint rather than read by a user.

```
;;;;;;;;;;;;;
; BEGINNING OF extremely terse prompts. These are appropriate for automatic
; interpretation by another program which parses the prompts. A well trained
; end user could use these.
;;;;;;;;;;;;;
;[Prompts]
;InputNextCode           = Next code
;InputMustChoose_S_S    = Must choose
;InputCannotChoose      = Cannot choose
;InputMayChoose_S_S     = May choose (%s, %s)
;InputReadyForPin       = Ready for pin
;InputReadyForPin_1_S   = Ready for pin 1
;InputReenterPin        = Reenter pin
;InputReenterPin_1     = Reenter pin 1
;OutputReject           = Reject
;OutputChange           = Change
;OutputAccepted         = Accepted
;OutputDenied           = Denied
;OutputNoPassReqd      = No pass reqd
;OutputDeniedFinal     = Denied final
;Characters             = chars
;Digits                 = digits
;;;;;;;;;;;;;
; END OF extremely terse prompts
```

Figure 4 Terse Substitution Strings

statlog.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `statlog.ini` initialization file configures the Steel-Belted Radius statistics log file (`yyyymmdd.statlog`), which periodically records server statistics to a comma-delimited ASCII file. The statistics log provides a mechanism for creating snapshots of user-selected server statistics.

- ▶ The first line in a `*.statlog` file lists all column headings in double quotes (“Date”, “Time”, ...).
- ▶ The first column in a `*.statlog` file identifies the current date in `yyyy-mm-dd` format in double-quotes (“2006-02-13”). The `*.statlog` file uses the local date, not the date in the UTC time zone, when it records date information.
- ▶ The second column in a `*.statlog` file identifies the current time in `hh:mm:ss` format in double-quotes (“14:13:22”). The `*.statlog` file uses the local time, not the time in the UTC time zone, when it records time information.
- ▶ If statistics logging is enabled, a new statistics logging file is created the first time the server is started each day. At midnight, the server closes the old statistics log file and starts a new one with a file name that reflects the new date.
- ▶ If you restart the Steel-Belted Radius server and a `*.statlog` file exists for the current day, the server appends new information to the existing `*.statlog` file. When the server is restarted, the timer for capturing statistics snapshots is restarted; for example, a server configured to record statistics every 10 minutes captures statistics at 14:10:00. If the server is restarted at 14:15:00, it captures system statistics immediately (14:15:00) and 10 minutes thereafter (14:25:00); it does not try to capture statistics at 14:20:00 (10 minutes after the capture before the restart).
- ▶ If you change the order or contents of the list of statistics to be recorded and restart the server, Steel-Belted Radius detects the change and writes an entry with the new column headers to the current `*.statlog` file before writing new data records into the file.

NOTE: When you change the order or contents of the list of statistics recorded in the `*.statlog` file, Steel-Belted Radius creates the `statloghdr.dat` checkpoint file in the `radiusdir` directory. Do not modify or delete the `statloghdr.dat` file.

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of `statlog.ini` (Table 46) specifies whether the statistics log file is enabled, who can access the statistics log file, how frequently the server writes information to the statistics log file, and the number of days statistics log files are retained.

Table 44. *statlog.ini* [Settings] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, the Steel-Belted Radius server periodically writes statistics information to the <i>yyyymmdd.statlog</i> file. If set to 0, the Steel-Belted Radius server does not update the <i>yyyymmdd.statlog</i> file. Default value is 0.
LogFilePermissions (Solaris/Linux only)	Specifies the owner and access permission setting for the <i>*.statlog</i> file. Enter a value for the LogFilePermissions setting in <i>owner:group permissions</i> format, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>owner</i> specifies the owner of the file in text or numeric format. <i>group</i> specifies the group setting for the file in text or numeric format. <i>permissions</i> specifies what privileges can be exercised by Owner/Group/Other with respect to the file in text or numeric format. For example, <i>ralphw:1007 rw-r-----</i> specifies that the file owner (<i>ralphw</i>) can read and edit the log file, members of group 1007 can read (but not edit) the log file, and other users cannot access the log file.
Interval-Seconds	Specifies the number of seconds (in the range 1–3600) that the Steel-Belted Radius server waits before writing new statistics information to the statistics log. Default value is 600 seconds (10 minutes).
Days-To-Keep	Specifies the number of days (in the range 1–365) the statistics log is retained by the Steel-Belted Radius server. When the specified number of days has elapsed, the statistics log is automatically purged. Default value is 7 days.

For example:

```
[Settings]
Enable = 0
;LogfilePermissions = ralphw:1007 rw-r-----
;Interval-Seconds = 600
;Days-To-Keep = 7
```

[Statistics] Section

The [Statistics] section of *statlog.ini* (Table 46) identifies the statistics you want included in the snapshot. Each entry in this section takes the format *Source/Statistic*, where *Source* identifies the LCI statistics container that holds the statistic counter you want and *Statistic* identifies the statistic by name.

Statistics are written to the log file in the order in which they are listed in the [Statistics] section.

Table 45. *statlog.ini.ini [Statistics] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
<i>Source</i>	<p>Specifies is the name of the LCI statistics container that holds the specified statistic.</p> <p>Supported values for <i>Source</i> are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Server • Authentication • Accounting • Proxy • Rate
<i>Statistic</i>	<p>Specifies the name of the statistic you want to record in the log.</p> <p>Statistics in the Server LCI container are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accounting-Threads • Authentication-Threads • High-Acct-Threads • High-Acct-Threads-Since-Reset • High-Auth-Threads • High-Auth-Threads-Since-Reset • High-Total-Threads • High-Total-Threads-Since-Reset • Max-Acct-Threads • Max-Auth-Threads • Max-Total-Threads • Total-Threads <p>Statistics in the Authentication LCI container are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accept • Dropped-Packet • Failed-Authentication • Failed-On-Check-List • Insufficient-Resources • Invalid-Request • Proxy-Failure • Reject • Rejected-By-Proxy • Silent-Discard • Total-Retry-Packets • Total-Transactions • Transactions-Retried

Table 45. *statlog.ini* [Statistics] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
	<p>Statistics in the Accounting LCI container are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dropped-Packet • Insufficient-Resources • Interim • Invalid-Client • Invalid-Request • Invalid-Shared-Secret • Off • On • Proxy-Failure • Start • Stop • Total-Retry-Packets • Total-Transactions • Transactions-Retried <p>Statistics in the Proxy LCI container are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accounting • Authentication • Insufficient-Resources • Invalid-Response • Invalid-Shared-Secret • Timed-Out • Total-Retry-Packets • Total-Transactions • Transactions-Retried <p>Statistics in the Rate LCI container are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acct-Start-Average-Rate • Acct-Start-Current-Rate • Acct-Start-Peak-Rate • Acct-Stop-Average-Rate • Acct-Stop-Current-Rate • Acct-Stop-Peak-Rate • Auth-Accept-Average-Rate • Auth-Accept-Current-Rate • Auth-Accept-Peak-Rate • Auth-Reject-Average-Rate • Auth-Reject-Current-Rate • Auth-Reject-Peak-Rate • Auth-Request-Average-Rate • Auth-Request-Current-Rate • Auth-Request-Peak-Rate <p><i>(continues)</i></p>

Table 45. *statlog.ini.ini [Statistics] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
<i>(continued)</i>	Statistics in the Rate LCI container are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proxy-Acct-Fail-Proxy-Average-Rate • Proxy-Acct-Fail-Proxy-Current-Rate • Proxy-Acct-Fail-Proxy-Peak-Rate • Proxy-Acct-Request-Average-Rate • Proxy-Acct-Request-Current-Rate • Proxy-Acct-Request-Peak-Rate • Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Average-Rate • Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Current-Rate • Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Error-Average-Rate • Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Error-Current-Rate • Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Error-Peak-Rate • Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Peak-Rate • Proxy-Auth-Request-Average-Rate • Proxy-Auth-Request-Current-Rate • Proxy-Auth-Request-Peak-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Badresp-Average-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Badresp-Current-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Badresp-Peak-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Badsecret-Average-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Badsecret-Current-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Badsecret-Peak-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Missingresr-Average-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Missingresr-Current-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Missingresr-Peak-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Timeout-Average-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Timeout-Current-Rate • Proxy-Fail-Timeout-Peak-Rate • Proxy-Retries-Average-Rate • Proxy-Retries-Current-Rate • Proxy-Retries-Peak-Rate

For example:

```
[Statistics]
Server/Authentication-Threads
Server/Accounting-Threads
Server/Total-Threads
Server/Max-Acct-Threads
Server/Max-Auth-Threads
Server/Max-Total-Threads
Server/High-Auth-Threads
Server/High-Acct-Threads
Server/High-Total-Threads
Server/High-Acct-Threads-Since-Reset
Server/High-Auth-Threads-Since-Reset
```

Server/High-Total-Threads-Since-Reset

Authentication/Accept
Authentication/Reject
Authentication/Silent-Discard
Authentication/Total-Transactions
Authentication/Dropped-Packet
Authentication/Invalid-Request
Authentication/Failed-Authentication
Authentication/Failed-On-Check-List
Authentication/Insufficient-Resources
Authentication/Proxy-Failure
Authentication/Rejected-By-Proxy
Authentication/Transactions-Retried
Authentication/Total-Retry-Packets

Accounting/Start
Accounting/Stop
Accounting/Interim
Accounting/On
Accounting/Off
Accounting/Total-Transactions
Accounting/Dropped-Packet
Accounting/Invalid-Request
Accounting/Invalid-Client
Accounting/Invalid-Shared-Secret
Accounting/Insufficient-Resources
Accounting/Proxy-Failure
Accounting/Transactions-Retried
Accounting/Total-Retry-Packets

Proxy/Authentication
Proxy/Accounting
Proxy/Total-Transactions
Proxy/Timed-Out
Proxy/Invalid-Response
Proxy/Invalid-Shared-Secret
Proxy/Insufficient-Resources
Proxy/Transactions-Retried
Proxy/Total-Retry-Packets

Rate/Auth-Request-Current-Rate
Rate/Auth-Request-Average-Rate
Rate/Auth-Request-Peak-Rate
Rate/Auth-Accept-Current-Rate
Rate/Auth-Accept-Average-Rate
Rate/Auth-Accept-Peak-Rate
Rate/Auth-Reject-Current-Rate
Rate/Auth-Reject-Average-Rate
Rate/Auth-Reject-Peak-Rate
Rate/Acct-Start-Current-Rate
Rate/Acct-Start-Average-Rate
Rate/Acct-Start-Peak-Rate
Rate/Acct-Stop-Current-Rate
Rate/Acct-Stop-Average-Rate
Rate/Acct-Stop-Peak-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Auth-Request-Current-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Auth-Request-Average-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Auth-Request-Peak-Rate

Rate/Proxy-Acct-Request-Current-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Acct-Request-Average-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Acct-Request-Peak-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Timeout-Current-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Timeout-Average-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Timeout-Peak-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Badresp-Current-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Badresp-Average-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Badresp-Peak-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Badsecret-Current-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Badsecret-Average-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Badsecret-Peak-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Missingresr-Current-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Missingresr-Average-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Fail-Missingresr-Peak-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Retries-Current-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Retries-Average-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Retries-Peak-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Current-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Average-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Peak-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Acct-Fail-Proxy-Current-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Acct-Fail-Proxy-Average-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Acct-Fail-Proxy-Peak-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Error-Current-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Error-Average-Rate
Rate/Proxy-Auth-Rej-Proxy-Error-Peak-Rate

tacplus.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `tacplus.ini` initialization file provides the configuration information that enables the Steel-Belted Radius server to communicate with a TACACS+ server.

NOTE: *Steel-Belted Radius does not support the use of IPv6 with TACACS+.*

[ServerInfo] Section

The [ServerInfo] section of `tacplus.ini` (Table 46) provides information that allows Steel-Belted Radius to communicate with a TACACS+ server.

Table 46. *tacplus.ini [ServerInfo] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
SharedSecret	Specifies the shared secret between the TACACS+ server and Steel-Belted Radius.
TargetHost	Specifies the name or IPv4 address of the TACACS+ server.

For example:

```
[ServerInfo]
SharedSecret=123abc
TargetHost=197.43.160.101
```

winauth.aut File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The Windows Domain authentication method is configured by means of the winauth.aut file.

[Bootstrap] Section

The [Bootstrap] section (Table 47) specifies information that Steel-Belted Radius uses to load and start the Windows domain authentication module.

Table 47. winauth.aut [Bootstrap] Syntax

Parameter	Function
LibraryName	Specifies the name of the Windows Domain Authentication module. Default value is winauth.dll. Do not change this unless you are advised to do so by Funk Technical Support.
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, the authentication module is enabled. If set to 0, the authentication module is disabled and does not appear in the Authentication Methods list in SBR Administrator. Default value is 1.
InitializationString	This entry is used to specify the name of the authentication method to appear in the Authentication Methods list in SBR Administrator. Default value is Windows domain authentication. The name of each authentication method must be unique. If you create additional .aut files to implement authentication against multiple databases, be sure that each InitializationString is set to a different method name.

[WindowsDomain] Section

The [WindowsDomain] section (Table 48) specifies the server's response to an expired Domain password. You can choose separate responses for Domain User and Domain Group authentication methods. Steel-Belted Radius takes the actions that you define in the [WindowsDomain] section when it receives either of the following status codes after passing a username/password pair to a Windows Domain for authentication:

- ▶ Expired password
- ▶ User must change password at next logon

Table 48. winauth.aut [WindowsDomain] Syntax

Parameter	Function
AllowExpiredPasswordsForUsers	<p>A value of <code>yes</code> means that when the incoming username/password pair can be validated but the password has expired (under Domain User authentication), the server responds with an Access-Accept. A value of <code>no</code> means the server responds with an Access-Reject.</p> <p>If set to <code>yes</code> and you do not provide a ProfileForExpiredUsers value, the Access-Accept response contains the return list from the Domain User entry that matches the incoming username. This option is recommended for Domain Users.</p> <p>If set to <code>yes</code> and you provide a ProfileForExpiredUsers, the return list from that profile is used.</p>
AllowExpiredPasswordsForGroups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to <code>yes</code>, the server responds with an Access-Accept when the incoming username/password pair can be validated but the password has expired (under Domain Group authentication). • If set to <code>no</code>, the server responds with an Access-Reject. <p>If set to <code>yes</code> and you provide a ProfileForExpiredGroups, the return list from that profile is used. This option is strongly recommended if you allow expired passwords for Domain Groups.</p> <p>If set to <code>yes</code> and you do not provide a ProfileForExpiredGroups value, the Access-Accept response contain the return list from the first Domain Group entry (alphabetically) in the server database.</p>
AllowMachineLogin (Supported on Windows 2000 or later)	<p>Machine authentication is useful for sites that want a host on the network even when a user is not logged in. When machine authentication is enabled, a host's Windows domain credentials (certificate or domain password) are used to connect the host to the network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to <code>yes</code>, machine authentication is enabled. • If set to <code>no</code>, machine authentication is disabled. <p>Default value is <code>yes</code>.</p> <p>NOTE: You must enter 1 for the First-Handle-Via-Auto-EAP setting in the [Windows Domain User] and [Windows Domain Group] sections of <code>eap.ini</code> if you want to use machine authentication. For more information, see "eap.ini File" on page 184.</p>
ProfileForExpiredUsers	<p>Names a profile entry in the Steel-Belted Radius database. This entry provides the return list for responses for all users who are accepted by the server under Domain User "expired password" conditions.</p>

Table 48. winauth.aut [WindowsDomain] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
ProfileForExpiredUsersInGroups	Names a profile entry in the Steel-Belted Radius database. This entry provides the return list for responses for all users who are accepted by the server under Domain Group “expired password” conditions. This option is strongly recommended for Domain Groups.
PrequalifyCheckList	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If set to <code>yes</code>, Steel-Belted Radius performs checklist processing on each domain object in the database before trying to authenticate a user request. If checklist processing fails, the object is skipped.• If set to <code>no</code>, prequalification checklist processing is not performed. Default value is <code>no</code> .

Chapter 4

Attribute Processing Files

This chapter describes the usage and settings for the Steel-Belted Radius attribute processing and dictionary files, which specify RADIUS attributes.

Overview	page 110
classmap.ini File	page 118
filter.ini File	page 120
sample.rr File	page 125
spl.ini File	page 126
vendor.ini File	page 128

Overview

For each product listed in the `vendor.ini` file, Steel-Belted Radius provides a dictionary (`.dct`) file. Dictionary files enable Steel-Belted Radius to exchange attributes with RADIUS clients. Like initialization files, dictionary files are loaded at startup time, and reside in the Steel-Belted Radius directory:

```
*.dct
dictiona.dcm
```

- ▶ Dictionary files identify the attributes Steel-Belted Radius should expect when receiving RADIUS requests from a specific type of device.
- ▶ Dictionary files identify the attributes Steel-Belted Radius should include when sending a RADIUS response to a specific type of device.

Figure 5 illustrates the format of a dictionary file.

```
#####
# Juniper.dct - RADIUS dictionary for Juniper M-160 and M-40Es

# (See README.DCT for more details on the format of this file)
#####
# Use the RADIUS specification attributes
#
@radius.dct

#
# Juniper specific parameters
#
MACRO Juniper-VSA(t,s) 26 [vid=2636 type1=%t% len1=+2 data=%s%]

ATTRIBUTE Juniper-Local-User-Name      Juniper-VSA(1, string) r
ATTRIBUTE Juniper-Allow-Commands       Juniper-VSA(2, string) r
ATTRIBUTE Juniper-Deny-Commands        Juniper-VSA(3, string) r
ATTRIBUTE Juniper-Allow-Configuration  Juniper-VSA(4, string) r
ATTRIBUTE Juniper-Deny-Configuration   Juniper-VSA(5, string) r

#####
# Juniper.dct - Juniper Networks dictionary
#####
```

Figure 5 Sample Dictionary File

Dictionary File Location

Windows: Dictionary files must be placed in the same directory as the Steel-Belted Radius service. While starting up, Steel-Belted Radius scans its home directory for all files with an extension of `.dct` (standard dictionary files) and uses the list to create a “master” dictionary, which includes all known attributes.

Solaris/Linux: Dictionary files must be placed in the same directory as the Steel-Belted Radius daemon. During initialization, Steel-Belted Radius reads the file `dictiona.dcm` in the server directory to get a list of files with an extension of `.dct`

(standard dictionary files) and uses the list to create a “master” dictionary, which includes all known attributes.

Dictionary File Records

Records in a dictionary file must begin with one of the keywords listed in [Table 49](#).

Table 49. Dictionary File Keywords

Keyword	Function
@	Include the referenced file
ATTRIBUTE	Define a new attribute
VALUE	Define a named integer value for an attribute
MACRO	Define a macro used to simplify repetitive definitions
OPTIONS	Define options beyond the scope of attribute definitions
#	Ignore this text (comment)

Editing Dictionary Files

The product-specific files shipped with Steel-Belted Radius reflect specific vendors’ implementations of RADIUS clients. Therefore, you do not usually need to modify the dictionary files shipped with Steel-Belted Radius. However, if you are in communication with your RAS vendor about a new product, a new attribute, or a new value for an attribute, you can add this information to your existing Steel-Belted Radius configuration by editing dictionary files.

Before you edit an existing dictionary file or create a new one, you must do the following to integrate your changes into Steel-Belted Radius:

Tip: See “[vendor.ini File](#)” on page 128.

- 1 Add a new vendor-product entry to `vendor.ini` so that you can reference the new dictionary while configuring Steel-Belted Radius.
- 2 Place your dictionary file in the same directory as the Steel-Belted Radius service or daemon.
- 3 Edit the `dictionary.dcm` file so that it includes your new dictionary file.
- 4 Stop and restart the server.

Include Records

Records in a dictionary file that begin with the @ character are treated as special include records. The string that follows the @ character identifies the name of a dictionary file whose contents are to be included. For example, the entry `@vendorA.dct` would include all of the entries in the file `vendorA.dct`.

Include records are honored only one level deep. For example, if file `vendorA.dct` includes file `radbase.dct` and `radbase.dct` includes `radacct.dct`, `vendorA.dct` incorporates records in `radbase.dct` but not those in `radacct.dct`.

Master Dictionary File

The master dictionary `dictionary.dcm` consists of include records that reference vendor-specific dictionaries. The order in which vendor-specific dictionaries are included in the master dictionary has significance only if two vendor-specific dictionaries contain conflicting definitions for the same attribute or attribute value. The first definition of an attribute or attribute value takes precedence over later definitions of the same attribute or attribute value. For example, if master dictionary `dictionary.dcm` consists of the following include records:

```
@vendorA.dct
@vendorB.dct
@vendorC.dct
```

then attributes and attribute values defined in `vendorA.dct` override attributes and attribute values defined in `vendorB.dct` or `vendorC.dct`, and attributes and attribute values in `vendorB.dct` override attributes and values defined in `vendorC.dct`

ATTRIBUTE Records

Attribute records conform to the following syntax:

```
ATTRIBUTE attrib_name attrib_id syntax_type flags
```

Table 50. ATTRIBUTE Record Syntax

Parameter	Function
<code>attrib_name</code>	Name of the attribute (up to 31 characters with no embedded blanks).
<code>attrib_id</code>	Integer in the range 0 to 255 identifying the attribute's encoded RADIUS identifier.
<code>syntax_type</code>	Syntax type of the attribute.
<code>flags</code>	Defines whether an attribute appears in the checklist, the return list (or both), whether it is multi-valued and whether it is orderable.

NOTE: One limitation of standard dictionary files (the `attrib_id` of all the attribute records must be unique) is waived for the master dictionary file. Multiple vendors can define different attribute names for the same attribute identifier (assuming the attribute identifier is not already used in the base RADIUS specification). Since attributes in the Steel-Belted Radius database are stored by name (rather than by `attrib_id`), this introduces no ambiguity into the database.

The following example illustrates a typical attribute record:

```
ATTRIBUTE Framed-IP-Netmask 9 ipaddr Cr
```

This attribute record specifies all of the following:

- ▶ An attribute named `Framed-IP-Netmask` is supported.
- ▶ The attribute's encoded RADIUS identifier is 9.
- ▶ The attribute must use the syntax of an IP address.

Tip: See “Flag Characters” on page 114.

- ▶ Flag characters specify the attribute can appear multiple times in a checklist (C) and at most one time in a return list for User or profile entries (r) in the Steel-Belted Radius database.

Attribute Name and Identifier

No two attribute records in a single dictionary file should have the same `attrib_name` or `attrib_id`. If a duplicate `attrib_name` or `attrib_id` is encountered, the later definition of the attribute is ignored in favor of the earlier one.

Syntax Type Identifier

Standard `syntax_type` identifiers are listed in [Table 51](#).

Table 51. *Syntax Type Identifiers*

Syntax Type	Function
hexadecimal	Hexadecimal string.
hex4	4-byte (32-bit) unsigned hexadecimal number.
int1	1-byte (8-bit) unsigned decimal number.
int4, integer	4-byte (32-bit) unsigned decimal number. integer is equivalent to int4.
signed-integer	4-byte (32-bit) signed decimal number. A number with a 1 in the first bit position is interpreted as a negative number.
ipaddr	IP address or IP netmask attribute.
ipaddr-pool	IPv4 address selected from an IP address pool.
ipxaddr-pool	IPX network number selected from an IPX address pool.
string	String attribute (includes null terminator).
stringnz	String attribute (without null terminator).
time	Time attribute (number of seconds since 00:00:00 GMT, 1/1/1970).

NOTE: *Signed integer support is limited to attributes received in packets and processing relating to those attributes, such as accounting logs, authentication logs, authentication reports, and SQL plug-ins. SBR Administrator does not support signed integers, and treats signed and unsigned integers as unsigned integers.*

Compound Syntax Types

In addition to the standard `syntax_type` identifiers listed in [Table 51](#), the dictionary can accommodate compound syntax types for use in defining vendor-specific attributes. Instead of a single `syntax_type` identifier, one or more of the options listed in [Table 52](#) can be combined inside square brackets to form a compound syntax type.

Table 52. Compound Syntax Types

Option	Function
<code>vid=nnn</code>	The device manufacturer's SMI Network Management Private Enterprise code (assigned by ISO) in decimal form.
<code>typeN=nnn</code>	Type setting for vendor-specific attribute as defined in the RADIUS specification; <i>N</i> specifies the length of the field (in bytes), <i>nnn</i> specifies the decimal value of the field.
<code>lenN=nnn</code>	Length field for vendor-specific attribute as defined in the RADIUS specification; <i>N</i> specifies the length of the field (in bytes), <i>nnn</i> specifies the decimal value of the field (a plus sign prior to the value indicates that the length of the data portion is to be added to <i>nnn</i> to obtain the actual length).
<code>data=syntax_type</code>	The actual data to be included in the attribute; the syntax can be any of the standard syntax types.
<code>tag=nnn</code>	Tunnel attributes include a tag field, which may be used to group attributes in the same packet which refer to the same tunnel. Since some vendors' equipment does not support tags, this syntax type is optional and must be present in order for the attribute to include a tag field. A value of 0 indicates that the field should be present but ignored.

An example of a vendor-specific attribute definition follows:

```
ATTRIBUTE vsa-xxx 26 [vid=1234 type1=1 len1=+2 data=string] R
```

Flag Characters

The `flags` setting consists of the concatenation of one or more flag characters from the list in [Table 53](#).

Table 53. Flag Characters

Flag Character	Meaning
<code>b or B</code>	Indicates that an attribute may be bundled in a single Vendor-Specific-Attribute for a particular vendor id. It may be included as one of a series of subattributes within a single VSA.
<code>c</code>	Attribute can appear a single time within a user or profile check-list.
<code>C</code>	Attribute can appear multiple times within a user or profile check-list.
<code>r</code>	Attribute can appear a single time within a user or profile return-list.
<code>R</code>	Attribute can appear multiple times within a user or profile return-list.
<code>t</code>	Attribute can appear a single time within a tunnel attribute list.
<code>T</code>	Attribute can appear multiple times within a tunnel attribute list.
<code>o or O</code>	Attribute is orderable; the administrator can control the order in which such attributes are stored in the Steel-Belted Radius database (this flag makes sense only for multi-valued attributes).

VALUE Records

Value records are used to define names for specific integer values of previously defined integer attributes. Value records are never required, but are appropriate where specific meaning can be attached to an integer value of an attribute. The value record must conform to the following syntax:

```
VALUE attrib_name value_name integer_value
```

Table 54. VALUE Records

Parameter	Function
<code>attrib_name</code>	Name of the attribute (up to 31 characters with no embedded blanks)
<code>value_name</code>	Name of the attribute value (up to 31 characters with no embedded blanks)
<code>integer_value</code>	Integer value associated with the attribute value

No two value records in a dictionary file should have the same `attrib_name` and `value_name` or the same `attrib_name` and `integer_value`. If a duplicate is encountered, the later definition of the attribute value is ignored in favor of the earlier one (the earlier one is considered to be an override).

The following example illustrates the use of the VALUE record to define more user-friendly attribute values for the Framed-Protocol attribute:

```
ATTRIBUTE Framed-Protocol      7      integer      Cr
VALUE      Framed-Protocol      PPP      1
VALUE      Framed-Protocol      SLIP      2
```

Using these dictionary records, the administrator need not remember that the integer value 1 means PPP and the integer value 2 means SLIP when used in conjunction with the Framed-Protocol attribute. Instead, the Steel-Belted Radius Administrator program lets you choose from a list of attribute values including PPP and SLIP.

Macro Records

Macro records are used to streamline the creation of multiple vendor-specific attributes that include many common parameters. A macro record can be used to encapsulate the common parts of the record. The macro record must conform to the following syntax:

```
MACRO macro_name(macro_vars) subst_string
```

Table 55. MACRO Records

Parameter	Function
<code>macro_name</code>	Name of the macro
<code>macro_vars</code>	One or more comma-delimited macro variable names

Table 55. MACRO Records (Continued)

Parameter	Function
subst_string	String into which macro variables are to be substituted; any sequence of characters conforming to the format %x% for which a macro variable called x has been defined undergo the substitution process

The following example illustrates the use of a macro that simplifies the specification of multiple vendor-specific attributes:

```
MACRO Cisco-VSA(t, s) 26 [vid=9 type1=%t% len1=+2 data=%s%]
ATTRIBUTE Cisco-xxx Cisco-VSA(1, string) R
ATTRIBUTE Cisco-yyy Cisco-VSA(4, int4) C
ATTRIBUTE Cisco-zzz Cisco-VSA(9, ipaddr) r
```

The macro preprocessor built into the Steel-Belted Radius dictionary processing would translate the records in the preceding example to the following records before being processed.

```
ATTRIBUTE Cisco-xxx 26 [vid=9 type1=1 len1=+2 data=string] R
ATTRIBUTE Cisco-yyy 26 [vid=9 type1=4 len1=+2 data=int4] C
ATTRIBUTE Cisco-zzz 26 [vid=9 type1=9 len1=+2 data=ipaddr] r
```

OPTION Records

By default, each vendor-specific attribute is encoded in a single VSA attribute. The format of a VSA attribute is described in [Table 56](#).

Table 56. OPTION Records

Bits	Content
0 - 7	Type: contains the value 26.
8 - 16	Length of data in bytes.
17 - 47	Vendor ID
48 - on	Vendor data

If you provide a parameter to the OPTION setting, however, multiple vendor-specific attributes can be present in the vendor-data portion of a single VSA record.

The OPTION record must conform to the following format:

```
OPTION bundle-vendor-id = vid
```

Warning: You must also set the B flag in order for attribute bundling to happen. For a particular vendor-specific attribute to be bundled, you must both set the OPTION record for the vendor's vendor-ID and set the B (or b) flag for the specific attribute.

The Nortel Rapport dictionary supports this option, for example. If you want to combine Nortel's vendor-specific attributes in a single VSA, you would provide the entry:

```
OPTION bundle-vendor-id=562
```

This is because 562 is Nortel's Vendor ID, as set in the MACRO record. The Nortel Rapport vendor-specific attributes now would be concatenated within the vendor-data portion of a RADIUS VSA attribute (up to 249 octets).

classmap.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `classmap.ini` initialization file specifies what Steel-Belted Radius does with RADIUS attributes encoded in one or more Class attributes included in accounting requests it receives.

[AttributeName] Section

The [AttributeName] section of `classmap.ini` specifies whether RADIUS information encapsulated in a Class attribute should be appended to an accounting request or replace a current value in an accounting request. If one attribute is replaced by another, the original attribute can be added to the request with a different identifier.

```
[AttributeName]
<add | replace> = Attribute [,Attribute]
```

Table 57. *classmap.ini* [Attributename] Syntax

Parameter	Function
<i>AttributeName</i>	Name of the attribute encoded into the Class attribute by the authenticating server.
<add replace>	Specifies whether the attribute value should be added to the accounting request (leaving all other values intact) or whether one value should replace another in the accounting request.
<i>Attribute</i>	Specifies the name of the attribute that should be added to the accounting request, which contains the original value of the attribute identified by <i>AttributeName</i> .
[<i>Attribute</i>]	Specifies the name of the attribute in the accounting request that should contain the value of the attribute displaced when <i>AttributeName</i> 's value replaced the existing <i>Attribute</i> value. Valid only when <code>replace</code> keyword is used.

NOTE: *The RADIUS Class attribute cannot contain IPv6 attributes.*

In the following example, the encapsulated `User-Name` attribute would replace the existing `User-Name` in the accounting request.

```
[User-name]
Replace = User-Name
```

In the following example, the encapsulated `User-Name` attribute would be placed in the accounting request as `User-Name`, and the original value for `User-Name` would be added to the request as `Funk-Full-User-Name`.

```
[User-name]
Replace = User-Name, Funk-Full-User-Name
```

In the following example, the encapsulated `User-Name` attribute would be added to the accounting request as a new attribute, and the original `User-Name` attribute would remain unchanged.

```
[User-Name]  
Add = Funk-Full-User-Name
```

filter.ini File

The `filter.ini` configuration file lets you set up rules for filtering attributes into and out of RADIUS packets.

GEE/SPE

If you edit `filter.ini`, you can apply your configuration changes dynamically, without stopping the server:

- ▶ **Solaris/Linux:** Issue the HUP signal to the Steel-Belted Radius process:

```
kill -HUP ProcessID
```

- ▶ **Windows:** Run the `radhup.exe` program from the command shell. (`radhup.exe` is located in the server directory that you specified at installation time, usually `C:\Radius\Service`.)

Filter Rules

Each filter in the `filter.ini` file consists of the filter name in square brackets (`[name]`) followed by the rules for that filter.

Each rule takes one of the following three forms:

```
keyword attribute value
keyword attribute
keyword
```

Table 58 lists valid syntax combinations.

Table 58. Filter Syntax

filter.ini Rule Syntax	Function
ALLOW	This keyword by itself specifies that all attributes, regardless of value, are to be allowed in the packet.
ALLOW <i>attribute</i>	This rule specifies that this attribute is allowed in the packet, regardless of its value.
ALLOW <i>attribute value</i>	The rule lists a specific attribute/value pair to allow in the packet.
EXCLUDE	The keyword by itself specifies that all attributes, regardless of value, are to be excluded from the packet. EXCLUDE is the default action for a filter.
EXCLUDE <i>attribute</i>	The rule specifies that this attribute is excluded from the packet, regardless of its value.
EXCLUDE <i>attribute value</i>	The rule specifies an attribute/value pair to exclude from the packet.
ADD <i>attribute value</i>	The rule lists a specific attribute/value pair to add to the packet. The attribute is added after all other rules are processed.
REPLACE <i>attr1</i> WITH <i>attr2</i>	The rule specifies that any occurrence of <i>attr1</i> are replaced by <i>attr2</i> , which retains <i>attr1</i> 's value.

Table 58. Filter Syntax (Continued)

filter.ini Rule Syntax	Function
REPLACE <i>attr1</i> WITH <i>attr2</i> <i>v2</i>	The rule specifies that any occurrence of <i>attr1</i> (regardless of value) is replaced by <i>attr2</i> whose value is set to <i>v2</i> .
REPLACE <i>attr1</i> <i>v1</i> WITH <i>attr2</i>	The rule specifies that any occurrence of <i>attr1</i> whose value is <i>v1</i> is replaced by <i>attr2</i> (which keeps value <i>v1</i>).
REPLACE <i>attr1</i> <i>v1</i> WITH <i>attr2</i> <i>v2</i>	The rule specifies that any occurrence of <i>attr1</i> whose value is <i>v1</i> is replaced by <i>attr2</i> having a value <i>v2</i> .

An attribute is ADDED to a packet only if it is legal to do so. Some attributes can appear only once in a RADIUS packet; others can appear multiple times. If an attribute that is the subject of an ADD rule is already present in the packet (after processing ALLOW and EXCLUDE rules) and the attribute can only appear once, the ADD rule is not processed and the second instance of the attribute is not added.

The Steel-Belted Radius dictionary file `radius.dct` provides string aliases for certain integer values defined in the RADIUS standard. You are free to use these strings in attribute filter rules.

Warning: *Filter rules provide you with tremendous flexibility. However, Steel-Belted Radius does not prevent you from creating an invalid RADIUS packet. Some attributes are not appropriate for certain types of requests. For example, adding a pooled Framed-Ip-Address attribute to an accounting request could cause a loss of available IP addresses.*

Order of Filter Rules

The order of rules is important. General default rules that take no parameters, such as ALLOW (allow all attributes unless otherwise specified) or EXCLUDE (exclude all attributes unless otherwise specified) must appear as the first rule in the filter. Later rules supersede earlier rules; the last applicable rule “wins.” ADD and REPLACE rules are applied after the ALLOW and EXCLUDE rules.

More specific rules with more parameters (`ADD attribute value`) act as exceptions to less specific rules with fewer parameters (`ALLOW attribute`, `EXCLUDE`). For example, you might want to ALLOW a certain attribute and EXCLUDE one or more specific values for that attribute. Or you might EXCLUDE all attributes, ALLOW specific attributes, and ADD specific attribute/value pairs.

You can use two basic approaches to designing a filter:

- ▶ Start the rule list with a default EXCLUDE rule (no parameters) and add ALLOW rules for any attributes or attribute/value pairs that you want to insert into the packet. ADD and REPLACE rules may be used.
- ▶ Start the rule list with a default ALLOW rule (no parameters) and add EXCLUDE rules for any attributes or attribute/value pairs that you want to remove from the packet. ADD and REPLACE rules may be used.

The default action for `filter.ini` is EXCLUDE. If a filter does not contain any rules, the filter removes all attributes from a packet when the filter is applied.

Values in Filter Rules

The value of an attribute is interpreted based on the type of the attribute in its attribute dictionary. [Table 59](#) lists the meaning of each attribute type.

Table 59. Filter Rule Values

Attribute Type	Function
hexadecimal	A hexadecimal value is specified as a string. Special characters may be included using escape codes.
int1, int4, integer	1- or 4-byte unsigned decimal number (integer is equivalent to int4). <i>NOTE: The Steel-Belted Radius dictionary file <code>radius.dct</code> provides string aliases for certain integer values defined in the RADIUS standard. You can use these strings in attribute filter rules.</i>
ipaddr, ipaddr-pool	An IP address in dotted notation; for example: <code>EXCLUDE NAS-IP-Address 127.0.0.1</code>
ipxaddr-pool	A sequence of hex digits; for example: <code>ALLOW Framed-IPX-Network 0042A36B</code>
string	String attribute (includes null terminator). A string is specified as text. The text may be enclosed in double-quotes ("). The text is interpreted as a regular expression. Backslash (\) is the escape character. Escape codes are interpreted as follows: Code Meaning \a 7 \b 8 \f 12 \n 10 \r 13 \t 9 \v 11 \nnn nnn is a decimal value between 0 and 255 \xnn nn is a hexadecimal value between 00 and FF \c c is a single character, interpreted literally Literal backslashes (\) within a string and double-quotes (") within quoted strings should be prefixed with an escape character. For example: <code>ADD Reply-Message Session limit is one hour</code> <code>ADD Reply-Message "Session limit is one hour"</code> <code>ADD Reply-Message "Your user name is \"George\""</code>

Table 59. Filter Rule Values (Continued)

Attribute Type	Function
time	<p>A time value is specified with a string indicating date and time: <code>yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss</code></p> <p>The date portion is mandatory; the time portion may be specified to whatever degree of precision is required, or may be omitted entirely. For example: <code>2004/4/3 14:00:00</code> and <code>2004/4/3 14</code> both refer to April 3, 2004 at 2:00 p.m. For example: <code>ADD Ascend-PW-Expiration 2004/4/3</code></p>

Referencing Attribute Filters

Steel-Belted Radius attribute filtering provides flexibility in packet processing. You can use the same filter for all packets in all realms. You can apply filtering to some realms, and not others. (To disable filtering for a realm, omit filtering parameters from the `*.pro`, `*.dir`, `peapauth.aut`, or `ttlsauth.aut` file.) Filtering is often used only for packets that are routed “out” to realms (the `FilterOut` parameter).

To reference the filtering rules defined in the `filter.ini` file in proxy or directed realm configurations, you must use the `FilterOut` and `FilterIn` parameters in the `[Auth]` and `[Acct]` sections of a RADIUS realm configuration file.

The full syntax used is:

```
[Auth]
FilterIn=name1
FilterOut=name2

[Acct]
FilterIn=name3
FilterOut=name4
```

where `name1`, `name2`, and so forth provide the names of filters, sections in the `filter.ini` file called `[name1]`, `[name2]`, and so forth. The `name` values in this syntax are completely independent of each other. They may be all the same, all different, or some combination of same and different.

Warning: *If a `[name]` section is not found in the `filter.ini` file, it is equivalent to assigning a filter that EXCLUDEs all attributes. In other words, assigning a filter name that cannot be found causes the final packet to be emptied of all attributes.*

Warning: *Do not allocate IP addresses from Steel-Belted Radius IP address pools in accounting filters. These addresses will be allocated but never released.*

NOTE: When using the *FilterIn* and *FilterOut* parameters in the *[Auth]* and *[Acct]* sections, be sure to use the filter name without the square brackets (“name”, not “[name]”).

sample.rr File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

Attribute value pools allow Steel-Belted Radius to assign and return attribute sets dynamically when an Authorization Request is processed. This functionality is supported by the use of a vendor-specific attribute (VSA) called `Funk-Round-Robin-Group`. The value for this attribute is a string, and should be set to the name of a `.rr` suffix file that defines an attribute value pool. This value can therefore be set for a user or profile by using the SBR Administrator or the LDAP Configuration Interface (LCI), or by any other return list mechanism (such as database retrieval).

Refer to the *Steel-Belted Radius Administration Guide* for more information on using attribute value pooling.

spi.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `spi.ini` initialization file defines encryption keys and identifies the servers from which Steel-Belted Radius processes encrypted Class attributes in accounting requests. The `spi.ini` file allows one Steel-Belted Radius server to decode accounting requests for sessions that were authenticated on a different Steel-Belted Radius server. Class attributes received from servers not specified in `spi.ini` are ignored.

All Steel-Belted Radius servers that may receive authentication and accounting requests from a common RAS or AP must be configured with similar `spi.ini` files, which must list the IP addresses of all the servers in that “cluster.” This allows one server to authenticate a user and generate an encrypted Class attribute that can be decrypted and processed by any other server in the cluster.

[Keys] Section

The [Keys] section of `spi.ini` specifies the list of encryption keys used to encode subattributes encapsulated within Class attributes.

```
[Keys]
CurrentKey = n
1 = value
2 = value
.
.
.
```

Table 60. *spi.ini* [Keys] Syntax

Parameter	Function
CurrentKey	Specifies the encryption key that is currently active, where <i>n</i> is 0 or the number of a key listed in the [Keys] section: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 – Generate and use a unique random key to encrypt Class attributes. Used only when the Steel-Belted Radius server does not exchange encrypted Class attributes with other servers. <i>n</i> – Use the key specified below to encrypt Class attributes. Default value is 0.
<i>n = value</i>	Specifies the number and value of the encryption key.

In the following example, the Steel-Belted Radius server generates a unique random key to encrypt Class attributes.

```
[Keys]
CurrentKey = 0
```

In the following example, the second key (`swordfish`) is currently active and used to encrypt Class attributes. The other keys in this section can be used to decrypt Class attributes received from other servers in the same cluster.

```
[Keys]
CurrentKey = 2
1 = firstkey
2 = swordfish
3 = mypassword
```

[Hosts] Section

The [Hosts] section of `spi.ini` identifies the IP address of servers from which received Class attributes are parsed for encapsulated/encrypted subattributes. Class attributes from servers not identified in the [Hosts] section of `spi.ini` are passed without special processing.

The information in the [Hosts] section is used to compute the server's identifier, which is included in the Class attribute. If one of a host's interfaces is included in the [Hosts] section, that interface is used to compute the server identifier. If more than one interface for a host is listed, the IP address of the last interface listed is used. If no matching address is found, the host's primary IP address is used. Addresses not corresponding to a host interface are used to configure the collection of other servers whose Class attributes are accepted.

In the following example, three servers are identified as belonging to a cluster.

```
[Hosts]
192.168.15.21
192.168.23.121
192.168.23.205
```

vendor.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `vendor.ini` initialization file contains information that allows Steel-Belted Radius to work with the products of other vendors.

[Vendor-Product Identification] Section

The [Vendor-Product Identification] section of `vendor.ini` (Table 61) identifies and provides information about the network access servers that can be used with Steel-Belted Radius.

Table 61. *vendor.ini [Vendor-Product Identification] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
vendor-product	Specifies the name of the product. A product name must be unique, cannot include blanks and must consist of 31 or fewer characters. These product names are used only in the Make/model list in the RADIUS Clients panel. This list is used when adding a new RADIUS client or when selecting a vendor-specific attribute.
dictionary	Specifies the dictionary file to use for this product. The dictionary file must be located in the same directory as the Steel-Belted Radius daemon or service. You do not need to specify an extension on the dictionary name; Steel-Belted Radius automatically attaches an extension of <code>.DCT</code> to the dictionary names listed in this parameter.
call-filter-attribute	Specifies the attributed used for call filter functions. Used only by Ascend/Lucent RAS equipment.
challenge-response-attribute	Specifies the attribute number in which a RAS sends responses to challenge sequences. If not specified, the default behavior is to expect responses to be encoded in the User-Password attribute.
data-filter-attribute	Specifies the attribute used for data filter functionality. Used only by Ascend/Lucent RAS equipment.
discard-after	Used for inbound proxy RADIUS servers that send username information in a “decorated” format. For example, if a proxy RADIUS server sends usernames of the form <code>username@company</code> , then specifying <code>@</code> results in the <code>@</code> delimiter character and all text after the <code>@</code> delimiter character being discarded for authentication purposes; the string <code>username</code> is used.
discard-before	Used for inbound proxy RADIUS servers that send username information in a “decorated” format. For example, if a proxy RADIUS server sends usernames of the form <code>company\$username</code> , then specifying <code>\$</code> results in the <code>\$</code> delimiter character and all text after the <code>\$</code> delimiter character being discarded for authentication purposes; the string <code>username</code> is used.

Table 61. *vendor.ini [Vendor-Product Identification] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
help-id	Help context for the vendor's product in the vendor information help file.
ignore-acct-ss	If set to <i>Yes</i> , the digital signature of accounting packets based on the shared secret is ignored. This accommodates devices that do not properly sign accounting packages. Default value is <i>No</i> .
ignore-ports	Determines whether Steel-Belted Radius may infer that one user has logged off if the port that was assigned to that user is now being used by another user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <i>No</i>, such an inference is made and the previous user is removed from the Active Users list. If set to <i>Yes</i>, no such inference is made and both users are deemed active. Default value is <i>No</i> .
max-eap-fragment	Specifies a maximum EAP fragment length on a make/model basis. The maximum EAP fragment length emitted by TLS or TTLS is the lesser of the maximum specified in their <code>.eap/.aut</code> files and this setting. Default value is 1020. This may be inefficient, however, as the fragment length must be set to a number low enough to work with all of a customer's Access Points.
port-number-usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <code>per-port-type</code>, entries in the Active List containing duplicate port numbers and port types are deleted. If set to <code>unique</code>, entries in the Active List containing duplicate port numbers are deleted; port type information is ignored. Default value is <code>per-port-type</code> .
product-scan-acct	Specifies the name of the section in the <code>vendor.ini</code> file that contains rules for dynamically determining the product associated with an accounting request by the contents of the request packet.
product-scan-auth	Specifies the name of the section in the <code>vendor.ini</code> file that contains rules for dynamically determining the product associated with an authentication request by the contents of the request packet.
send-class-attribute	If set to <i>No</i> , the Class attribute is not sent to the client on Access-Accept. (This feature is designed to accommodate devices that don't handle the Class attribute properly.) Default value is <i>Yes</i> .
send-session-timeout-on-challenge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <i>Yes</i>, the Session-Timeout attribute is sent to the client on Access-Challenge responses that include EAP messages. This attribute advises a RAS on how long it should wait for a user response to the challenge. If set to <i>No</i>, the Session-Timeout attribute is not sent to the client on Access-Challenge responses that include EAP messages. Default value is <i>Yes</i> .

Product-Scan Settings

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

After you define a Vendor-Product entry in `vendor.ini`, the name of this entry can be selected in the RADIUS Clients window as a possible value for the **Make/model field**. The Product-Scan-Auth and Product-Scan-Acct settings can be used within a Vendor-Product entry to permit dynamic make/model selection to occur. These settings enable Steel-Belted Radius to examine the incoming packet to determine the make/model of the RAS device that originated the packet.

A dynamic Vendor-Product entry might appear as follows:

```
Vendor-Product = DeviceNameInRASClientsList
Product-Scan-Auth = MakeModelSelect
Product-Scan-Acct = MakeModelForAccounting

[MakeModelForAuthentication]
Product = String
Product = String
.
.
.
Product =

[MakeModelForAccounting]
Product = String
Product = String
.
.
.
Product =
```

Table 62. *vendor.ini Product-Scan Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Vendor-Product	Creates a label that appears as a selection in the Make/Model list in the RADIUS Clients window of the SBR Administrator.
Product-Scan-Auth= <i>name</i>	Applies only to authentication servers. <i>name</i> references a section heading that appears elsewhere in <code>vendor.ini</code> .
Product-Scan-Acct= <i>name</i>	Applies only to accounting servers. <i>name</i> references a section heading that appears elsewhere in <code>vendor.ini</code> .
[<i>name</i>]	Provides rules that govern dynamic make/model selection. These rules apply on authentication requests if the value <i>name</i> is assigned to Product-Scan-Auth; they apply on accounting requests if the value <i>name</i> is assigned to Product-Scan-Acct.

Table 62. vendor.ini Product-Scan Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
<i>Product=String</i>	<i>Product</i> is a product name. <i>String</i> is a regular expression to match against attributes in the packet. Character by character, <i>Product</i> must match a Vendor-Product value defined elsewhere in the <code>vendor.ini</code> file.
.	
.	
.	
<i>Product=</i>	The default <code>vendor.ini</code> provided with Steel-Belted Radius includes a number of Vendor-Product values from which you may choose. Each value corresponds to a vendor-specific RADIUS attribute dictionary.
	The list of product names and strings is tried in order. If the packet does not come from the first device, the next is tried, and so on until the last entry in the list is tried.
	You can set up a default at the end of the list by making sure the last <i>Product</i> entry in the list has no <i>String</i> assigned. If no match is found earlier in the list, Steel-Belted Radius assumes that the packet comes from the type of device specified in the final entry.

The following example would be appropriate in a configuration whose RASs were mostly Ascend devices:

```
Product-Scan-Auth = Bigco Special Scan
.
.
.
[Bigco Special Scan]
Ascend MAX Family = \x2c?
Nortel Versalar Remote Access Concentrator =
    \x1a?\x00\x00\x06\x30
US Robotics NETServer = \x1a?\x00\x00\x01\xad
Ascend MAX Family =
```

The preceding example sets up dynamic make/model selection for authentication and states that the identity of the client device should be determined by seeking matches in the following order:

- 1 Is the attribute with identifier number 0x2c (`Acct-Session-Id`), with a value of any length (indicated by the question mark character), found in the incoming authentication packet? If so, the originating RAS is a member of the Ascend MAX Family; use that vendor-specific dictionary.
- 2 Is the vendor-specific attribute with identifier number 0x1a (`Vendor-Id`), with a value of any length (indicated by the question mark character), present in the packet? If so, does it have the value 1584 (0x630) which indicates a Nortel Networks Versalar RAC? If so, use that vendor-specific dictionary (provided with Steel-Belted Radius).
- 3 Is the `Vendor-Id` attribute present, with any length, and if so, does it have the value 429 (0x1ad) which indicates a US Robotics NETServer? If so, use that vendor-specific dictionary (provided with Steel-Belted Radius).
- 4 If no match can be found using the rules specified in this section, then use the vendor-specific dictionary for the Ascend MAX Family.

NOTE: You should include a default entry in this section. When there is no default, if an Access-Request is received with no vendor-specific attributes of any kind, the user may be rejected due to invalid resources, as the RADIUS server cannot associate a valid dictionary with the request. Using the example:

- Standard RADIUS - =
as the last line in this section is a safe configuration.

Chapter 5

Address Assignment Files

This chapter describes the usage and settings for the Steel-Belted Radius initialization (.ini) files that are used to enable, disable, and configure IP address assignment, which is available for the GEE and SPE versions of Steel-Belted Radius.

dhcp.ini File	page 134
pool.dhc Files	page 136

dhcp.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The `dhcp.ini` configuration file configures DHCP address pools so that IPv4 addresses can be assigned from a backend DHCP server, rather than from a standard Steel-Belted Radius IP address pool.

NOTE: *Steel-Belted Radius does not support allocation of IPv6 addresses.*

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of the `dhcp.ini` file (Table 63) controls DHCP address allocation.

Table 63. *dhcp.ini [Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, DHCP address allocation is enabled. If set to 0, DHCP address allocation is disabled. Default value is 0.
Attempts	Specifies the number of times a DHCP DISCOVER or REQUEST message is sent if no response is received. Default value is 3.
AttemptTimeout	Specifies the waiting period, in seconds, for a response to a DISCOVER or REQUEST message, before resending the message. Default value is 5 seconds.
OverallTimeout	Specifies the number of seconds for acquiring an IP address before DHCP address assignment is presumed to have failed. This timeout applies only to the DISCOVER/REQUEST sequence used to acquire an address initially, not to address renewal or release. Default value is 15 seconds. NOTE: <i>While the timeout for the individual DISCOVER and REQUEST transactions is specified by Attempts and AttemptTimeout, Overall Timeout specifies the timeout for the entire sequence.</i>
htype	Specifies the client hardware type (0–255). This parameter is typically omitted, because the value is generated automatically.
Hlent	Specifies the length of the client hardware address (1–16.) This parameter is typically omitted, because the value is generated automatically.
Chaddr-prefix	Specifies the string that identifies the initial bytes of the client hardware address (chaddr). This string can include escape codes, including <code>\nnn</code> for decimal values and <code>\xnn</code> for hex values. This parameter is typically omitted, because the value is generated automatically.

Table 63. *dhcp.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
ServerPort	Specifies the UDP port number on which the DHCP server(s) listen. This setting should be specified only for non-standard DHCP configurations. Default value is 67, which is the standard DHCP server port.
LocalPort	Specifies the UDP port number that Steel-Belted Radius, acting as a relay agent, uses during DHCP communication. This setting should be specified for only non-standard DHCP configurations. Default value is 67, which is the standard DHCP server port.
Pad	Specifies the minimum number of bytes for a DHCP request message. Messages smaller than this number are padded with 0s. Certain DHCP servers discard messages smaller than a certain value. This option allows interoperability with such servers. Default value is 300.

The following is a sample `dhcp.ini` file:

```
[Settings]
Enable = 1
Attempts = 3
AttemptTimeout = 2
OverallTimeout = 10
```

[Pools] Section

The [Pools] section lists all DHCP pool names (specified in the `pool.dhc` file, which is described on page 136) in the following format:

```
[Pools]
pool 1
pool 2
.
.
.
```

For example:

```
[Pools]
DHCP_SERVER1
DHCP_SERVER_SALES
```

pool.dhc Files

Each pool listed in the [Pools] section of the `dhcp.ini` file must be a corresponding `pool.dhc` file that configures that pool.

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of the `pool.dhc` file (Table 64) controls DHCP lease information.

Table 64. *pool.dhc* [Settings] Syntax

Parameter	Function
LeaseTime	Set to the lease time, in seconds, to request from the DHCP server. Default value is 1 day.
MinLeaseTime	Set to the minimum lease time, in seconds. Offers from DHCP servers with lease time less than this minimum are ignored. Default value is the value set for LeaseTime.
TargetAddress	Set to the address to which DISCOVER messages are sent. Default value is 255.255.255.255, the local broadcast address. This entry should normally remain unchanged, to allow DHCP DISCOVER messages to be broadcast.

[Request] Section

The [Request] section allows options in the DHCP DISCOVER and REQUEST messages to be constructed from attributes in the RADIUS Access-Request and from pre-configured literal values in the following way:

```
[Request]
DHCP option = RADIUS attribute or literal value
DHCP option = RADIUS attribute or literal value
.
.
.
```

The `DHCP option` contains of the following fields (brackets ([]) indicate optional text). Fields are not separated by spaces.

```
[vendor-specific] option [offset] format
```

Table 65. *pool.dhc* [Request] Syntax

Parameter	Function
vendor-specific	Set to <code>v</code> if this is a vendor-specific option, or omit otherwise.
option	Set to the DHCP option in the format, <code>nnn</code> .
offset	Set to a period followed by the number of bytes into the option where the value is located, or a plus-sign (+) to indicate a list of values in the DHCP option – each to be mapped to an instance of the RADIUS attribute.

Table 65. *pool.dhc [Request] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
format	Set to the format of the DHCP option, which can be one of the following: n32a 32-bit integer n16 16-bit integer n8 8-bit integer s or string string i or ip IP address

The following are examples of *DCHP option* fields:

- ▶ 1ip (The “Subnet Mask” option as an IP address)
- ▶ 3+ip (The “Router” option as a list of IP address, each to be mapped to an instance of the RADIUS attribute)
- ▶ 6.4ip (The “DNS Server” option as a second IP address in list (each IP address is 4 bytes))
- ▶ 12s (The “Host Name” as a string)

The RADIUS attribute can be set to the name of any attribute defined in any dictionary. A literal value can be specified instead of a RADIUS attribute. This value must be text enclosed in double-quotes (“”).

The string is interpreted based on the format of the DHCP option:

- ▶ IP addresses must be specified in dotted notation; for example, 127.0.0.1 for IPv4 networks.
- ▶ Integers are expressed in decimal format; for example, 100.
- ▶ Strings are expressed as any text sequence

The text can include escape sequences, where the backslash character (\) is the escape character. [Table 66](#) lists escape sequences.

Table 66. *Escape Code Sequences*

Escape Code	Function
\a	7
\b	8
\f	12
\n	10
\r	13
\t	9
\y	11
\nnn	A decimal value between 0 and 255.
\xnn	A hexadecimal value between 00 and FF
\\	A literal backslash \
\"	A double-quote

Table 66. Escape Code Sequences (Continued)

Escape Code	Function
<code>\char</code>	A single character, interpreted literally

NOTE: You must use an escape character to include a literal backslash (\) or double-quote (") in the string.

An escape sequence can be used to set an option to an arbitrary binary value. This is useful, for example, when setting the Vendor Class Identifier option (60).

The following example sets the DHCP Host Name option to the RADIUS Calling-Station-Id, and sets the DHCP Vendor Class Identifier option to a binary string:

```
[Request]
12s = Calling-Station-Id
60s = "\x01\x02\x03\x04\x05"
```

[Reply] Section

The [Reply] section allows RADIUS Access-Accept attributes to be constructed from options the DHCP server returns in an ACK message, in the following way:

```
[Reply]
RADIUS attribute = DHCP option
RADIUS attribute = DHCP option
.
.
.
```

The RADIUS attribute and the *DHCP option* are specified just as for the [Request] section.

NOTE: In contrast to the [Request] section, the left and right sides of the equal sign are reversed to account for the direction in which the data is being set.

The following example returns the RADIUS Framed-IP-Netmask attribute from the DHCP Subnet Mask option and sets the RADIUS Framed-MTU attribute from the DHCP Interface MTU option:

```
[Reply]
Framed-IP-Netmask = 1ip
Framed-MTU = 26n16
```

Reconfiguring Pools

DHCP pool information is loaded at startup from the `dhcp.ini` file and all associated `pool.dhc` files. DHCP pools can be added, deleted, and modified dynamically by doing the following:

- 1 Modify the `dhcp.ini` file and the `pool.dhc` files as required.
- 2 Restart the RADIUS process/service:
 - ▷ **Solaris/Linux:** Issue the HUP signal to the Steel-Belted Radius process.
kill -HUP *ProcessID*

▷ **Windows:** Run `RADHUP.EXE` from the command shell.

Steel-Belted Radius reads the modified files and configures its DHCP pools.

Chapter 6

Accounting Configuration Files

This chapter describes the usage and settings for the Steel-Belted Radius accounting initialization (.ini) files, which enable, disable, and configure accounting features of the server. Initialization files are loaded at startup time, and reside in the Steel-Belted Radius directory.

account.ini File

page 142

account.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by:

The `account.ini` file contains information that controls how RADIUS accounting attributes are logged to a comma-delimited text file by Steel-Belted Radius. Specifically, the `account.ini` file controls file creation settings, such as file creation frequency, maximum size, and default directory, and file content, such as what information is recorded for each received accounting request.

[Alias/name] Sections

The `[Alias/name]` sections of `account.ini` are used to associate attributes of different names, but identical meaning. For example, one RAS vendor might call an attribute `Acct-Octet-Pkt` and another might call it `Acct-Oct-Packets`, yet the two attributes mean the same thing.

Each `[Alias/name]` section permits you to map one RADIUS accounting attribute that is already being logged by Steel-Belted Radius to any number of other attributes. You can provide as many `[Alias/name]` sections as you want, using the following syntax for each section:

```
[Alias/name]
VendorSpecificAttribute=
VendorSpecificAttribute=
.
.
.
```

Table 67. `account.ini` `[Alias|name]` Syntax

Parameter	Function
<i>name</i>	The preferred attribute name. The name attribute must be one that you are currently logging to a column in the Steel-Belted Radius accounting log file (<code>.act</code>). Therefore, it must be listed in the <code>[Attributes]</code> section of <code>account.ini</code> .
<i>VendorSpecificAttribute</i>	Each entry is given on one line. An equal sign (=) must immediately follow each VSA name, without any intervening space. Improperly formatted entries are considered invalid and are ignored.

Each `VendorSpecificAttribute` in the list is logged to the `name` column in the accounting log file. Because you are listing these attributes in an `[Alias/name]` section, verify they are not listed in the `[Attributes]` section, or they will be logged to their own columns as well as the `name` column.

All of the attribute names that you reference in an `[Alias/name]` section must be defined in a dictionary file that is already installed on the Steel-Belted Radius server. This includes *name* and each *VendorSpecificAttribute* entry.

In the following example, the standard RADIUS attribute `Acct-Octet-Packets` is mapped to the vendor-specific attributes `Acct-Octet-Pkt` and `Acct-Oct-Packets`. Values encountered for all three attributes are logged in the `Acct-Octet-Packets` column in the accounting log file:

```
[Alias/Acct-Octet-Packets]
Acct-Octet-Pkt=
Acct-Oct-Packets=
```

[Attributes] Section

The `[Attributes]` section of the `account.ini` file lists all the attributes logged for each received accounting request in the accounting log file. When you install Steel-Belted Radius, the `account.ini` file is set up so that all standard RADIUS attributes and all supported vendors' accounting attributes are listed.

You can change the order of columns in the accounting log file by rearranging the sequence of attributes in the `[Attributes]` section. You can delete or comment out any attributes that are not relevant to your billing system or which do not apply to the equipment that you are using. This lets you design the content and column order of any spreadsheets that you plan to create based upon the accounting log file.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[Attributes]
AttributeName=
AttributeName=
.
.
.
```

For example:

```
[Attributes]
User-Name=
NAS-Port=
Framed-IP-Address=
Acct-Status-Type=
Acct-Delay-Time=
Acct-Session-Id=
```

The `[Attributes]` section lists one *AttributeName* on each line. You must ensure that an equal sign (=) immediately follows each *AttributeName*, with no spaces in between. Improperly formatted entries are considered invalid and are ignored.

Each *AttributeName* in the `[Attributes]` section must be defined in a standard RADIUS dictionary file or a vendor-specific dictionary file on the Steel-Belted Radius server.

NOTE: *The first six attributes in each log file entry (Date, Time, RAS-Client, Record-Type, Full-Name, and Auth-Type) are always enabled, and cannot be re-ordered or deleted. Therefore, these attributes do not appear in the `account.ini` file `[Attributes]` section.*

[Configuration] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

Table 68. *account.ini [Configuration] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
LogDir	<p>Sets the destination directory on the local host where accounting log files are stored.</p> <p>Default value is the Steel-Belted Radius directory.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>You cannot write accounting log files to a mapped or shared drive.</i></p> <p>NOTE: <i>With directed realms, you can maintain separate accounting log locations for each realm.</i></p>

[Settings] Section

Steel-Belted Radius writes all accounting data to the current accounting log file (.act) until that log file is closed. After closing the file, Steel-Belted Radius opens a new one and begins writing accounting data to it. You can configure how often this rollover of the accounting log file occurs.

The naming conventions for accounting log files permit more than one file to be generated during a day. [Table 69](#) lists the file naming conventions used for different rollover periods. In the examples below, *y*=year digit, *M*=month digit, *d*=day digit, *h*=hour digit, and *m*=minute digit. When more than one file is generated during a day, the sequence number *_nnnnn* starts at *_00000* each day.

Table 69. *Accounting File Rollover*

File Generation Method	File Naming Convention
Default (24 hours)	<i>yyyyMMdd.act</i>
Non-24-hour rollover	<i>yyyyMMdd_hhmm.act</i>
Rollover due to size	<i>yyyyMMdd_nnnnn.act</i>
Rollover due to size or startup when non-24-hour time in effect	<i>yyyyMMdd_hhmm_nnnnn.act</i>

The [Settings] section of the `account.ini` file ([Table 70](#)) controls how entries are written to the accounting log file, and ensures the compatibility of these entries with a variety of database systems.

Table 70. *account.ini [Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
BufferSize	The size of the buffer used in the accounting logging process, in bytes. Default value is 131072 bytes.
Carryover	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, each time a new accounting log file is created, a start record for each session that is currently active is written to the file. If set to 0, the list is not written. Default value is 1.
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, the accounting log feature is enabled. If set to 0, no <code>.act</code> files are created on this server. Accounting servers should have Enable set to 1; for efficiency, non-accounting servers should have Enable set to 0. Default value is 1.
LineSize	Number in the range 1024–32768 that specifies the maximum size of a single accounting log line. Default value is 4096.
LogFilePermissions (Solaris/Linux only)	Specifies the owner and access permission setting for the accounting log file. Enter a value for the LogFilePermissions setting in <code>owner:group permissions</code> format, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>owner</code> specifies the owner of the file in text or numeric format. <code>group</code> specifies the group setting for the file in text or numeric format. <code>permissions</code> specifies what privileges can be exercised by Owner/Group/Other with respect to the file in text or numeric format. For example, <code>ralphw:1007 rw-r-----</code> specifies that the file owner (<code>ralphw</code>) can read and edit the log file, members of group 1007 can read (but not edit) the log file, and that other users cannot access the log file.
MaxSize	The maximum size of an accounting log file, in bytes. If the accounting log file reaches or exceeds this size when it is checked, the log file is closed and a new file started. A value of 0 (the default) means unlimited size. NOTE: <i>Because the size of the log file is checked once per minute, the log file can exceed the maximum size specified in this parameter.</i>
QuoteBinary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, binary values written to the accounting log file are enclosed in quotes; If set to 0, quotes are not used. Set this value according to the format expected by the accounting application that processes the entries. Default value is 1.

Table 70. *account.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
QuoteInteger	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, integer values written to the accounting log file are enclosed in quotes. • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the accounting application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteIPAddress	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, IP addresses written to the accounting log file are enclosed in quotes; • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the accounting application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteText	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, text strings written to the accounting log file are enclosed in quotes; • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the accounting application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
QuoteTime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, time and date values written to the accounting log file are enclosed in quotes; • If set to 0, quotes are not used. <p>Set this value according to the format expected by the accounting application that processes the entries.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
RollOver	<p>Specifies how often the current accounting log file is closed and a new file opened (a rollover), up to one rollover per minute. Non-zero values indicate the number of minutes until the next rollover.</p> <p>If set to 0, the accounting log file rolls over once every 24 hours, at midnight local time.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p>
RollOverOnStartup	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, each time Steel-Belted Radius is started, it closes the current accounting log file and opens a new one. A sequence number <code>_nnnnn</code> is appended to the log file name, just as when MaxSize is reached. • If set to 0, each time Steel-Belted Radius is started, it appends entries to the previously open accounting log file. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
Titles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, each time a new accounting log file is created, the title line (containing column headings) is written to the file. • If set to 0, the line is not written. <p>Default value is 1.</p>

Table 70. *account.ini [Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
UTC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, time and date values are provided according to Universal Time Coordinates (UTC, formerly known as Greenwich Mean Time or GMT). If set to 0, time and date values reflect local time. Default value is 0.

[TypeNames] Section

Each entry in the [TypeNames] section of `account.ini` maps a possible value of the Acct-Status-Type attribute to a string. The value of this attribute is written into the fourth column of each accounting log record.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[TypeNames]
TypeID = TypeName
TypeID = TypeName
.
.
.
```

Table 71. *account.ini [TypeNames] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
TypeID	Each <i>TypeID</i> is a numeric value that corresponds to a possible value of the Acct-Status-Type attribute. This attribute appears in every incoming RADIUS accounting packet to identify the types of data it is likely to contain.
TypeName	Each <i>TypeName</i> value is a string. This string is written to the accounting log to identify the type of packet.

The standard Acct-Status-Type values 1, 2, 3, 7, and 8 are already listed in the [TypeNames] section of `account.ini` as follows:

```
[TypeNames]
1=Start
2=Stop
3=Interim
7=On
8=Off
```

You can edit the [TypeNames] section to add vendor-specific packet types to this list, which makes your accounting log files easier to read and use. For example:

```
[TypeNames]
1=Start
2=Stop
3=Interim
7=On
8=Off
639=AscendType
```

28=3ComType

If no string is given for a particular Acct-Status-Type, Steel-Belted Radius uses the numeric value of the incoming Acct-Status-Type attribute, formatted as a string.

Chapter 7

Realm Configuration Files

This chapter describes the configuration files relating to proxy and directed realm administration in Steel-Belted Radius.

[Table 72](#) lists the files in the Steel-Belted Radius directory you must edit to configure realms.

Table 72. *Realm Configuration Files*

File Name	Purpose
<code>radius.ini</code>	Enable and disable realm features.
<code>proxy.ini</code>	Store information that applies to all realms on the server.
<code>RealmName.pro</code> (GEE/SPE only)	For each proxy realm that you want to configure on the Steel-Belted Radius server, you must create a file called <code>RealmName.pro</code> , where <code>RealmName</code> is the name of the realm, and you must register this <code>RealmName</code> by listing it in the [Realms] section of the <code>proxy.ini</code> file.
<code>RealmName.dir</code> (GEE/SPE only)	For each directed authentication and/or accounting realm that you want to configure on the Steel-Belted Radius server, you must create a file called <code>RealmName.dir</code> , where <code>RealmName</code> is the name of the realm, and you must register this <code>RealmName</code> by listing it in the [Directed] section of <code>proxy.ini</code> .
<code>filter.ini</code>	Specify filters for RADIUS attributes; these filters may be referenced from the [Auth] or [Acct] section of a <code>RealmName.pro</code> or <code>RealmName.dir</code> file.

Proxy Realm Configuration Files

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G

Not used by: EE

This section describes how to set up the proxy realm configuration files.

Sample *radius.ini* Realm Settings

For syntax details, see “[Configuration] Section” on page 25.

The following excerpt from a `radius.ini` file enables the realm feature and the attribute filtering feature. These two features must be enabled for our sample proxy realm configuration files to work:

```
[Configuration]
ExtendedProxy=1
AttributeEdit=1
```

Examples

For syntax details, see “proxy.ini File” on page 155.

The following `proxy.ini` file registers a proxy realm called `sample.com` and adds that realm to the list of target realms for static proxy accounting.

```
[Realms]
sample.com

[StaticAcct]
7=CustAOnOff
8=CustAOnOff

[CustAOnOff]
realm=sample1
```

The following `proxy.ini` file specifies that `otto@rtt.other.com` and `carol@3g.other.com` would both map to the `other.com` proxy realm.

```
[Realms]
other.com = *.other.com
```

The following `proxy.ini` file specifies that `otto@rtt.other.com` and `carol@3g.other.com` would map to the `other.com` proxy realm and that `caitlin@groton.other.com` would map to the `groton.other.com` proxy realm.

```
[Realms]
other.com = *.other.com
groton.other.com
```

Sample Proxy RADIUS (.pro) File

The following complete file must be called `sample.com.pro` for it to work with the sample `proxy.ini` file shown on page 150.

```
[Auth]
Enable = 1
TargetsSection = AuthTargets
RoundRobin = 2
StripRealm = 0
RequestTimeout = 5
```

```

NumAttempts = 3
FilterOut = CustAOut
FilterIn = CustAIn
MessageAuthenticator = 0
UseMasterDictionary = yes

[Acct]
Enable = 1
TargetsSection = AcctTargets
RoundRobin = 1
StripRealm = 0
RequestTimeout = 5
NumAttempts = 3
FilterOut = CustAOut
; FilterIn =
RecordLocally = 1
; Block = 1
UseMasterDictionary = yes

[AuthTargets]
bunion=1
desktop=1

[AcctTargets]
desktop

[Called-Station-ID]
8885551212
5551234

[FastFail]
MinFailures = 3
MinSeconds = 3
ResetSeconds = 30

```

For syntax details, see [“Proxy RADIUS Configuration \(.pro\) File”](#) on page 165.

This example expects the Steel-Belted Radius database to contain Proxy entries with target names Desktop and Bunion. These entries are required to provide the network routing information (IP address, RADIUS shared secret, and UDP ports) that allows forwarded packets to reach the target servers at the customer site.

Sample filter.ini File

The following complete sample `filter.ini` file defines the two attribute filters referenced in the `sample.com.pro` file, shown on page 150.

```

[CustAOut]
ALLOW
EXCLUDE NAS-IP-Address
ADD NAS-IP-Address 1.2.3.4

[CustAIn]
EXCLUDE
ALLOW Session-Timeout
ALLOW Idle-Timeout
ALLOW Service-Type Framed
ADD Service-Type Framed

```

```
ADD Framed-IP-Address CustAPool
```

The CustAOut filter in this example is designed to be applied to request packets coming into the Steel-Belted Radius server that is directed out to the realm. It allows all of the attributes in the packet to go out to the realm, with the exception of the RADIUS client's IP address. It replaces this IP address with the specific “dummy” address 1.2.3.4. This filter enhances overall security by not publishing routing information to the network when it's not necessary to do so.

The CustAIn filter in this example is designed to be applied to response packets returning to the Steel-Belted Radius server, which are relayed, in turn, to the RADIUS client. Most attributes are excluded; however, if any timeout values are returned, they'll be allowed through. If the Service-Type attribute is present in the response and it has the value Framed (a string alias for the Service-Type integer value 2), it is allowed in the packet. Steel-Belted Radius adds the Service-Type attribute to the packet if it is not already there, and assigns it the value Framed (2).

The CustAIn filter in this example expects the Steel-Belted Radius database to contain an IP address pool entry called CustAPool, which specifies the customer's valid address ranges. If this entry is not present, the CustAIn filter fails. CustAPool is referenced in the filter's final entry, which assigns a value to the Framed-IP-Address attribute. As shown in the example, this entry causes Steel-Belted Radius to (1) add the Framed-IP-Address attribute to the packet; (2) select an available address from CustAPool, and (3) assign this value to the Framed-IP-Address attribute.

Directed Realm Configuration Files

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G

Not used by: EE

This section discusses how to set up the directed realm configuration files.

Sample radius.ini Realm Settings

For syntax details, see "[Configuration] Section" on page 25.

The same radius.ini excerpt works for our sample directed realm as for our sample proxy realm. The ExtendedProxy setting needs to be enabled (set to 1). The AttributeEdit setting does not apply to directed realms.

```
[Configuration]
ExtendedProxy=1
```

Sample proxy.ini File

For syntax details, see "proxy.ini File" on page 155.

The following proxy.ini file registers the proxy realm called sample.com and registers a directed authentication and/or accounting realm called sample2.com. It defines several directed accounting methods, including those we plan to reference from the sample2.com.pro realm configuration file.

```
[Realms]
sample.com

[Directed]
sample2.com

[DirectedAcctMethods]
CustBAcctSQL = c:\radius\CustomerB\theirsq1.acc
CustCAcctAttributes = c:\radius\CustomerC\account.ini
CustCAcctSQLConfig = c:\radius\CustomerC\sqlacct.acc
CustDAcctSQLConfig3 = c:\radius\CustomerD\mysql.acc
```

The following proxy.ini file specifies that otto@rtt.other.com and carol@3g.other.com would both map to the other.com directed realm.

```
[Directed]
other.com = *.other.com
```

The following proxy.ini file specifies that otto@rtt.other.com and carol@3g.other.com would map to the other.com directed realm and that caitlin@groton.other.com would map to the groton.other.com directed realm.

```
[Directed]
other.com = *.other.com
groton.other.com
```

Sample Directed Realm (.dir) File

The following configuration file must be called `sample2.com.dir` for it to work with our sample `radius.ini` and `proxy.ini` files, above.

```
[Auth]
Enable = 1
StripRealm = 1
UseMasterDictionary = yes

[Acct]
Enable = 1
RecordLocally = 1
UseMasterDictionary = yes

[AuthMethods]
Native User

[AcctMethods]
CustCAcctAttributes
CustCAcctSQLConfig

[Called-Station-Id]
8885551212
55512340
```

For syntax details, see [“Directed Realm Configuration \(.dir\) File” on page 177](#).

This sample file configures both directed authentication and directed accounting. It also strips realm routing information from the User-Name prior to authentication.

The [Acct Methods] section of this file lists the two accounting methods for the `sample2.com` realm. These are `CustCAcctAttributes`, which specifies how to log attributes to an `.act` accounting log file on the local server, and `CustCAcctSQLConfig`, which configures accounting to an external SQL database. Both methods are configured in the [DirectedAcctMethods] section of our sample `proxy.ini` file, above.

proxy.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G*

Not used by: EE

The `proxy.ini` file contains information that applies to the realms defined on the Steel-Belted Radius server. Settings for a realm are provided in its `RealmName.pro` or `RealmName.dir` file.

After you edit `proxy.ini`, you must apply your changes as follows:

- ▶ If you've configured any proxy realms, you can load your new realm configuration without stopping and restarting the server.

- ▷ **Solaris/Linux:** Issue the HUP signal to the Steel-Belted Radius process.

```
kill -HUP ProcessID
```

- ▷ **Windows:** Run `RADHUP.EXE` from the command shell.

Steel-Belted Radius re-reads `proxy.ini`, `filter.ini`, and all `*.pro` and `*.dir` files in the server directory, and resets its realm configuration.

- ▶ If you've configured any directed realms and if you've added or changed:
 - ▷ **Any directed accounting methods:** you must stop and restart the server to load your new configuration.
 - ▷ **Directed authentication methods in which external database (SQL or LDAP) authentication is used,** you must stop and restart the server to load your new configuration.
 - ▷ **Directed authentication methods in which local or pass-through (Native, UNIX, Domain, Host, SecurID, or TACACS+) authentication is used,** you can load your realm configuration by using a HUP signal.

[Configuration] Section

The [Configuration] section of `proxy.ini` permits you to define prefix and suffix conventions for realm name parsing and specifies whether to use the master RADIUS dictionary to process inbound proxy responses.

You can enable prefix and suffix conventions for realm name parsing if you specify a different delimiter character for each. All prefixed name decorations must use the prefix delimiter, and all suffixed name decorations must use the suffix delimiter.

If you set the prefix and suffix delimiter to the same character, both prefix and suffix conventions are enabled, but (since suffixes are checked first) prefixes may be misinterpreted.

You should choose different delimiter characters for tunnels, proxies, and realms.

Table 73. proxy.ini [Configuration] Syntax

Parameter	Function
RealmPrefix	<p>Specifies the character used to identify prefixed name decorations; for example, RAS1/RAS2/joeuser. Default value is /.</p> <p>NOTE: Enter \\ to specify the backslash character, since a single backslash in a configuration file indicates a line continuation.</p>
RealmSuffix	<p>Specifies the character used to identify suffixed name decorations; for example, joeuser@RAS1@RAS2. Default value is @.</p> <p>NOTE: Enter \\ to specify the backslash character, since a single backslash in a configuration file indicates a line continuation.</p>
UseMasterDictionary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to yes, inbound proxy responses use the master Steel-Belted Radius dictionary when attributes are filtered in. • If set to no, proxy responses use the client-specific dictionary when attributes are filtered in. <p>Default value is yes.</p> <p>NOTE: The UseMasterDictionary setting configured in individual .dir or .pro files overrides the global setting configured in the proxy.ini file.</p>

[Realms] Section

The [Realms] section of proxy.ini lists all of the proxy realms known to the server. The syntax is as follows:

```
[Realms]
RealmName
RealmName [= match_rule]
RealmName [= <undecorated>]
.
.
.
```

Table 74. proxy.ini [Realms] Syntax

Parameter	Function
RealmName	Each entry must match the name of a RealmName.pro file in the same directory as proxy.ini.
= match_rule	Optional. Specifies a rule for mapping the domain information in a User-Name to a proxy realm by means of prefix or suffix wildcards.
= <undecorated>	Optional. Marker indicating the specified realm is used to process requests containing undecorated User-Name information.

[Directed] Section

The [Directed] section of `proxy.ini` lists the names of all of the directed authentication and/or accounting realms on the server.

The syntax for the [Directed] section is as follows:

```
[Directed]
RealmName
RealmName [= match_rule]
RealmName [= <undecorated>]
.
.
.
```

Table 75. *proxy.ini* [Directed] Syntax

Parameter	Function
RealmName	Each entry must match the name of a <i>RealmName.dir</i> file in the same directory as <code>proxy.ini</code> .
= <i>match_rule</i>	Optional. Specifies a rule for mapping the domain information in a User-Name to a directed realm by means of prefix or suffix wildcards.
= <undecorated>	Optional. Marker indicating the specified realm is used to process requests containing undecorated User-Name information.

[Processing] Section

If this section is present, it lets you specify which realm selection rules are applied and the order in which they are applied. If no [Processing] section is present, routing continues in its default behavior.

```
[Processing]
RealmSelector
.
.
.
```

Table 76. *proxy.ini* [Processing] Syntax

Parameter	Function
RealmSelector	This can be one of five identifiers: Attribute-Mapping, DNIS, Prefix, Suffix, or Undecorated. Only the rules corresponding to the values listed are applied, and they are applied in the order you specify them.

The following example enables undecorated User-Names, suffix delimiters, prefix delimiters, and DNIS rules (in that order).

```
[Processing]
Suffix
Prefix
DNIS
Undecorated
```

[AttributeMap] Sections

The [AuthAttributeMap] and [AcctAttributeMap] sections of proxy.ini let you map the presence, absence, or specific value of an attribute in the incoming packet to a specific realm. This is referred to as *attribute mapping*.

An [AuthAttributeMap] or [AcctAttributeMap] section consists of one or more *RealmName* entries. Each *RealmName* must match the name of a realm configuration file (*RealmName.pro* or *RealmName.dir*) in the same directory as proxy.ini.

NOTE: *Attribute mapping is supported by proxy realms and directed realms. You cannot use this feature when forwarding packets to a proxy target that is not accessed through a realm.*

Each *RealmName* entry is a list of statements that can be true or false regarding the attributes in an incoming RADIUS packet; we call these statements *rules*. Rules found in [AuthAttributeMap] apply to authentication packets; rules found in [AcctAttributeMap] apply to accounting packets. In all other respects, [AuthAttributeMap] or [AcctAttributeMap] are the same. The syntax for individual rules may vary; the following example shows all of the possible syntax variations:

```
[AuthAttributeMap]
  RealmName
    Attribute=Value
    Attribute
    ~Attribute=Value
    ~Attribute
  .
  .
  .
[AcctAttributeMap]
  .
  .
  .
```

For example:

```
[AuthAttributeMap]
  CustTRealm
    Framed-Protocol=1
    Service-Type=2
  CustQRealm
    Framed-Protocol=PPP
    ~Service-Type=Framed
  NativeRealm
```

Each attribute mapping rule must begin with a space or tab character, followed optionally by a tilde (~), then the name of a standard or vendor-specific RADIUS Attribute that is in one of the Steel-Belted Radius dictionary files. If a Value is present, it is preceded by an equal sign (=), and must specify a valid possible value for that attribute. The rule is terminated by a carriage return. Tilde (~) indicates that the rule is satisfied only if the attribute or attribute/value pair is not present in the packet.

Each *RealmName* entry in an [AuthAttributeMap] or [AcctAttributeMap] section is examined in sequence from top to bottom. Within each *RealmName* entry, each rule is evaluated in sequence from top to bottom. The results are as follows:

- ▶ If all of the rules in a *RealmName* entry evaluate to `true`, the packet is routed to the realm called *RealmName* and the remaining entries in the attribute map are ignored.
- ▶ If any of the rules in a *RealmName* entry evaluate to `false`, this entry does not result in a mapping, Steel-Belted Radius evaluates the next entry in the map.
- ▶ If Steel-Belted Radius encounters a *RealmName* entry that contains no rules, the packet is automatically directed to that realm.

Table 77 explains how the various types of rules are evaluated.

Table 77. Attribute Mapping Rules

Syntax Variation	Function of the Attribute Mapping Rule
<i>Attribute=Value</i>	<p>If the <i>Attribute</i> is present in the request packet and it has the <i>Value</i> shown, then this rule is true. If the <i>Attribute</i> is not present, or if it is present but does not have the <i>Value</i> shown, then this rule is false.</p> <p>NOTE: The Steel-Belted Radius dictionary file <code>radius.dct</code> provides string aliases for certain integer values defined in the RADIUS standard. You can use these strings in attribute mapping rules.</p>
<i>Attribute</i>	<p>If the <i>Attribute</i> is present in the request packet, then regardless of its value, this rule is true. If the <i>Attribute</i> is not present, then this rule is false.</p> <p>NOTE: You won't often use the <i>Attribute</i> rule without a <i>Value</i>, because most of the RADIUS packets coming into your configuration are going to contain the same set of RADIUS attributes, but with different <i>Values</i>.</p>
<i>~Attribute=Value</i>	<p>Note the tilde (~) operator. This rule is looking for a specific attribute that may have any value except the one listed. If <i>Attribute</i> is present in the request packet and it does not have the <i>Value</i> shown, then this rule is true. If <i>Attribute</i> is not present, or if it is present but does have the <i>Value</i> shown, then this rule is false.</p> <p>NOTE: The following is not valid syntax: <i>Attribute=~Value</i></p>
<i>~Attribute</i>	<p>Note the tilde (~) operator and the absence of a <i>Value</i>. If <i>Attribute</i> is not present in the request packet, then this rule is true. If <i>Attribute</i> is present, then this rule is false.</p>

When setting up [AuthAttributeMap] or [AcctAttributeMap] rules for your configuration, you should distinguish between the different realms whose requests you are processing. Consider how specific your rules must be to identify each realm uniquely. Is the presence of a particular attribute sufficient (`Ascend-IP-Address`), or must the attribute have a specific value before you can be sure of its source (`(NAS-IP-Addr=n.n.n.n)`)? Make sure that your logic does not permit a crossing of requests between realms.

If a realm destination has been identified by applying an [AuthAttributeMap] entry to the attributes in a session's authentication request, Steel-Belted Radius uses the same realm for that session's accounting requests (if the realm is enabled for accounting).

Generally, this is the desired behavior for the realm. You should provide an [AcctAttributeMap] entry only if there is no [AuthAttributeMap] entry for a realm and you want to map the realm using one or more accounting attributes.

[DirectedAcctMethods] Section

See “[AcctMethods] Section” on page 181.

The [DirectedAcctMethods] section of the proxy.ini file lists one or more external database accounting configuration files (.acc) or local accounting initialization files (.ini) on the local server, and assigns each of these files a name by which it may be referenced in a RealmName.dir file.

The syntax for the [DirectedAcctMethods] section is as follows:

```
[DirectedAcctMethods]
Description=PathAndFile
Description=PathAndFile
.
.
.
```

where *Description* is the name by which you want to reference the accounting method and *PathAndFile* is the full pathname of an .acc or .ini file on the local server.

► Solaris/Linux:

```
/usr/lib/extras/acctlib.acc
/usr/lib/extras/ouracct.ini
```

► Windows:

```
c:\radius\extras\acctlib.acc
c:\radius\extras\ouracct.ini
```

This is the file that implements the accounting method. The location of this file must not be the Steel-Belted Radius directory.

- If your *PathAndFile* identifies an .acc file, external database accounting is performed as configured in the file. You may reference the Steel-Belted Radius SQL accounting module in the [Bootstrap] section of this .acc file.
- If your *PathAndFile* identifies an .ini file, you may omit the [Bootstrap] section from this file. Normal Steel-Belted Radius logging is performed, except that:
 - ▷ Accounting log entries (for requests that are routed to this accounting method) are written to accounting log files (.act) in the specified Path, rather than in the server directory.
 - ▷ Logging details (which attributes are logged, and in which order) are controlled by the [Settings] and [Attributes] sections of the .ini file listed in *PathAndFile*, rather than the account.ini file found in the server directory.

[StaticAcct] Section

Static proxy accounting lets you send duplicate copies of certain types of accounting request to proxy realms (or any RADIUS-aware device), in addition to the normal routing of the original accounting request. The number of duplicates is not limited.

The [StaticAcct] section of `proxy.ini` maps possible values of the Acct-Status-Type attribute to a list of proxy realms that receive statically-forwarded, duplicate copies of all accounting packets of that type.

Acct-Status-Type is a RADIUS standard attribute that identifies the type of accounting request. Table 78 lists the names and meanings assigned to Acct-Status-Type values 1, 2, 3, 7, and 8. Additional values for Acct-Status-Type have been defined by RAS vendors for use with their equipment; you can also use these values in the [StaticAcct] section.

Table 78. *Acct-Status-Type Attribute Values*

Acct-Status-Type Value	Name	Meaning
1	Start	A user session has started
2	Stop	A user session has stopped, request contains final statistics
3	Interim	A user session is in progress, request contains current statistics
7	Accounting-On	The RAS has started
8	Accounting-Off	The RAS is about to shut down

The syntax for a [StaticAcct] section is as follows:

```
[StaticAcct]
number=name
number=name
.
.
.
```

where each *number* is a possible value of the Acct-Status-Type attribute, and each *name* identifies a section called [name] that appears elsewhere in the `proxy.ini` file.

When it receives an accounting request with an Acct-Status-Type of *number*, Steel-Belted Radius uses the [StaticAcct] section to match *number* with *name*, and statically forwards a duplicate copy of the packet to all of the proxy realms listed in the [name] section.

Each [name] section consists of a list name in square brackets ([name]) followed by a list of proxy realms. Each of these realms must have a `RealmName.pro` file in the same directory as `proxy.ini`. Directed realms do not support static proxy accounting.

The syntax for a [name] section is as follows:

```
[name]
realm=RealmName
realm=RealmName
.
.
```

The `[name]` section is used only if its `name` is mapped to a number in the `[StaticAcct]` section of the `proxy.ini` file.

The following excerpt from a `proxy.ini` file demonstrates some of the flexibility of static proxy forwarding. Copies of all session-related accounting packets (Start, Stop, and Interim) are proxy-forwarded to a realm called `billing`. Copies of all device-related accounting packets (Accounting-On and Accounting-Off) are proxy-forwarded, not only to `billing`, but also to a realm called `operations`.

```
[Realms]
billing
operations

[StaticAcct]
1 = SessionObserverList
2 = SessionObserverList
3 = SessionObserverList
7 = RASObserverList
8 = RASObserverList

[SessionObserverList]
realm = billing

[RASObserverList]
realm = billing
realm = operations
```

[Interfaces] Section

If your server has more than one network interface, you can assign the outgoing proxy traffic for a particular realm to a particular interface card:

See “[Addresses] Section” on page 22.

- ▶ List the IP addresses associated with each network interface card in the `[Addresses]` section of the `radius.ini` file.
- ▶ Create an `[Interfaces]` section for the `proxy.ini` file. This should consist of a list of one or more pairs in the following format:

```
[Interfaces]
InterfaceName = IPAddress
```

where `InterfaceName` is a label you assign to the given `IPAddress`.

- ▶ Extend the existing entries in the `[name]` sections in `.pro` files for proxy realms with the `InterfaceName` defined in the `[Interfaces]` section so that they are in the following format:

```
[TargetSection]
Target=NumAttempts,InterfaceName
```

where `InterfaceName` is the name of the interface defined above in the `[Interfaces]` section.

For example:

```
[Targets]
Bert=3,ABCInterface
Ernie=1,XYZInterface
```

NOTE: The *ProxySource* setting in the *[Configuration]* section of `radius.ini` disables per-realm control of proxy outbound interfaces. If *ProxySource* is not set, sockets are opened and bound for each interface on the server.

Proxyrl.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G

Not used by: EE

The `proxyrl.ini` file supports a feature called *smart static accounting*, which lets you specify that the accounting packets for a proxy or directed realm should be forwarded to a list of one or more proxy realms. These groups of realms can also be used for static accounting configured in `proxy.ini`.

This file consists of a number of sections that you name. Each section name is referenced in the `StaticAcctRealms` parameter in the `[Acct]` section of a `.pro` or `.dir` file. Following the section name, you can list a number of proxy realm names, in the following format:

```
[realm-list-name-1]
proxy-realm-1
proxy-realm-2
.
.
.
[realm-list-name-2]
.
.
.
```

For example:

```
[StaticAcctTargets1]
AcctSrvr1
AcctSrvr4
```

Warning: *You must be sure that the list of static accounting servers doesn't include any realms that use the list or an infinite loop occurs. If a realm that is included in a realm's list of static accounting servers and is specified in `proxy.ini` as doing static accounting, it gets duplicate accounting packets.*

Proxy RADIUS Configuration (.pro) File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G

Not used by: EE

For each proxy realm that you want to configure on the Steel-Belted Radius server, you must create a file called *RealmName.pro*, where *RealmName* is the name of the realm, and you must add this *RealmName* to the [Realms] section of the *proxy.ini* file.

If you create or edit a *RealmName.pro* file, you can apply your configuration changes dynamically, without stopping the server.

▶ **Solaris/Linux:** Issue the HUP signal to the Steel-Belted Radius process.

```
kill -HUP ProcessID
```

▶ **Windows:** Run RADHUP.EXE from the command shell.

After you do this, Steel-Belted Radius re-reads *proxy.ini*, *filter.ini*, and all *.pro* and *.dir* files in the server directory, and resets its realm configuration accordingly.

NOTE: If you edit *radius.ini* while configuring a realm, you must stop and restart Steel-Belted Radius to load your new configuration.

[Auth] Section

The [Auth] section of a *RealmName.pro* file (Table 79) configures authentication for the proxy realm. The key parameters in these sections are:

- ▶ *TargetsSection*, which names the target selection strategy you want to use.
- ▶ *FilterIn* and *FilterOut*, which name the attribute filters you want applied to request and response packets, respectively.

Table 79. *RealmName.pro* [Auth] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, enables forwarding of authentication packets to the realm called <i>RealmName</i>. • If set to 0, the realm called <i>RealmName</i> is disabled for authentication.
FilterOut= <i>name</i>	The <i>FilterOut=name</i> parameter causes Steel-Belted Radius to apply the filtering rules found in the [<i>name</i>] section of <i>filter.ini</i> . These rules are applied while Steel-Belted Radius is processing the incoming RADIUS request packet, and before it directs the packet “out” to the destination realm. You may also think of this as filtering various attributes and values “out” of the request before directing it to the realm.
FilterIn= <i>name</i>	The <i>FilterIn=name</i> parameter causes Steel-Belted Radius to apply the filtering rules found in the [<i>name</i>] section of <i>filter.ini</i> . These rules are applied after Steel-Belted Radius has received a response “in” from the destination realm, and while it is preparing the RADIUS response packet for its client. You may also think of this as filtering various attributes and values “in” to the response before returning it to the client.

Table 79. RealmName.pro [Auth] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
MessageAuthenticator	<p>If set to 1, a Message-Authenticator is inserted into each request forwarded to any target server in the realm.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: Both the proxy and the target RADIUS server requires this functionality.</p>
NumAttempts	<p>The number of times a timeout may occur when attempting to contact servers within the realm, before a failure is declared and the attempts to forward the request are stopped.</p> <p>Default value is 3.</p>
RequestTimeout=x, y, z	<p>A list of times, in seconds, to wait when attempting to contact a target server before timing out. The first value is the time to wait before the first timeout, and so on.</p> <p>The number of items in the list should be no greater than the NumAttempts setting. If NumAttempts is greater, than the last number listed is reused for subsequent timeouts.</p> <p>Default value is 5.</p> <p>NOTE: You can specify RequestTimeout or RequestTimeoutMills, but not both.</p>
RequestTimeoutMills=x, y, z	<p>A list of times, in milliseconds, to wait when attempting to contact a target server before timing out. The first value is the time to wait before the first timeout, and so on.</p> <p>The number of items in the list should be no greater than the NumAttempts setting. If NumAttempts is greater, than the last number listed is reused for subsequent timeouts.</p> <p>NOTE: You can specify RequestTimeout or RequestTimeoutMills, but not both.</p>
RoundRobin	<p>Specifies the number of target servers that are participating in round-robin load balancing. The count begins from the top of the list in the [name] section identified by TargetsSection. Other listed targets are used only after the round-robin targets fail for a particular request.</p> <p>Default value is 2.</p>
StripRealm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, strip the realm name from the username before forwarding. • If set to 0, name stripping is disabled. <p>NOTE: For proxy realms, realm name stripping is disabled (StripRealm = 0) by default. If you want to enable it, you must explicitly set StripRealm to 1.</p>

Table 79. *RealmName.pro [Auth] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
TargetsSection= <i>name</i>	<p><i>name</i> identifies a section called [<i>name</i>] that appears elsewhere in the .pro file. This section lists all the targets in a proxy realm. When it receives a request for this proxy realm, Steel-Belted Radius selects a target from this list.</p> <p>Having the TargetsSection setting available in the [Auth] and [Acct] sections permits you to name different target selection parameters for proxy RADIUS authentication and accounting.</p> <p>The default value of <i>name</i> is Targets; in which case the name of the section is [Targets].</p>
UseMasterDictionary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to yes, inbound proxy responses for this realm use the master Steel-Belted Radius dictionary when authentication attributes are filtered in. • If set to no, proxy responses for this realm use the client-specific dictionary when authentication attributes are filtered in. <p>Default value is yes.</p> <p>NOTE: This value overrides the global setting configured in the UseMasterDictionary parameter in the proxy.ini file.</p>

[Acct] Section

The [Acct] section of a *RealmName.pro* file (Table 80) configures accounting. The key parameters in these sections are:

- ▶ TargetsSection, which names the target selection strategy you want to use.
- ▶ FilterIn and FilterOut, which name the attribute filters you want applied to request and response packets, respectively.

Table 80. *RealmName.pro [Acct] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, enables forwarding of accounting packets to the realm called <i>RealmName</i>. • If set to 0, the realm called <i>RealmName</i> is disabled for accounting.
Block	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, the Steel-Belted Radius server sends an accounting acknowledgement immediately (for example, after Steel-Belted Radius records an accounting message). • If set to 1, the Steel-Belted Radius server waits for a response from the target realm before sending an accounting acknowledgement. <p>Default value is 1.</p> <p>NOTE: Set the Block parameter to 0 if your RAS is not able to deal with long acknowledgment delays to accounting requests gracefully.</p>

Table 80. *RealmName.pro [Acct] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
FilterOut= <i>name</i>	The <code>FilterOut=<i>name</i></code> parameter causes Steel-Belted Radius to apply the filtering rules found in the [<i>name</i>] section of <code>filter.ini</code> . These rules are applied while Steel-Belted Radius is processing the incoming RADIUS request packet, and before it directs the packet “out” to the destination realm. You may also think of this as filtering various attributes and values “out” of the request before directing it to the realm.
FilterIn= <i>name</i>	The <code>FilterIn=<i>name</i></code> parameter causes Steel-Belted Radius to apply the filtering rules found in the [<i>name</i>] section of <code>filter.ini</code> . These rules are applied after Steel-Belted Radius has received a response “in” from the destination realm, and while it is preparing the RADIUS response packet for its client. You may also think of this as filtering various attributes and values “in” to the response before returning it to the client.
NumAttempts	Specifies the number of times a timeout may occur when attempting to contact servers within the realm, before a failure is declared and the attempts are stopped.
RecordLocally	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, log the packet locally before forwarding. • If set to 0, forward the packet and do not log locally.
RequestTimeout= <i>x, y, z</i>	<p>A list of times, in seconds, to wait when attempting to contact a target server before timing out. The first value is the time to wait before the first timeout, and so on.</p> <p>The number of items in the list should be no greater than the NumAttempts setting. If NumAttempts is greater, than the last number listed is reused for subsequent timeouts.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>You can specify RequestTimeout or RequestTimeoutMills, but not both.</i></p>
RequestTimeoutMills= <i>x, y, z</i>	<p>A list of times, in milliseconds, to wait when attempting to contact a target server before timing out. The first value is the time to wait before the first timeout, and so on.</p> <p>The number of items in the list should be no greater than the NumAttempts setting. If NumAttempts is greater, than the last number listed is reused for subsequent timeouts.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>You can specify RequestTimeout or RequestTimeoutMills, but not both.</i></p>
RoundRobin	Specifies the number of target servers that are participating in “round-robin” load balancing. The count begins from the top of the list in the [<i>name</i>] section identified by TargetsSection. Other listed targets are only used after the round-robin targets fail for a particular request.
StaticAcctRealms	<p>If a setting is supplied for this parameter, accounting packets are forwarded to a list of realms. The setting given must be a section name defined in the <code>proxyrl.ini</code> file that lists the realms to which the accounting packets should be forwarded.</p> <p>See “Proxyrl.ini File” on page 164.</p>

Table 80. *RealmName.pro [Acct] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
StripRealm= <i>n</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, strip the realm name from the username before forwarding. If set to 0, name stripping is disabled. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>For proxy realms, realm name stripping is disabled (StripRealm = 0) by default. If you want to enable it, you must explicitly set StripRealm to 1.</i></p>
TargetsSection= <i>name</i>	<p><i>name</i> identifies a section called [<i>name</i>] that appears elsewhere in the .pro file. This section lists all the targets in a proxy realm. When it receives a request for this proxy realm, Steel-Belted Radius selects a target from this list.</p> <p>Having the TargetsSection parameter available in the [Auth] and [Acct] sections permits you to name different target selection parameters for proxy RADIUS authentication and accounting.</p> <p>The default value of <i>name</i> is Targets; in which case the name of the section is [Targets].</p>
UseMasterDictionary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to yes, inbound proxy responses for this realm use the master Steel-Belted Radius dictionary when accounting attributes are filtered in. If set to no, proxy responses for this realm use the client-specific dictionary when accounting attributes are filtered in. <p>Default value is yes.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>This value overrides the global setting configured in the UseMasterDictionary parameter in the proxy.ini file.</i></p>

[AutoStop] Section

The [AutoStop] section of a realm configuration file permits you to activate the Proxy AutoStop feature. When this feature is enabled, an AutoStop request is automatically recorded and associated with the session in the current sessions database when the initial Accounting-Start message is received. This AutoStop message may be used later to simulate an Accounting-Stop message which is fed back into the request processing engine, causing it to be forwarded to the appropriate realms and for the normal processes of ending the user session to be enacted.

NOTE: *As the AutoStop record is generated when the session begins, it is simply a duplicate of the original Start request and does not have access to information about the lifetime of the user's actual activity.*

Warning: *AutoStop records are not saved on persistent storage: this means that if Steel-Belted Radius is restarted, this information is lost and hence Accounting-Stop messages cannot be simulated for these user sessions.*

Table 81. *RealmName.pro [AutoStop] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	Set to 0 to disable AutoStop for the current realm. Set to 1 to enable AutoStop for the current realm. Default value is 0.

Table 82 lists the parameters in other configuration files you must enable (set to 1) for AutoStop to operate.

Table 82. *AutoStop Configuration Requirements*

File	Section	Parameter
<i>RealmName.pro</i>	[Acct]	Enable
<i>RealmName.pro</i>	[Acct]	RecordLocally
<i>radius.ini</i>	[Configuration]	AcctAutoStopEnable

[Called-Station-ID] Section

The [Called-Station-ID] section of a *RealmName.pro* file allows the target realm to be selected based on DNIS. The [Called-Station-ID] section lists each DNIS string that identifies the realm. If this string is found in the Called-Station-Id attribute of an incoming RADIUS request, the request is assumed to be addressed to this realm.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[Called-Station-ID]
String
String
.
.
.
```

where *String* is a DNIS string.

For example:

```
[Called-Station-ID]
8005551212
8005551213
6175551212
```

You can also use wildcards, as in the following example:

```
[Called-Station-ID]
800*
508*
```

Target Selection Rules

Each `[name]` section of a `RealmName.pro` file specifies a set of rules that Steel-Belted Radius can use to select a target for proxy-forwarding within the proxy realm. Each `[name]` section consists of a list of target servers. For any particular request, if the first listed server fails to respond (or is presumed down), the other servers are tried in the order listed. A `[name]` section is activated by referencing it from the `[Auth]` and/or `[Acct]` sections.

Table 83. Proxy Realm Target Selection

To activate...	Use...
a <code>[name]</code> section for authentication	<code>TargetName=name</code> in the <code>[Auth]</code> section
the same <code>[name]</code> section for accounting	<code>TargetName=name</code> in the <code>[Acct]</code> section
some <code>[other]</code> section for accounting	<code>TargetName=other</code> in the <code>[Acct]</code> section

The full syntax is as follows:

```
[Auth]
TargetsSection=nameB

[Acct]
TargetsSection=nameA

[nameA]
Server = n
Server = n
.
.
.

[nameB]
Server = n
Server = n
.
.
.
```

where `server` is the name of a server that you've configured as a target for standard proxy RADIUS forwarding, and `n` is explained in the next section.

`server` must match a Proxy entry in the Steel-Belted Radius database. This Proxy entry provides the address and shared secret for the target server. All other settings in the Proxy entry (retry policy, proxy accounting) are overridden by the settings that you configure in the `RealmName.pro` file.

NOTE: If your server has multiple interface cards, you may add a parameter referring to the interface to each line to order the outgoing proxy traffic for the realm through a particular interface. See “[Interfaces] Section” on page 162.

Round-Robin Load Balancing

If you have multiple target servers in a realm, you can select whether to use them in round-robin fashion (load balancing), primary/backup fashion, or a combination of both. The value of the `RoundRobin` entry in the `[Auth]` or `[Acct]` section indicates the number of targets that are to be used in round-robin fashion. The count begins from the top of list in the `[name]` section. Other listed targets are used only if the round-robin targets fail for a particular request. If `RoundRobin` is 0 or 1, all requests are routed to the first target in the `[name]` list, assuming that it is up, the others are tried in the order listed.

If `RoundRobin` is 2 or greater (say, n), each request is routed to a different target server, in rotation among the first n listed targets. Requests are thus load-balanced evenly among those targets. For any particular request, if one target fails to respond, other targets are attempted. The round-robin targets are tried first; if they all fail to respond, any additional targets are then tried in the order in which they appear in the list.

In the following example, `RoundRobin` is 3. Under normal circumstances, requests are balanced in round-robin fashion among the first three targets. The first request goes to Bert; the next goes to Ernie; the next to George; the next to Bert; the next to Ernie; the next to George; and so on. If any of these servers go down at some point, the other two are tried, in list order. The fourth target (`Mary`) receives requests only when other targets are down.

```
[Auth]
RoundRobin=3
NumAttempts=8
TargetsSection=Targets

[Targets]
Bert=1
Ernie=1
George=1
Mary=5
```

Selecting a Backup Server

If `RoundRobin` is set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius makes a selection from the “other” servers in the list only if the primary server is down.

For example:

```
[Auth]
RoundRobin=0
NumAttempts=8
TargetsSection=Targets

[Targets]
Bert=1
Ernie=1
```

In this case, Bert is used until there is a problem; then Ernie becomes the server of second choice.

Realm Retry Policy

Each target selection rule in the `[name]` section permits you to name a target and assign it a numeric value:

```
[name]
Server = n
Server = n
.
.
.
```

The `n` setting indicates the number of times to retry requests to this target server when it doesn't respond (when no response is received from the server within the amount of time set by `RequestTimeout` in the `[Auth]` or `[Acct]` section).

The number of attempts to all servers within the entire realm is given by the `NumAttempts` value in the `[Auth]` or `[Acct]` section. For example, let's say that `NumAttempts` is 8 and there are three target servers, each with `n` set to 3:

```
[Auth]
NumAttempts=8
TargetsSection=Targets

[Targets]
Bert=3
Ernie=3
George=3
```

Let's say that all three servers are down when a request comes into the realm. The first target (`Bert`) is tried 3 times; then the second target (`Ernie`) is tried 3 times; and the third target (`George`) is tried 2 times. At this point, the number of tries to all servers in the realm is 8, which equals `NumAttempts`. Steel-Belted Radius returns a failure response from the realm.

NOTE: A third attempt to `George` could not be made unless you edited the `RealmName.pro` file, increased `NumAttempts` to 9, and reloaded Steel-Belted Radius.

[FastFail] Section

The `[FastFail]` section of a realm configuration file permits you to fine-tune retry policies for individual realms, and for specific targets within a realm. If you provide a `[FastFail]` section, the `ProxyFastFail` parameter in the `radius.ini` `[Configuration]` section is ignored.

Table 84. *RealmName.pro [FastFail] Syntax*

.Parameter	Function
MinFailures= <i>x</i> MinSeconds= <i>y</i>	<p>These parameters define a tolerance level for failures to reach a target server within a realm. Such “failures” are judged according to the NumAttempts and RequestTimeout settings that you defined in the [Auth] or [Acct] sections.</p> <p>A target is presumed down once <i>x</i> consecutive failures have occurred and at least <i>y</i> seconds have elapsed.</p> <p>Once a target is presumed down, Steel-Belted Radius directs proxy requests to another target in the same realm, if available. It does not wait for responses from the failed target.</p> <p>However, it sends strobe requests periodically to the failed target to detect when that server comes back up. Once a response is received to one of these strobe requests, that server is no longer presumed down.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Strobe requests are sent to the “down” target server only if there are proxy requests addressed to its realm.</i></p>
ResetSeconds= <i>z</i>	<p>Once the realm's tolerance level is exceeded, this parameter specifies how long a target may be presumed down.</p> <p>The ResetSeconds value indicates the maximum number of seconds during which a server can be presumed down in the absence of strobe requests. If <i>z</i> seconds elapse with no strobe requests sent to the down server, the server is reset to “up.”</p> <p>The status of a target that is presumed down is reset to “up” when one of the following occurs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A response to a strobe request is received from the server. • There has been no request sent to the server for <i>z</i> seconds.

[ModifyUser] Section

The [ModifyUser] section of a realm configuration file permits you to decorate a realm, where the realm is determined by other means, such as DNIS or attribute mapping.

This is used mainly to enhance directed realms. For example, the following two users are in the database: `george@gm` and `george@ford`. Either user could log in as `george`, as Steel-Belted Radius would determine the realm, for example, by DNIS. Based on the realm, Steel-Belted Radius would append either `@gm` or `@ford` to the user name, and then use the Native User directed method to authenticate.

This methodology could also be used in a double-proxy situation. The first proxy uses DNIS to determine a realm, then decorates the name and forwards it to the next hop server. This second proxy (which may be a legacy RADIUS server that doesn't understand DNIS) could then handle realms based on the name decoration.

Table 85. *RealmName.pro [ModifyUser] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
AddPrefix= <i>prefix</i> AddSuffix= <i>suffix</i>	These parameters define the User-Name prefix and suffix.

[SpooledAccounting] Section

Proxy spooling is configured within the [SpooledAccounting] section of a *RealmName.pro* file.

Table 86. *RealmName.pro* [SpooledAccounting] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, proxy spooling is enabled. If set to 0, proxy spooling is disabled. Default value is 0.
RolloverSeconds	Specifies the rollover interval in seconds. After the interval elapses, the current spool file is closed and a new one is created. Default value is 600 (10 minutes.)
RolloverSize	Specifies the rollover file size limit in bytes. After the file size exceeds this limit, the current spool file is closed and a new one is created. If both RolloverSeconds and RolloverSize are set, the first parameter that exceeds its limit initiates rollover. Default value is 1,048,576 bytes (1 megabyte).
Directory	Specifies the directory where the spool (.psf) files are stored. The directory must be manually created in the RADIUS service directory. Default value is <code>.\RealmName</code> NOTE: <i>Each realm must have its own directory for spool files. Otherwise, packets for multiple realms would be interspersed and a problem in one realm could prevent subsequent packets to other realms from being forwarded.</i>
RetryInterval	Specifies the interval in seconds prior to retrying a proxy request if the target system (the downstream server where accounting data for this realm is sent) is down. Default value is 60.
ShutdownDelay	Specifies the amount of time (given as the number of seconds) prior to the execution of a shutdown request during which the final undelivered spooled packets in the spool file can be sent to their target. This value should be set according to the amount of accounting data normally received for this realm, and other relevant network conditions. If the target system is down when Steel-Belted Radius shuts down, this setting is not applied, and unspooling terminates immediately (and Steel-Belted Radius shuts down immediately). Upon restart, unspooling of accounting data restarts from the beginning of the oldest spool file. Default value is 20.

For example:

```
[SpooledAccounting]
Enable=1
```

```
RolloverSeconds=600  
RolloverSize=1048576  
Directory=.\all_acct_data  
RetryInterval=60  
ShutdownDelay=20
```

Warning: *Do not enable proxy spooling for realms that are not enabled for accounting.*

Retry Sequence

If Steel-Belted Radius receives an accounting packet for a realm, and the target system is down, Steel-Belted Radius implements the `RealmName.pro` retry configuration, as in the following example:

```
[Acct]  
RequestTimeout=5, 3, 5  
NumAttempts=3
```

In this example, Steel-Belted Radius attempts to proxy forward the accounting packet to the target IP address, as it would in a non-SpooledAccounting scenario. Three attempts are made; the first waits for five seconds before timing out, the second three seconds, and the third five seconds.

If there is still no response from the target after three attempts, the `RetryInterval` in the [SpooledAccounting] section is applied. If `RetryInterval` equals 60, then five seconds after the last unsuccessful `NumAttempts` is completed, Steel-Belted Radius waits another sixty seconds and then attempts the entire retry policy again.

Directed Realm Configuration (.dir) File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G

Not used by: EE

A *directed realm* specifies target methods for directed authentication and/or directed accounting. Its realm configuration file is called `RealmName.dir`.

The *directed authentication* feature permits the server to bypass its Authentication Methods list and map an incoming RADIUS request to one or more specific authentication methods. Steel-Belted Radius chooses the destination method based on routing information found in the request packet. The destination methods may be any authentication methods already configured on the local Steel-Belted Radius server, regardless of how they were configured; for example, a method may have been configured using the Administrator windows, the LDAP configuration interface, or an `.aut` configuration file.

If no directed authentication method is configured, every request percolates through the same Authentication Methods list, as defined in the Authentication Policies panel in SBR Administrator. This behavior may or may not be ideal for every customer. Directed authentication lets you tailor an authentication methods list to a customer's needs.

Directed accounting is also possible. The destination accounting method may be the Steel-Belted Radius accounting log, an external database configured using an `.acc` file, or a distinct accounting log file that contains entries only for this customer.

To activate these features, you must create `RealmName.dir` files, place them in the Steel-Belted Radius directory, and list them in the [Directed] section of `proxy.ini`. Subsequently, any requests that arrive addressed to one of these realm names are processed on the local server using the instructions you've provided in `proxy.ini` and in the corresponding `RealmName.dir` file.

After you edit a `RealmName.dir` file, you must apply your changes as follows. If you have added or changed:

- ▶ Any directed accounting methods, you must stop and restart the server to load your new configuration.
- ▶ Directed authentication methods in which external database (SQL or LDAP) authentication is used, you must stop and restart the server to load your new configuration.
- ▶ Directed authentication methods in which local or pass-through (Native, UNIX, Domain, Host, SecurID, or TACACS+) authentication is used, you can apply your configuration changes dynamically, without stopping the server.
 - ▷ **Solaris/Linux:** Issue the HUP signal to the Steel-Belted Radius process.


```
kill -HUP ProcessID
```
 - ▷ **Windows:** Run the `RADHUP.EXE` program from the command shell. (`RADHUP.EXE` is located in the server directory that you specified at installation time, usually `C:\RADIUS\Service`.)

Steel-Belted Radius re-reads `proxy.ini`, `filter.ini`, and all `.pro` and `.dir` files in the server directory, and resets its realm configuration accordingly.

NOTE: If you edit `radius.ini` while configuring a realm, you must restart Steel-Belted Radius before your new configuration is fully loaded.

[Auth] Section

Directed authentication is enabled in a realm by setting the Enable parameter in the [Auth] section of the corresponding `RealmName.dir` file, where `RealmName` is the name of the realm. The syntax is as follows:

```
[Auth]
Enable = n
StripRealm = n
UseMasterDictionary = yes
```

Table 87. `RealmName.dir` [Auth] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Enable= <i>n</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1 in the [Auth] section of a <code>RealmName.dir</code> file, the directed authentication realm called <code>RealmName</code> is enabled. If set to 0, the realm is disabled. <p>By enabling a directed authentication realm, you make it possible for Steel-Belted Radius to override the Authentication Methods list on the local server by providing an alternate list - for requests addressed to this realm only. Details of this list are provided in the [AuthMethods] section of the same <code>RealmName.dir</code> file.</p>
StripRealm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius strips the realm name from the username before attempting to authenticate the user's request. If set to 0, realm name stripping is disabled. <p>NOTE: For directed realms, realm name is enabled (<code>StripRealm = 1</code>) by default. If you want to disable it, you must explicitly set <code>StripRealm</code> to 0.</p>
UseMasterDictionary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to yes, inbound proxy responses for this realm use the master Steel-Belted Radius dictionary when authentication attributes are filtered in. If set to no, proxy responses for this realm use the client-specific dictionary when authentication attributes are filtered in. <p>Default value is yes.</p> <p>NOTE: This value overrides the global setting configured in the <code>UseMasterDictionary</code> parameter in the <code>proxy.ini</code> file.</p>

[AuthMethods] Section

If directed authentication is enabled, the [AuthMethods] section of a *RealmName.dir* file lists one or more authentication methods to be used.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[AuthMethods]
Description
Description
.
.
.
```

where *Description* is the “official name” of an authentication method configured on the Steel-Belted Radius server. For example:

```
Native User
SecurID User
SecurID Prefix
SecurID Suffix
SecurID
TACACS+ User
TACACS+ Prefix
TACACS+ Suffix
Windows Domain User
Windows Domain Group
UNIX User
UNIX Group
```

If you want your [AuthMethods] section to reference external authentication methods, your *Description* strings must match the names of these methods. For an external database, this is the InitializationString value from the [Bootstrap] section of the corresponding .aut file.

NOTE: *There is no interaction between the settings in the Authentication Policies panel and in RealmName.dir files, or between different RealmName.dir files. For example, if you disable the UNIX User method (for Solaris/Linux) or Windows Domain User method (for Windows) in the Authentication Policies panel while it is enabled in a RealmName.dir file, it remains enabled in RealmName.dir.*

[Acct] Section

Directed accounting is enabled in a realm by setting the Enable parameter in the [Acct] section of the corresponding *RealmName.dir* file, where *RealmName* is the name of the realm. The syntax is as follows:

```
[Acct]
Enable = 1
StripRealm = 0
RecordLocally = 0
UseMasterDictionary = yes
```

Table 88. *RealmName.dir [Acct] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1 in the [Acct] section of a <i>RealmName.dir</i> file, the directed accounting realm called <i>RealmName</i> is enabled. • If set to 0, the realm is disabled. <p>By enabling a directed accounting realm, you make it possible for Steel-Belted Radius to override the normally configured accounting methods on the local server by providing an alternate list - for requests addressed to this realm only. Details of this list are provided in the [AcctMethods] section of the same <i>RealmName.dir</i> file.</p>
RecordLocally	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius writes accounting records to its main accounting log file in addition to the accounting destinations specified in [AcctMethods]. • If set to 0, this feature is disabled.
StaticAcctRealms (GEE/SPE only)	<p>If a value is supplied for this parameter, accounting packets are forwarded to a list of realms. The setting given must be a section name defined in the <i>proxyrl.ini</i> file that lists the realms to which the accounting packets should be forwarded. See “Proxyrl.ini File” on page 164.</p>
StripRealm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius strips the realm name from the username before attempting to authenticate the user's request. • If set to 0, realm name stripping is disabled. <p>NOTE: For directed realms, username stripping is enabled (<i>StripRealm = 1</i>) by default. If you want to disable it, you must explicitly set <i>StripRealm</i> to 0.</p>
UseMasterDictionary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to yes, inbound proxy responses for this realm use the master Steel-Belted Radius dictionary when accounting attributes are filtered in. • If set to no, proxy responses for this realm use the client-specific dictionary when accounting attributes are filtered in. <p>Default value is yes.</p> <p>NOTE: This value overrides the global setting configured in the <i>UseMasterDictionary</i> parameter in the <i>proxy.ini</i> file.</p>

[AcctMethods] Section

See “[DirectedAcctMethods] Section” on page 160.

If directed accounting is enabled, the [AcctMethods] section of a *RealmName.dir* file lists one or more accounting methods to be used. The syntax is as follows:

```
[AcctMethods]
Description
Description
.
.
.
```

where *Description* is the “official name” of a directed accounting method configured in the *proxy.ini* file.

[Called-Station-ID] Section

The [Called-Station-ID] section of a *RealmName.dir* file allows Steel-Belted Radius to select a realm to be used for directed authentication and/or accounting based on DNIS information supplied in an incoming RADIUS packet. The [Called-Station-ID] section lists each DNIS string that identifies the realm. If this string is found in the Called-Station-Id attribute of an incoming request, the directed authentication and/or accounting rules found in the corresponding *RealmName.dir* file are applied to the request.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[Called-Station-ID]
String
String
.
.
.
```

where *String* is a DNIS string.

[ModifyUser] Section

The [ModifyUser] section of a realm directed file permits you to decorate a realm, where the realm is determined by other means, such as DNIS or attribute mapping.

This is used mainly to enhance directed realms. For example, the following two users are in the database: *george@gm* and *george@ford*. Either user could log in as *george*, as Steel-Belted Radius would determine the realm, for example, by DNIS. Based on the realm, Steel-Belted Radius would append either *@gm* or *@ford* to the user name, and then use the Native User directed method to authenticate.

Table 89. *RealmName.dir* [ModifyUser] Syntax

Parameter	Function
AddPrefix= <i>prefix</i>	These parameters define the User-Name prefix and suffix.
AddSuffix= <i>suffix</i>	

radius.ini Realm Settings

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G, EE*

Not used by:

See “[Self] Section” on page 43.

The [Self] section of `radius.ini` lets you list all of the realm names that should be handled by this Steel-Belted Radius server, rather than being proxied to other targets.

For syntax details, see “[Configuration] Section” on page 25.

GEE/SPE: The [Configuration] section of `radius.ini` provides two parameters that you can use to enable or disable realm features for the Steel-Belted Radius server: `ExtendedProxy` and `AttributeEdit`. Both parameters are enabled (set to 1) by default. You can disable either feature by setting the corresponding parameter to 0.

NOTE: *If you edit `radius.ini` while configuring a realm, you must stop and restart the Steel-Belted Radius server to load your new realm configuration.*

Chapter 8

EAP Configuration Files

This chapter describes the EAP configuration and helper files, which specify options for automatic EAP helper methods. These files are loaded at startup time and resides in the Steel-Belted Radius directory.

eap.ini File	page 184
fastauth.aut File	page 184
peapauth.aut File	page 184
tlsauth.aut File	page 184
tlsauth.eap File	page 184
ttlsauth.aut File	page 184

eap.ini File

Used by: GEE, SPE*, SPE+3G*, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `eap.ini` configuration file configure the sequence in which EAP authentication types are tried when authenticating users by means of the different Steel-Belted Radius authentication methods.

Each authentication method that you want EAP authentication to be performed against must be configured within this `eap.ini` file.

This file must contain one section for each authentication method that you use, and the title of the section must identify the authentication method:

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ▶ Native User | ▶ Windows Domain User |
| ▶ SecurID | ▶ Windows Domain Group |
| ▶ SecurID User | ▶ EAP-FAST |
| ▶ SecurID Prefix | ▶ EAP-TLS (<i>GEE/EE/SPE+EAP</i>) |
| ▶ SecurID Suffix | ▶ EAP-TTLS (<i>GEE/EE/ SPE+EAP</i>) |
| ▶ LDAP | ▶ EAP-PEAP(<i>GEE/EE/SPE+EAP</i>) |
| ▶ SQL | ▶ winauth |
| ▶ SQL-ORACLE | ▶ defaultMethods |

NOTE: The settings in the `eap.ini` file are overwritten when the SBR Administrator is used to change settings. To avoid file access conflicts, do not edit this file manually.

Table 90 lists the parameters in each section.

Table 90. `eap.ini` Syntax

Parameter	Function
EAP-Only	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, the authentication method accepts all types of user credentials. • If set to 1, the authentication method is given only EAP credentials or acts only as a back-end server to an automatic EAP protocol method. <p>For authentication methods expected to handle EAP-TTLS inner authentications, this parameter should be set to 0 or 1 depending on the type of credentials used in the inner authentication.</p> <p>NOTE: If you are using SecurID with PEAP, set this value to 0. Since the PEAP plug-in converts the inner EAP/Generic Token credentials to PAP for security reasons, setting this value to 1 causes SecurID processing to be skipped when using EAP/Generic Token, ultimately leading to the user being rejected.</p>

Table 90. eap.ini Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
EAP-Type	<p>A comma-separated list of the EAP protocols to support for this authentication method. The first protocol in the list is the primary protocol. Protocols that appear later in the list are used with this authentication method only if the client responds with an EAP NAK and specifies such a protocol or if another authentication method triggers the use of the protocol but cannot complete the request.</p> <p>Valid values include the following:</p> <p>LEAP, Generic-Token, MD5-Challenge, TTLS (GEE/EE only), TLS (GEE/EE only), MS-CHAP-v2 (GEE/EE only).</p> <p>Leave the EAP-Type list empty to disable EAP for this authentication method.</p>
First-Handle-Via-Auto-EAP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1 and the user credentials are EAP, an appropriate automatic EAP helper method is called before the authentication method. The purpose of calling the automatic EAP helper method is to convert the user's EAP credentials into a format acceptable to the authentication method. • If set to 0, the authentication method itself handles the request directly, before any automatic helper methods. <p>Default varies based on type of user. Refer to the comments in the <code>eap.ini</code> file for more information.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>If you want to use machine authentication, you must enter 1 for this setting in the [Windows Domain User] and [Windows Domain Group] sections of eap.ini.</i></p> <p>NOTE: <i>You must set the AllowMachineLogin setting in the [WindowsDomain] section of winauth.aut to Yes if you want to use machine authentication. For more information, see “winauth.aut File” on page 105.</i></p>
Available-EAP-Types	<p>A comma-separated list of the EAP protocols that can be selected when configuring the Steel-Belted Radius server by means of the SBR Administration.</p> <p>Valid values include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TTLS (GEE/EE only) • TLS (GEE/EE only) • MS-CHAP-v2 (GEE/EE only) • FAST (GEE/EE only) • LEAP • Generic-Token • MD5-Challenge

Table 90. *eap.ini Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
Available-EAP-Only-Values	<p>Controls whether the Use EAP authentication only checkbox in the EAP Setup window (accessed through the Authentication Policies panel in SBR Administrator) is enabled. Network administrators can use this parameter to control whether SBR Administrator users can select EAP authentication options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0,1, users can check and uncheck the Use EAP authentication only checkbox. • If set to 0, the Use EAP authentication only option is disabled and the checkbox is inactive. • If set to 1, the Use EAP authentication only option is enabled and the checkbox is inactive. <p>Default varies based on type of user. Refer to the comments in the <code>eap.ini</code> file for more information.</p>
Available-Auto-EAP-Values	<p>Controls whether the Handle via Auto-EAP first checkbox in the EAP Setup window (accessed through the Authentication Policies panel in SBR Administrator) is enabled. Network administrators can use this parameter to control whether SBR Administrator users can select auto-EAP options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0,1, users can check and uncheck the Handle via Auto-EAP first checkbox. • If set to 0, the Handle via Auto-EAP first option is disabled and the checkbox is inactive. • If set to 1, the Handle via Auto-EAP first option is enabled and the checkbox is inactive. <p>Default varies based on type of user. Refer to the comments in the <code>eap.ini</code> file for more information.</p>

Example

```
[Native-User]
EAP-Only = 0
First-Handle-Via-Auto-EAP = 0
EAP-Type = TTLS, LEAP, MD5-Challenge
Available-EAP-Types=MD5-Challenge,MS-CHAP-V2,LEAP,TLS
Available-EAP-Only-Values=0,1
Available-Auto-EAP-Values=1
```

NOTE: *Steel-Belted Radius is configured with an `eap.ini` file that should work for most environments.*

fastauth.aut File

Used by: GEE, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by: SPE, SPE+3G

The EAP-FAST (Extensible Authentication Protocol - Flexible Authentication via Secure Tunneling) authentication method is configured by means of the `fastauth.aut` file. The `fastauth.aut` configuration file is read each time the Steel-Belted Radius server restarts (or, if you are using the GEE or SPE edition of Steel-Belted Radius, each time the Steel-Belted Radius server receives a HUP signal).

[Bootstrap] Section

The [Bootstrap] section of the `fastauth.aut` file (Table 91) specifies information that Steel-Belted Radius uses to load the EAP-FAST authentication method.

Table 91. *fastauth.aut* [Bootstrap] Syntax

Parameter	Function
LibraryName	Specifies the name of the EAP-FAST module. Default value is <code>fastauth.dll</code> for Windows and <code>fastauth.so</code> for Solaris and Linux. Do not change this unless you are advised to do so by Funk Technical Support.
Enable	Specifies whether the EAP-FAST authentication module is enabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, EAP-FAST is disabled, and the authentication method does not appear in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. If set to 1, EAP-FAST is enabled. Default value is 0.
InitializationString	Specifies the name of the authentication method to appear in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. The name of each authentication method must be unique. If you create additional <code>.aut</code> files to implement authentication against multiple databases, the InitializationString value in each file must specify a unique method name. Default value is EAP-FAST.

[Server_Settings] Section

The [Server_Settings] section (Table 92) lets you configure the basic operation of the EAP-FAST plug-in.

Table 92. *fastauth.aut [Server_Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
TLS_Message_Fragment_Length	<p>Specifies the maximum size TLS message length that may be generated during each iteration of the TLS exchange. This value affects the number of RADIUS challenge/response round-trips required to conclude the TLS exchange. A value of 1400 may result in 6 round-trips, while a value of 500 may result in 15 round-trips.</p> <p>Some Access Points may have problems with RADIUS responses or EAP messages that exceed the size of one Ethernet frame (1500 bytes including IP/UDP headers).</p> <p>Minimum value is 500.</p> <p>Maximum value is 4096.</p> <p>Default value is 1020, which prevents the RADIUS challenge response (carried in a UDP packet) from exceeding one Ethernet frame.</p>
Return_MPPE_Keys	<p>Setting this attribute to 1 causes the module to include RADIUS MS-MPPE-Send-Key and MS-MPPE-Recv-Key attributes in the final RADIUS Accept response sent to the Access Point. This is necessary for the Access Point to key the WEP encryption.</p> <p>If the Access Point is authenticating only end-users and WEP is not being used, this attribute may be set to 0.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
DH_Prime_Bits	<p>Specifies the size of the prime number that the module uses for Diffie-Hellman exponentiation. Selecting a larger prime number makes the system less susceptible to certain types of attacks but requires more CPU processing to compute the Diffie-Hellman key agreement operation.</p> <p>Valid values are 512, 1024, 1536, 2048, 3072 and 4096.</p> <p>Default value is 1024.</p>
Cipher_Suites	<p>Specifies the TLS cipher suites (in order of preference) that the server is to use. These cipher suites are documented in RFC 2246, "The TLS Protocol Version 1," and other TLS-related RFCs and draft RFCs.</p> <p>Default value is: 0x16, 0x13, 0x66, 0x15, 0x12, 0x0a, 0x05, 0x04, 0x07, 0x09</p>

Table 92. *fastauth.aut [Server_Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
Session_Timeout	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to a number greater than 0, specifies the number of seconds a RADIUS client allows a session to persist before asking the client to re-authenticate. If set to 0, the Session-Timeout attribute is not generated. Default value is 0. NOTE: <i>The RADIUS client must be configured to process the Session Timeout return attribute so that it can tell the client to reauthenticate after the session timer has expired.</i>
Termination_Action	Specifies the value to return for the Termination-Action attribute sent in an accepted client. If no value is specified, the Termination-Action attribute is not sent.

[FAST_Protocol] Section

The [FAST_Protocol] section lets you specify settings required by EAP-FAST. [Table 93](#) describes the settings in the [FAST_Protocol] section of the `fastauth.aut` file.

Table 93. *fastauth.aut [FAST_Protocol] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Server_Secret_Lifetime_Days	Specifies the number of days that a server secret remains valid. A new server secret is created and stored by the EAP-FAST plug-in when the current secret expires. (Old secrets are retained until all PACs encrypted with the old secret have expired.) Server secrets are stored in the <code>eapfast.info</code> file. Default value is 30 days.
PAC_Lifetime_Days	Specifies the number of days provisioned PACs will be accepted. Default value is 90 days.
PAC_Reprovision_Days	Specifies the number of days before the expiration of a PAC that a new PAC should be provisioned. When a user presents a PAC that has less time to live than the reprovision time, a new PAC is provisioned using the existing PAC. Default value is 30 days.
Authority_Identifier_Info	Specifies the authority identifier that this server sends to users. The identity may be presented by client software to help select the appropriate PAC by the client. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <code>auto</code>, the server identifies itself with the name of the server on which Steel-Belted Radius is installed. If set to any other string, the server sends that string as the authority identifier. Default value is <code>auto</code> .

[Inner_Authentication] Section

The [Inner_Authentication] section (Table 94) lets you specify the way in which the inner authentication step operates.

Table 94. *fastauth.aut [Inner_Authentication] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Directed_Realm	<p>Omitting this setting causes the inner authentication request to be handled like any other request received from a RAS.</p> <p>Specifying the name of a directed realm causes the request to be routed based on the methods listed in the directed realm.</p> <p>Default is to process the inner authentication through standard request processing.</p>

[Request Filters] Section

Request filters (Table 95) affect the attributes of inner authentication requests. By default, Steel-Belted Radius does not use request filters.

NOTE: *The filters named in these settings must be defined in the `filter.ini` file.*

Table 95. *fastauth.aut [Request Filters] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Transfer_Outer_Attribs_to_New	<p>This filter affects only a new inner authentication request (rather than continuations of previous requests).</p> <p>If this filter is specified, all attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request and this filter is applied. The transfer occurs and the filter is applied before any attributes specified in the inner authentication are added to the request.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, no attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request.</p>
Transfer_Outer_Attribs_to_Continue	<p>This filter affects only a continued inner authentication request (rather than the first inner authentication request).</p> <p>If this filter is specified, all attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request and this filter is applied. The transfer occurs and the filter is applied before any attributes specified in the inner authentication are added to the request.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, no attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request.</p>

Table 95. *fastauth.aut [Request Filters] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
Edit_New	<p>This filter affects only a new inner authentication request (rather than continuations of previous requests).</p> <p>If this filter is specified, it is applied to the inner request that is the cumulative result of attributes transferred from the outer request (see Transfer_Outer_Attrb To_New, above) and attributes included in the inner authentication request sent through the tunnel by the client.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, the request remains unaltered.</p>
Edit_Continue	<p>This filter affects only a continued inner authentication request (rather than a new inner authentication request).</p> <p>If this filter is specified, it is applied to the inner request that is the cumulative result of attributes transferred from the outer request (see Transfer_Outer_Attrb To_Continue, above) and attributes included in the inner authentication request sent through the tunnel by the client.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, the request remains unaltered.</p>

[Response Filters] Section

Response filters (Table 96) affect the attributes in the final response (Access-Accept or Access-Reject) returned to the originating RAS. By default, Steel-Belted Radius does not use response filters.

NOTE: *The filters named in these settings must be defined in the `filter.ini` file.*

Table 96. *fastauth.aut [Response Filters] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Transfer_Inner_Attrb To_Accept	<p>This filter affects only an outer Access-Accept response that is sent back to a RAS or AP.</p> <p>If this filter is specified, the filter is applied to the inner authentication response and all resulting attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, no inner authentication response attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p>
Transfer_Inner_Attrb To_Reject	<p>This filter affects only an outer Access-Reject response that is sent back to a RAS or AP.</p> <p>If this filter is specified, the filter is applied to the inner authentication response and all resulting attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, no inner authentication response attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p>

Example

```

[Bootstrap]
LibraryName=fastauth.dll
Enable=1
InitializationString=EAP-FAST

[Server_Settings]
; Indicates the maximum TLS Message fragment length EAP-TLS will
handle. If not
; specified, this parameter defaults to 1020. It can be set as high
as 4096,
; but sizes over 1400 bytes are likely to cause fragmentation of
the UDP packet
; carrying the message and some RADIUS client may be incapable of
dealing with
; this fragmentation.
TLS_Message_Fragment_Length = 1020

; Indicates whether or not the EAP-TLS module should return the
; MS-MPPE-Send-Key and MS-MPPE-Recv-Key attribute upon
successfully
; authenticating the user. The default is to return these
attributes.
Return_MPPE_Keys = 1

; Specifies the size of the prime to use for DH modular
exponentiation. The
; choices are 512, 1024, 1536, 2048, 3072 and 4096. The default is
1024 bits.
DH_Prime_Bits = 1024

; Specifies the TLS cipher suites (in order of preference) that the
server is
; to use. These cipher suites are documented in RFC 2246 and other
TLS related
; RFCs or draft RFCs. The default is: 0x16, 0x13, 0x66, 0x15, 0x12,
0x0a, 0x05,
; 0x04, 0x07, 0x09
Cipher_Suites = 0x16, 0x13, 0x66, 0x15, 0x12, 0x0a, 0x05, 0x04,
0x07, 0x09

; Specifies the maximum length of time (in seconds) the RAS/AP will
be
; instructed to allow the session to persist before the client is
asked
; to re-authenticate. Specifying a 0 will cause the
Session-Timeout attribute
; not to be generated by the plug-in. The default is 0.
;Session_Timeout = 0

; Specifies the value to return for the Termination-Action
attribute
; sent in an accepted client. If omitted in this file, the
Termination-Action
; attribute will not be sent.
;Termination_Action =

```

```
[FAST_Protocol]
; Specifies the lifetime of a server secret in days. A new server
secret is
; created and stored by the EAP-FAST plug-in when the current
secret expires.
; The default is 30 days.
;Server_Secret_Lifetime_Days = 30

; Specifies the lifetime for provisioned PACs in days. This
represents the time
; for which a provisioned PAC will be accepted. The default is 90
days.
;PAC_Lifetime_Days = 90

; Specifies the policy on reprovisioning PACs. When a user presents
a PAC that
; has less time to live than the reprovision time, a new PAC is
provisioned
; using the existing PAC. The default is 30 days.
;PAC_Reprovision_Days = 30

; Specifies the authority identifier that this server sends to
clients. The
; identifier can be specified as 'auto', in which case the server
will substitute
; the local host name, or as any other fixed string. The default is
'auto'.
;Authority_Identifier_Info = auto

[Inner_Authentication]
; Specifies how inner authentication routing is to occur. You can
choose to
; use the standard SBR routing logic (by omitting this attribute)
or a directed
; realm. The default is to use the standard SBR routing logic.
;Directed_Realm = fast_realm

[Request_Filters]
; Specifies attribute filters to apply to the transfer of
attributes from the
; outer to the inner authentication request (initial vs.
continuations) and
; filters to apply after the inner authentication request
attributes have been
; added to the request. These filters must be described in the
filter.ini file.
; The default is not to use any filters.
;Transfer_Outer_Attribs_to_New = fast_transfer_outer_to_new
;Transfer_Outer_Attribs_to_Continue =
fast_transfer_outer_to_continue
;Edit_New = fast_edit_new
;Edit_Continue = fast_edit_continue

[Response_Filters]
; Specifies attribute filters to the final response (accept or
reject)
; received from SBR and forwarded to EAP-FAST originating RAS.
These filters must
```

```
; be described in the filter.ini file. The default is not to use  
any filters.  
;Transfer_Inner_Attribs_To_Accept = fast_transfer_inner_to_accept  
;Transfer_Inner_Attribs_To_Reject = fast_transfer_inner_to_reject
```

peapauth.aut File

Used by: GEE, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by: SPE, SPE+3G

The EAP-PEAP plug-in is configured through the `peapauth.aut` file. The `peapauth.aut` configuration file is read each time the Steel-Belted Radius server restarts (or, if you are using the GEE or SPE+EAP edition of Steel-Belted Radius, each time the Steel-Belted Radius server receives a HUP signal).

Note that you must configure the [Certificate] section of `radius.ini` to specify the path to the file that describes the server's certificate. For more information, refer to “[Certificate] Section” on page 25.

[Bootstrap] Section

The [Bootstrap] section of the `peapauth.aut` file (Table 97) specifies information that Steel-Belted Radius uses to load the EAP-PEAP authentication method.

Table 97. *peapauth.aut* [Bootstrap] Syntax

Parameter	Function
LibraryName	Specifies the name of the EAP-PEAP module. Default value is <code>peapauth.dll</code> for Windows and <code>peapauth.so</code> for Solaris and Linux. Do not change this unless you are advised to do so by Funk Technical Support.
Enable	Specifies whether the EAP-PEAP authentication module is enabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, EAP-PEAP is disabled, and the authentication method does not appear in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. If set to 1, EAP-PEAP is enabled. Default value is 0.
InitializationString	Specifies the name of the authentication method to appear in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. The name of each authentication method must be unique. If you create additional <code>.aut</code> files to implement authentication against multiple databases, the InitializationString value in each file must specify a unique method name. Default value is <code>EAP-PEAP</code> .

[Server_Settings] Section

The [Server_Settings] section (Table 98) lets you configure the basic operation of the EAP-PEAP plug-in.

Table 98. *peapauth.aut [Server_Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
TLS_Message_Fragment_Length	<p>Set to the maximum size TLS message length that may be generated during each iteration of the TLS exchange.</p> <p>Some Access Points may have problems with RADIUS responses or EAP messages that exceed the size of one Ethernet frame (1500 bytes including IP/UDP headers).</p> <p>The default value (1020) prevents the RADIUS challenge response (carried in a UDP packet) from exceeding one Ethernet frame. This is likely to be the safest setting.</p> <p>Setting a smaller value affects the number of RADIUS challenge/response round-trips required to conclude the TLS exchange. While a value of 1400 may result in 6 round-trips, a value of 500 may result in 15 round-trips.</p> <p>The minimum value is 500.</p>
Return_MPPE_Keys	<p>Setting this attribute to 1 causes the module to include RADIUS MS-MPPE-Send-Key and MS-MPPE-Recv-Key attributes in the final RADIUS Accept response sent to the Access Point. This is necessary for the Access Point to key the WEP encryption.</p> <p>If the Access Point is authenticating only end-users and WEP is not being used, this attribute may be set to 0.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
DH_Prime_Bits	<p>Specifies the size of the prime number that the module uses for Diffie-Hellman exponentiation. Selecting a larger prime number makes the system less susceptible to certain types of attacks but requires more CPU processing to compute the Diffie-Hellman key agreement operation.</p> <p>Valid values are 512, 1024, 1536, 2048, 3072 and 4096.</p> <p>Default value is 1024.</p>
Cipher_Suites	<p>Specifies the TLS cipher suites (in order of preference) that the server is to use. These cipher suites are documented in RFC 2246, "The TLS Protocol Version 1," and other TLS-related RFCs and draft RFCs.</p> <p>Default value is: 0x16, 0x13, 0x66, 0x15, 0x12, 0x0a, 0x05, 0x04, 0x07, 0x09</p>

Table 98. *peapauth.aut [Server_Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
PEAP_Min_Version	<p>Specifies the minimum version of the PEAP protocol that the server should negotiate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, the server negotiates version 0, which is compatible with Microsoft's initial PEAP implementation (shipped in Microsoft XP Service Pack 1), • If set to 1, the server negotiates version 1, which is compatible with Cisco's initial PEAP implementation (shipped in Cisco ACU). <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The value entered in this setting must be less than or equal to the value entered for the PEAP_Max_Version setting.</i></p>
PEAP_Max_Version	<p>Specifies the maximum version of the PEAP protocol that the server should negotiate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, the server negotiates version 0, which is compatible with Microsoft's initial PEAP implementation (shipped in Microsoft XP Service Pack 1), • If set to 1, the server negotiates version 1, which is compatible with Cisco's initial PEAP implementation (shipped in Cisco ACU). <p>Default value is 1.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The value entered in this parameter must be equal to or greater than the value entered for PEAP_Min_Version.</i></p>

[Inner_Authentication] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE+EAP

Not used by: SPE, SPE+3G, EE

The [Inner_Authentication] section (Table 99) lets you specify the way in which the inner authentication step is to operate.

Table 99. *peapauth.aut [Inner_Authentication] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Directed_Realm	<p>Omitting this setting causes the inner authentication request to be handled like any other request received from a RAS.</p> <p>Specifying the name of a directed realm causes the request to be routed based on the methods listed in the directed realm.</p> <p>Default is to process the inner authentication through standard request processing.</p>

Warning: *The filters named in these settings must be defined in the `filter.ini` file.*

[Request Filters] Section

Request filters (Table 100) affect the attributes of inner authentication requests.

Table 100. *peapauth.aut [Request Filters] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Transfer_Outer_Attribs_to_New	<p>This filter affects only a new inner authentication request (rather than continuations of previous requests).</p> <p>If this filter is specified, all attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request and this filter is applied. The transfer occurs and the filter is applied before any attributes specified in the inner authentication are added to the request.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, no attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request.</p>
Transfer_Outer_Attribs_to_Continue	<p>This filter affects only a continued inner authentication request (rather than the first inner authentication request).</p> <p>If this filter is specified, all attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request and this filter is applied. The transfer occurs and the filter is applied before any attributes specified in the inner authentication are added to the request.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, no attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request.</p>
Edit_New	<p>This filter affects only a new inner authentication request (rather than continuations of previous requests).</p> <p>If this filter is specified, it is applied to the inner request that is the cumulative result of attributes transferred from the outer request (see Transfer_Outer_Attribs_To_New, above) and attributes included in the inner authentication request sent through the tunnel by the client.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, the request remains unaltered.</p>
Edit_Continue	<p>This filter affects only a continued inner authentication request (rather than a new inner authentication request).</p> <p>If this filter is specified, it is applied to the inner request that is the cumulative result of attributes transferred from the outer request (see Transfer_Outer_Attribs_To_Continue, above) and attributes included in the inner authentication request sent through the tunnel by the client.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, the request remains unaltered.</p>

Warning: *The filters named in these settings must be defined in the `filter.ini` file.*

[Response Filters] Section

Response filters (Table 101) affect the attributes in the responses returned to authentication requests

Table 101. *peapauth.aut [Response Filters] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Transfer_Inner_Attribs_To_Accept	<p>This filter affects only an outer Access-Accept response that is sent back to a RAS or AP.</p> <p>If this filter is specified, the filter is applied to the inner authentication response and all resulting attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, no inner authentication response attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p>
Transfer_Inner_Attribs_To_Reject	<p>This filter affects only an outer Access-Reject response that is sent back to a RAS or AP.</p> <p>If this filter is specified, the filter is applied to the inner authentication response and all resulting attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, no inner authentication response attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p>

Warning: *The filters named in these settings must be defined in the `filter.ini` file.*

[Session_Resumption] Section

The [Session_Resumption] section (Table 102) lets you specify whether session resumption is permitted and under what conditions session resumption is performed.

NOTE: *For session resumption to work, the RAS or Access Point must be configured to handle the Session-Timeout return list attribute, because the RAS or Access Point must be able to tell the client to reauthenticate after the session timer has expired.*

Table 102. *peapauth.aut [Session_Resumption] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Session_Timeout	<p>Set this attribute to the maximum number of seconds you want the client to remain connected to the RAS or Access Point before having to re-authenticate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to a number greater than 0, the lesser of this value and the remaining resumption limit (see description below) is sent in a Session-Limit attribute to the RADIUS client on the RADIUS Access Accept response. • If set to 0, no Session-Limit attribute is generated by the plug-in. This does not prevent the authentication methods performing secondary authorization from providing a value for this attribute. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>Entering a value such as 600 (10 minutes) does not necessarily cause a full re-authentication to occur every 10 minutes. You can configure the resumption limit to make most re-authentications fast and computationally cheap.</p>
Termination_Action	<p>Set this attribute to the integer value that you want returned in a Termination-Action attribute. This is a standard attribute supported by most Access Points and determines what happens when the session timeout is reached.</p> <p>If you do not specify a value for this attribute, the plug-in does not generate such an attribute. This does not prevent the authentication methods performing secondary authorization from providing a value for this attribute.</p> <p>Default is to not send this attribute.</p>
Resumption_Limit	<p>Set this attribute to the maximum number of seconds you want the client to be able to re-authenticate using the TLS session resumption feature.</p> <p>This type of re-authentication is fast and computationally cheap. It does, however, depend on previous authentications and may not be considered as secure as a complete (computationally expensive) authentication. Specifying a value of 0 disables the session resumption feature.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p>

tlsauth.aut File

Used by: GEE, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by: SPE, SPE+3G

The EAP-TLS authentication method is configured by means of the `tlsauth.aut` file. The `tlsauth.aut` configuration file is read each time the Steel-Belted Radius server restarts (or, if you are using the GEE or SPE+EAP edition of Steel-Belted Radius, each time the Steel-Belted Radius server receives a HUP signal).

Note that you must configure the [Certificate] section of `radius.ini` to specify the path to the file that describes the server's certificate. For more information, refer to “[Certificate] Section” on page 25.

[Server_Settings] Section

The [Server_Settings] section contains the settings that control the basic operation of the EAP-TLS authentication method.

Table 103. *tlsauth.aut* [Server_Settings] Syntax

Parameter	Function
TLS_Message_Fragment_Length	<p>Maximum TLS message length that may be generated during each iteration of the TLS exchange. Anecdotal evidence suggests that some Access Points may have problems with RADIUS responses or EAP messages that exceed the size of one Ethernet frame (1500 bytes including IP/UDP headers).</p> <p>The default value (1020) prevents the RADIUS challenge response (carried in a UDP packet) from exceeding one Ethernet frame. This is likely to be the safest setting.</p> <p>Setting a smaller value affects the number of RADIUS challenge/response round-trips required to conclude the TLS exchange. While a value of 1400 may result in 6 round-trips, a value of 500 may result in 15 round-trips.</p> <p>The minimum value is 500.</p>

Table 103. *tlsauth.aut [Server_Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
Verify_User_Name_Is_Principal_Name	<p>Certificates issued by Microsoft's Windows 2000 Certificate Server typically include a Subject Alternative Name/Other Name attribute, where Principal Name set to something like <code>user@certtest.acme.com</code>.</p> <p>The MS Windows XP client that supports EAP-TLS in conjunction with 802.1X extracts this attribute value from the client's certificate and uses it to respond to the Access Point's EAP Identity Request. The Access Point, in turn, packages up this value as the RADIUS User-Name attribute in requests it sends to a RADIUS server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, the EAP-TLS module verifies that the contents of the RADIUS User-Name attribute match the 'Principal Name' of the certificate used to authenticate the user. • If set to 0, no such check is performed. The value should be set to 0 if the certificates used do not include a 'Principal Name' or if the client being used does not report the contents of 'Principal Name' as the user's identity in response to an EAP Identity Request. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
Return_MPPE_Keys	<p>Setting this attribute to 1 causes the EAP-TLS module to include RADIUS MS-MPPE-Send-Key and MS-MPPE-Recv-Key attributes in the final RADIUS Accept response sent to the Access Point. This is necessary for the Access Point to key the WEP encryption. If the Access Point is authenticating only end-users and WEP is not being used, this attribute may be set to 0.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
DH_Prime_Bits	<p>Specifies the size of the prime number that the module uses for Diffie-Hellman exponentiation. Selecting a larger prime number makes the system less susceptible to certain types of attacks but requires more CPU processing to compute the Diffie-Hellman key agreement operation.</p> <p>Valid values are 512, 1024, 1536, 2048, 3072 and 4096.</p> <p>Default value is 1024.</p>
Cipher_Suites	<p>Specifies the TLS cipher suites (in order of preference) that the server is to use. These cipher suites are documented in RFC 2246, "The TLS Protocol Version 1," and other TLS-related RFCs and draft RFCs.</p> <p>Default value is: 0x16, 0x13, 0x66, 0x15, 0x12, 0x0a, 0x05, 0x04, 0x07, 0x09</p>
Profile	<p>Specifies a profile that is to be used to select attributes sent back on an Access-Accept.</p> <p>By default, additional attributes are not sent back.</p>

[CRL_Checking] Section

The [CRL_Checking] section (Table 104) lets you specify settings that control how Steel-Belted Radius performs certificate revocation list (CRL) checking.

Table 104. *tlsauth.aut* [CRL_Checking] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Enable	Specifies whether CRL checking is enabled. Default value is 0 (disabled).
Retrieval_Timeout	Specifies the time (in seconds) that EAP-TLS will wait for a CRL checking transaction to complete when the CRL check involves a CRL retrieval. When CRL retrieval takes longer than the specified time, the user's authentication request will result in a reject. Default value is 5 seconds.
Expiration_Grace_Period	Specifies the time (in seconds) after expiration during which a CRL is still considered acceptable. EAP-TLS will always attempt to retrieve a new CRL when it is presented with a certificate chain and it finds an expired CRL in its cache. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0 (strict expiration mode), EAP-TLS will not accept a CRL that has expired. • If set to a value greater than 0 (lax expiration mode), EAP-TLS will consider the expired CRL as an acceptable stand-in from the time the CRL expires to the time the grace period ends. Default value is 0 (strict expiration mode).
Allow_Missing_CDP_Attribute	Specifies whether the omission of a CDP attribute in a non-root certificate is acceptable. Without a CDP attribute, EAP-TLS will not know how to retrieve a CRL and will not be able to perform a revocation check on the certificate. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, EAP-TLS will not accept a CRL with a missing CDP attribute. • If set to 1, EAP-TLS will allow such certificates and skip CRL checking for them. Default value is 1.
Default_LDAP_Server_Name	Specifies what LDAP server name to use if the CDP contains a value that begins with the string <code>//ldap:\ This style of CDP (generated by some CAs) does not include the identity of the LDAP server. Specify the name of the LDAP that contains the CRLs if you expect to encounter certificates with this style CDP. If you don't specify a server name and such certificates are encountered, the CRL retrieval will fail.</code>

[Session_Resumption] Section

The [Session_Resumption] section (Table 105) lets you specify whether session resumption is permitted and under what conditions session resumption is performed.

NOTE: For session resumption to work, the RAS or Access Point must be configured to handle the Session-Timeout return list attribute, because the RAS or Access Point must be able to tell the client to reauthenticate after the session timer has expired.

Table 105. *tlsauth.aut* [Session_Resumption] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Session_Timeout	<p>Set this attribute to the maximum number of seconds you want the client to remain connected to the RAS or Access Point before having to re-authenticate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to a number greater than 0, the lesser of this value and the remaining resumption limit (see description below) is sent in a Session-Limit attribute to the RADIUS client on the RADIUS Access Accept response. • If set to 0, no Session-Limit attribute is generated by the plug-in. Note that this does not prevent the authentication methods performing secondary authorization from providing a value for this attribute. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>Entering a value such as 600 (10 minutes) does not necessarily cause a full re-authentication to occur every 10 minutes. You can configure the resumption limit to make most re-authentications fast and computationally cheap.</p>
Termination_Action	<p>Set this attribute to the integer value that you want returned in a Termination-Action attribute. This is a standard attribute supported by most Access Points and determines what happens when the session timeout has been reached.</p> <p>If you do not specify a value for this attribute, the plug-in does not generate such an attribute. This does not prevent the authentication methods performing secondary authorization from providing a value for this attribute.</p> <p>Default value is 0 (“Do not to send this attribute”).</p>
Resumption_Limit	<p>Set this attribute to the maximum number of seconds you want the client to be able to re-authenticate using the TLS session resumption feature.</p> <p>This type of re-authentication is fast and computationally cheap. It does, however, depend on previous authentications and may not be considered as secure as a complete (computationally expensive) authentication. Specifying a value of 0 disables the session resumption feature.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p>

Sample *tlsauth.aut* File

```
[Bootstrap]
LibraryName=tlsauth.dll
Enable=0
InitializationString=EAP-TLS
```

```

[Server_Settings]
; Note that all trusted root certificates
; must have a .der file extension and
; must be placed in the ROOT directory
; immediately below the directory
; containing the SBR 'radius' daemon and
; the radius.ini file.

; Indicates the maximum TLS Message fragment
; length EAP-TLS will handle. If not
; specified, this parameter defaults to 1020.
; It can be set as high as 4096,
; but sizes over 1400 bytes are likely to cause
; fragmentation of the UDP packet
; carrying the message and some RADIUS client
; may be incapable of dealing with
; this fragmentation.
;TLS_Message_Fragment_Length = 1020

; Indicates whether or not the EAP-TLS module
; it to check whether the User Name
; provided in the RADIUS request matches the
; principal name in the client's
; certificate. The default is not to perform
; this check.
;Verify_User_Name_Is_Principal_Name = 0

; Indicates whether or not the EAP-TLS module
; should return the
; MS-MPPE-Send-Key and MS-MPPE-Recv-Key
; attribute upon successfully
; authenticating the user. The default is
; to return these attributes.
;Return_MPPE_Keys = 1

; Specifies the size of the prime to use
; for DH modular exponentiation. The
; choices are 512, 1024, 1536, 2048, 3072
; and 4096. The default is 1024 bits.
;DH_Prime_Bits = 1024

; Specifies the TLS cipher suites (in order
; of preference) that the server is
; to use. These cipher suites are documented
; in RFC 2246 and other TLS related
; RFCs or draft RFCs. The default is: 0x16, 0x13,
; 0x66, 0x15, 0x12, 0x0a, 0x05, 0x04, 0x07, 0x09
;Cipher_Suites = 0x16, 0x13, 0x66, 0x15, 0x12, 0x0a, 0x05, 0x04, 0x07,
0x09

; Specifies a profile that is to be used
; to select attributes sent back on an
; Access-Accept. The default is not to send
; any additional attributes.
; Profile = <profile-name>

[CRL_Checking]
; Specifies whether CRL checking is to be enabled.

```

```

; The default is to disable CRL checking.
; Enable = 0

; Specifies the time (in seconds) that EAP-TLS
; will wait for a CRL checking
; transaction to complete when the CRL check
; involves a CRL retrieval. When
; CRL retrieval takes longer than the
; specified time, the user's authentication
; request will result in a reject. The
; default value is 5 seconds.
; Retrieval_Timeout = 5

; Specifies the time (in seconds) after
; expiration during which a CRL is
; still considered acceptable. EAP-TLS will
; always attempt to retrieve a
; new CRL when it is presented with a
; certificate chain and it finds an
; expired CRL in its cache. EAP-TLS
; will consider the expired CRL as an
; acceptable stand-in from the time the
; CRL expires to the time the grace
; period ends.
; Expiration_Grace_Period = 0

; Specifies whether the omission of a
; CDP attribute in a non-root certificate
; is acceptable. Without a CDP attribute,
; EAP-TLS will not know where to
; retrieve a CRL from and will not be
; able to perform a revocation check on
; the certificate. The default is allow
; such certificates and to skip CRL
; checking for them.
; Allow_Missing_CDP_Attribute = 1

; Specifies what LDAP server name to
; use if the CDP contains a value that
; begins with the string "//ldap:\\\\".
; This style of CDP (generated by some
; CAs does not include the identity of
; the LDAP server. Specify the name of
; the LDAP that contains the CRLs if you
; expect to encounter certificates
; with this style CDP. If you don't specify
; a server name and such certificates
; are encountered, the CRL retrieval will fail.
; Default_LDAP_Server_Name = <hostname>

[Session_Resumption]
; Specifies the maximum length of time (in seconds)
; the RAS/AP will be
; instructed to allow the session to persist
; before the client is asked
; to re-authenticate. Specifying a 0 will
; cause the Session-Timeout attribute
; not to be generated by the plug-in. The default is 0.
;Session_Timeout = 0

```

```
; Specifies the value to return for the
; Termination-Action attribute
; sent in an accepted client. If omitted in
; this file, the Termination-Action
; attribute will not be sent.
Termination_Action = 0

; Specifies the length of time (in seconds)
; during which an authentication
; request that seeks to resume a previous TLS
; session will be considered
; acceptable. Specifying 0 will cause session
; resumption support to be
; disabled. The default is 0.
Resumption_Limit = 3600
```

tlsauth.eap File

Used by: GEE, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by: SPE, SPE+3G

The EAP-TLS automatic EAP helper is configured by means of the `tlsauth.eap` file. The `tlsauth.eap` configuration file is read each time the Steel-Belted Radius server restarts (or, if you are using the GEE or SPE edition of Steel-Belted Radius, each time the Steel-Belted Radius server receives a HUP signal).

Note that you must configure the [Certificate] section of `radius.ini` to specify the path to the file that describes the server's certificate. For more information, refer to “[Certificate] Section” on page 25.

[Server_Settings] Section

The [Server_Settings] section (Table 106) contains the settings that control the basic operation of the EAP-TLS authentication process.

Table 106. *tlsauth.eap [Server_Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
TLS_Message_Fragment_Length	<p>Maximum TLS message length that may be generated during each iteration of the TLS exchange. Anecdotal evidence suggests that some Access Points may have problems with RADIUS responses or EAP messages that exceed the size of one Ethernet frame (1500 bytes including IP/UDP headers).</p> <p>The default value (1020) prevents the RADIUS challenge response (carried in a UDP packet) from exceeding one Ethernet frame. This is likely to be the safest setting.</p> <p>Setting a smaller value affects the number of RADIUS challenge/response round-trips required to conclude the TLS exchange. While a value of 1400 may result in 6 round-trips, a value of 500 may result in 15 round-trips.</p> <p>The minimum value is 500.</p>

Table 106. *tlsauth.eap [Server_Settings] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
Verify_User_Name_Is_Principal_Name	<p>Certificates issued by Microsoft's Windows 2000 Certificate Server usually include a Subject Alternative Name/Other Name attribute, where Principal Name set to something like <code>user@certtest.acme.com</code>.</p> <p>The MS Windows XP client that supports EAP-TLS in conjunction with 802.1X extracts this attribute value from the client's certificate and uses it to respond to the Access Point's EAP Identity Request. The Access Point, in turn, packages up this value as the RADIUS User-Name attribute in requests it sends to a RADIUS server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, the EAP-TLS module verifies that the contents of the RADIUS User-Name attribute match the 'Principal Name' of the certificate used to authenticate the user. • If set to 0, no such check is performed. The value should be set to 0 if the certificates used do not include a 'Principal Name' or if the client being used does not report the contents of 'Principal Name' as the user's identity in response to an EAP Identity Request. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
Return_MPPE_Keys	<p>Setting this attribute to 1 causes the EAP-TLS module to include RADIUS MS-MPPE-Send-Key and MS-MPPE-Recv-Key attributes in the final RADIUS Accept response sent to the Access Point. This is necessary for the Access Point to key the WEP encryption. If the Access Point is authenticating only end-users and WEP is not being used, this attribute may be set to 0.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
DH_Prime_Bits	<p>Specifies the size of the prime number that the module uses for Diffie-Hellman exponentiation. Selecting a larger prime number makes the system less susceptible to certain types of attacks but requires more CPU processing to compute the Diffie-Hellman key agreement operation.</p> <p>Valid values are 512, 1024, 1536, 2048, 3072 and 4096.</p> <p>Default value is 1024.</p>
Cipher_Suites	<p>Specifies the TLS cipher suites (in order of preference) that the server is to use. These cipher suites are documented in RFC 2246, "The TLS Protocol Version 1," and other TLS-related RFCs and draft RFCs.</p> <p>Default value is: 0x16, 0x13, 0x66, 0x15, 0x12, 0x0a, 0x05, 0x04, 0x07, 0x09</p>

[Secondary_Authorization] Section

The [Secondary_Authorization] section lets you specify whether secondary authorization is performed and, if it is, what information is used in the secondary authorization request.

Table 107. *tlsauth.eap [Secondary_Authorization] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<p>Specifies whether secondary authorization checking is enabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, this feature is disabled and the EAP-TLS plug-in accepts the user upon proof of ownership of a private key that matches a valid certificate. If this setting is 0, no other settings in this section are applicable to the plug-in's operation. • If set to 1, a secondary authorization check against a traditional authentication method such as an SQL plug-in is performed. <p>Default value is 1.</p>
Convert_User_Name_To_Subject_CN	<p>Once the EAP-TLS module has concluded its processing, it may still defer to a traditional authentication method (core or plug-in) for final authorization. To do so, it must provide a user name and password to the traditional authentication method.</p> <p>If set to 1, the EAP-TLS module parses the Subject attribute of the client's certificate for the least significant 'CN=' and takes the value of this attribute (for example, 'George Washington') as the user name being passed to the traditional authentication method.</p> <p>Important: Convert_User_Name_To_Subject_CN and Convert_User_Name_To_Principal_Name cannot both be set to 0 and cannot both be set to 1.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>

Table 107. *tlsauth.eap [Secondary_Authorization] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
Convert_User_Name_To_Principal_Name	<p>Once the EAP-TLS module has concluded its processing, it may still defer to a traditional authentication method (core or plug-in) for final authorization. To do so, it must provide a user name and password to the traditional authentication method.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, the user name passed to the traditional authentication method is the user name retrieved from the Subject field of the client certificate (see description of Convert_User_Name_To_Subject_CN above). • If set to 1, the EAP-TLS module uses the principal name (Subject Alternate Name or Other Name) from the client certificate (for example, 'joe@acme.com') as the user name being passed to the traditional authentication method. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>Important: Convert_User_Name_To_Subject_CN and Convert_User_Name_To_Principal_Name cannot both be set to 0 and cannot both be set to 1.</p>
FixedPassword	<p>By default, the secondary authorization check includes a user name but no other user credentials, because no password or similar credential for the client is available at the conclusion of the TLS handshake. Some authentication methods (Native User, LDAP, and SQL) can be configured to not require user credentials.</p> <p>If you plan to use secondary authorization against an authentication method (for example, LDAP) that cannot be configured to ignore the lack of user credentials, you may specify a fixed password that the plug-in uses on all secondary authorization checks.</p> <p>Default is to perform the check without user credentials.</p>

Table 107. *tlsauth.eap [Secondary_Authorization] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
Include_Certificate_Info	<p>If set to 1, the EAP-TLS plug-in adds four attributes to the request before the secondary authorization check is performed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Funk-Peer-Cert-Subject attribute contains the value of the Subject attribute in the client certificate. • The Funk-Peer-Cert-Principal attribute contains the value of the principal name (Subject Alternate Name or Other Name) attribute of the client certificate. • The Funk-Peer-Cert-Issuer attribute contains the value of the Issuer attribute in the client certificate. • The Funk-Peer-Cert-Hash attribute contains a hexadecimal ASCII representation of the SHA1 hash of the client certificate. <p>These attributes are ignored if the authentication method that will perform the authentication check does not use them.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p>

[Session_Resumption] Section

The [Session_Resumption] section lets you specify whether session resumption is permitted and under what conditions session resumption is performed. The [Session_Resumption] section consists of the parameters listed in [Table 108](#).

NOTE: *For session resumption to work, the RAS or Access Point must be configured to handle the Session-Timeout return list attribute, because the RAS or Access Point must be able to tell the client to reauthenticate after the session timer has expired.*

Table 108. *tlsauth.eap [Session_Resumption] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Session_Timeout	<p>Set this attribute to the maximum number of seconds you want the client to remain connected to the RAS or Access Point before having to re-authenticate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to a number greater than 0, the lesser of this value and the remaining resumption limit (see description below) is sent in a Session-Limit attribute to the RADIUS client on the RADIUS Access Accept response. If set to 0, no Session-Limit attribute is generated by the plug-in. Note that this does not prevent the authentication methods performing secondary authorization from providing a value for this attribute. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>Entering a value such as 600 (10 minutes) does not necessarily cause a full re-authentication to occur every 10 minutes. You can configure the resumption limit to make most re-authentications fast and computationally cheap.</p>
Termination_Action	<p>Set this attribute to the integer value that you want returned in a Termination-Action attribute. This is a standard attribute supported by most Access Points and determines what happens when the session timeout has been reached.</p> <p>If you do not specify a value, the plug-in does not generate such an attribute. This does not prevent the authentication methods performing secondary authorization from providing a value for this attribute.</p> <p>Default value is 0 (do not to send this attribute).</p>
Resumption_Limit	<p>Set this attribute to the maximum number of seconds you want the client to be able to re-authenticate using the TLS session resumption feature.</p> <p>This type of re-authentication is fast and computationally cheap. It does, however, depend on previous authentications and may not be considered as secure as a complete (computationally expensive) authentication. Specifying a value of 0 disables the session resumption feature.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p>

Sample *tlsauth.eap* File

```
[Bootstrap]
LibraryName=tlsauth.dll
Enable=1

; Maximum TLS Message fragment length
TLS_Message_Fragment_Length = 1020

; Indicates whether the EAP-TLS module is to check
; whether the User Name provided in the RADIUS request
; matches the principal name in the client's certificate.
Verify_User_Name_Is_Principal_Name = 1

; Indicates whether the EAP-TLS module should return
```

```
; the MS-MPPE-Send-Key and MS-MPPE-Recv-Key attribute upon
; successfully authenticating the user.
Return_MPPE_Keys = 1

; Specifies the size of the prime to use for DH modular
; exponentiation.
DH_Prime_Bits = 1536

[Secondary_Authorization]
; Indicates whether secondary authorization is to be
; performed. Set to 1 to require a secondary authorization
; check against traditional authentication method
; (for example, SQL plug-in)
Enable = 1

; Indicates whether the plug-in should substitute the CN
; contained in the client certificate for the RADIUS User
; Name before the secondary authorization check
Convert_User_Name_To_Subject_CN = 1

; Indicates whether the plug-in should substitute the
; principal name contained in the Subject Alternate Name
; (Other Name) field of the client certificate for the
; RADIUS User Name before secondary authorization check.
Convert_User_Name_To_Principal_Name = 0

; Indicates whether the secondary authorization check
; should use no user credentials or a fixed password.
FixedPassword = test

; Indicates whether attributes containing information
; about the client certificate should be added to the
; request before secondary authorization is performed.
; The attributes include Funk-Peer-Cert-Subject,
; Funk-Peer-Cert-Principal, Funk-Peer-Cert-Issuer, and
; Funk-Peer-Cert-Hash. The default is not to include
; these attributes.
;Include_Certificate_Info = 0

[Session_Resumption]
; Maximum length of time (in seconds) the RAS/AP will
; allow the session to persist before the client is asked
; to re-authenticate.
Session_Timeout = 600

; The value to return for the Termination-Action attribute
; sent in an accepted client.
Termination_Action = 0

; The length of time (in seconds) during which an
; authentication request that seeks to resume a previous
; TLS session will be considered acceptable.
Resumption_Limit = 3600
```

Configuring Secondary Authorization

The EAP-TLS plug-in may be configured to perform a secondary authorization check that typically requires a traditional authentication method that can be configured to authenticate users without the presence of credentials.

Examples for the Oracle SQL plug-in, the LDAP plug-in, and Native User authentication are provided below.

SQL Authentication

The .aut file below shows an example of how the Oracle SQL plug-in on Solaris/Linux can be configured so that password information is not required as input or output.

To configure these two plug-ins to cooperate properly no password has been given in the SQL= string entry in the [Settings] section, and the Password= entry in the [Results] section has been similarly left empty.

```
[Bootstrap]
LibraryName=radsq1_auth_ora.so
Enable=1
InitializationString=Oracle SQL Auth

[Settings]
; OracleInstance is database instance, ($ORACLE_SID from shell)
Connect=OracleUser/OraclePassword@OracleInstance

; Other than procedures, non-interactive SQL statements are not
; terminated
SQL=SELECT FullName FROM orasqlauth WHERE username = %Name/50s
ParameterMarker=?
MaxConcurrent=1
ConcurrentTimeout=10
ConnectTimeout=10
QueryTimeout=10
WaitReconnect=2
MaxWaitReconnect=15

; LogLevel and TraceLevel for this plugin, regardless of radius.ini
LogLevel=0
TraceLevel=0

[Results]
; Empty definition of Password= indicates password to be ignored,
; since EAP-TLS is assumed to have already authenticated the user.
Password=
FullName=1/255s
;Profile=2/48
;Alias=3/48

[Failure]
;Accept=0
;Profile=xyz
;FullName=Remote User
```

If the SQL authentication method used for secondary authorization is intended to be used only in conjunction with EAP-TLS, use SBR Administrator to set EAP-Only=1 and

EAP-Type=TLS in the appropriate section of the eap.ini file to prevent unintended use of this SQL authentication method for traditional authentication requests.

LDAP Authentication

The .aut file below shows an example of how the LDAP plug-in can be configured so that password information is not required as input or output.

To configure the EAP-TLS and LDAP plug-ins to cooperate properly, the BindName= option has been utilized in the [Settings] section to log into the LDAP server and no %password= setting has been specified in the [Response] section.

```
[Settings]
MaxConcurrent=2
Timeout=20
ConnectTimeout=5
QueryTimeout=10
WaitReconnect=2
MaxWaitReconnect=30
BindName=uid=admin,ou=administrators,o=bigco.com
Bindpassword=adminPassword
LogLevel=2
UpperCaseName=0
PasswordCase=original
Search=DoLdapSearch
SSL=0

[Server]
s1=

[Server/s1]
Host=199.185.162.147
Port=389

[Request]
%Username=User-Name

[Response]
%profile=TheUserProfile

[Search/DoLdapSearch]
Base=ou=SpecialUsers,o=bigco.com
Scope=2
Filter=(uid=<User-Name>)
Attributes=AttrList
Timeout=20
%DN=dn

[Attributes/AttrList]
userprofile
```

If the LDAP authentication method used for secondary authorization is intended to be used only in conjunction with EAP-TLS, use SBR Administrator to set EAP-Only=1 and EAP-Type=TLS in the appropriate section of the eap.ini file to prevent unintended use of this LDAP authentication method for traditional authentication requests.

Native User Authentication

The only requirement for using EAP-TLS in conjunction with Native User authentication is that appropriate values must be set in SBR Administrator for the `First-Handle-Via-Auto-EAP` and `EAP-Type` settings in the `eap.ini` file.

ttlsauth.aut File

Used by: GEE, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by: SPE, SPE+3G

The EAP-TTLS plug-in is configured by means of the `ttlsauth.aut` file. The `ttlsauth.aut` configuration file is read each time the Steel-Belted Radius server restarts (or, if you are using the GEE or SPE edition of Steel-Belted Radius, each time the Steel-Belted Radius server receives a HUP signal).

Note that you must configure the [Certificate] section of `radius.ini` to specify the path to the file that describes the server's certificate. For more information, refer to “[Certificate] Section” on page 25.

[Bootstrap] Section

The [Bootstrap] section of the `ttlsauth.aut` file (Table 109) specifies information that Steel-Belted Radius uses to load the EAP-TTLS authentication method.

Table 109. *ttlsauth.aut* [Bootstrap] Syntax

Parameter	Function
LibraryName	Specifies the name of the EAP-TTLS module. Default value is <code>ttlsauth.dll</code> for Windows and <code>ttlsauth.so</code> for Solaris and Linux. Do not change this unless you are advised to do so by Funk Technical Support.
Enable	Specifies whether the EAP-TTLS authentication module is enabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, EAP-TTLS is disabled, and the EAP-TTLS authentication method does not appear in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. • If set to 1, EAP-TTLS is enabled. Default value is 0.
InitializationString	Specifies the name of the authentication method to appear in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. The name of each authentication method must be unique. If you create additional <code>.aut</code> files to implement authentication against multiple databases, the InitializationString value in each file must specify a unique method name. Default value is <code>EAP-TTLS</code> .

[Server_Settings] Section

The [Server_Settings] section (Table 110) lets you configure the basic operation of the EAP-TTLS plug-in.

Table 110. *ttsauth.aut [Server_Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
TLS_Message_Fragment_Length	<p>Specifies the maximum size TTLS message length that may be generated during each iteration of the TTLS exchange. This value affects the number of RADIUS challenge/response round-trips required to conclude the TLS exchange. A value of 1400 may result in 6 round-trips, while a value of 500 may result in 15 round-trips.</p> <p>Some Access Points may have problems with RADIUS responses or EAP messages that exceed the size of one Ethernet frame (1500 bytes including IP/UDP headers).</p> <p>Minimum value is 500.</p> <p>Maximum value is 4096.</p> <p>Default value is 1020, which prevents the RADIUS challenge response (carried in a UDP packet) from exceeding one Ethernet frame.</p>
Return_MPPE_Keys	<p>Setting this attribute to 1 causes the module to include RADIUS MS-MPPE-Send-Key and MS-MPPE-Recv-Key attributes in the final RADIUS Accept response sent to the Access Point. This is necessary for the Access Point to key the WEP encryption.</p> <p>If the Access Point is authenticating only end-users and WEP is not being used, this attribute may be set to 0.</p> <p>Default value is 1.</p>
DH_Prime_Bits	<p>Specifies the size of the prime number that the module uses for Diffie-Hellman exponentiation. Selecting a larger prime number makes the system less susceptible to certain types of attacks but requires more CPU processing to compute the Diffie-Hellman key agreement operation.</p> <p>Valid values are 512, 1024, 1536, 2048, 3072 and 4096.</p> <p>Default value is 1024.</p>
Cipher_Suites	<p>Specifies the TLS cipher suites (in order of preference) that the server is to use. These cipher suites are documented in RFC 2246, "The TLS Protocol Version 1," and other TLS-related RFCs and draft RFCs.</p> <p>Default value is: 0x16, 0x13, 0x66, 0x15, 0x12, 0x0a, 0x05, 0x04, 0x07, 0x09</p>
Require_Client_Certificate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, specifies that the client must provide a certificate as part of the TTLS exchange. • If set to 0, no client certificate is required. <p>Default value is 0.</p>

[Inner_Authentication] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE+EAP

Not used by: SPE, SPE+3G, EE

The [Inner_Authentication] section (Table 111) lets you specify the way in which the inner authentication step is to operate.

Table 111. ttlsauth.aut [Inner_Authentication] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Directed_Realm	Omitting this setting causes the inner authentication request to be handled like any other request received from a RAS. Specifying the name of a directed realm causes the request to be routed based on the methods listed in the directed realm. Default is to process the inner authentication through standard request processing.

[Request Filters] Section

Request filters (Table 112) affect the attributes of inner authentication requests.

NOTE: The filters named in these settings must be defined in the `filter.ini` file.

Table 112. ttlsauth.aut [Request Filters] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Transfer_Outer_Attribs_to_New	This filter affects only a new inner authentication request (rather than continuations of previous requests). If this filter is specified, all attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request and this filter is applied. The transfer occurs and the filter is applied before any attributes specified in the inner authentication are added to the request. If this filter is not specified, no attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request.
Transfer_Outer_Attribs_to_Continue	This filter affects only a continued inner authentication request (rather than the first inner authentication request). If this filter is specified, all attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request and this filter is applied. The transfer occurs and the filter is applied before any attributes specified in the inner authentication are added to the request. If this filter is not specified, no attributes from the outer request are transferred to the inner request.

Table 112. *ttsauth.aut [Request Filters] Syntax (Continued)*

Parameter	Function
Edit_New	<p>This filter affects only a new inner authentication request (rather than continuations of previous requests).</p> <p>If this filter is specified, it is applied to the inner request that is the cumulative result of attributes transferred from the outer request (see Transfer_Outer_Attribs_To_New, above) and attributes included in the inner authentication request sent through the tunnel by the client.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, the request remains unaltered.</p>
Edit_Continue	<p>This filter affects only a continued inner authentication request (rather than a new inner authentication request).</p> <p>If this filter is specified, it is applied to the inner request that is the cumulative result of attributes transferred from the outer request (see Transfer_Outer_Attribs_To_Continue, above) and attributes included in the inner authentication request sent through the tunnel by the client.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, the request remains unaltered.</p>

[Response Filters] Section

Response filters (Table 113) affect the attributes in the responses returned to authentication requests

NOTE: *The filters named in these settings must be defined in the filter.ini file.*

Table 113. *ttsauth.aut [Response Filters] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Transfer_Inner_Attribs_To_Accept	<p>This filter affects only an outer Access-Accept response that is sent back to a RAS or AP.</p> <p>If this filter is specified, the filter is applied to the inner authentication response and all resulting attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, no inner authentication response attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p>
Transfer_Inner_Attribs_To_Reject	<p>This filter affects only an outer Access-Reject response that is sent back to a RAS or AP.</p> <p>If this filter is specified, the filter is applied to the inner authentication response and all resulting attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p> <p>If this filter is not specified, no inner authentication response attributes are transferred to the outer authentication response.</p>

[CRL_Checking] Section

The [CRL_Checking] section (Table 114) lets you specify settings that control how Steel-Belted Radius performs certificate revocation list (CRL) checking.

Table 114. *ttlsauth.aut [CRL_Checking] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<p>If set to 1, specifies that CRL checking is enabled for EAP-TTLS.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p>
Retrieval_Timeout	<p>Specifies the time (in seconds) that EAP-TTLS waits for a CRL checking transaction to complete when the CRL check involves a CRL retrieval. When CRL retrieval takes longer than the specified time, the user's authentication request is rejected.</p> <p>Default value is 5 seconds.</p>
Expiration_Grace_Period	<p>Specifies the time (in seconds) after expiration during which a CRL is still considered acceptable. EAP-TTLS always attempts to retrieve a new CRL when it is presented with a certificate chain and it finds an expired CRL in its cache.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0 (strict expiration mode), EAP-TTLS does not accept a CRL that has expired. • If set to a value greater than 0 (lax expiration mode), EAP-TTLS considers the expired CRL as an acceptable stand-in from the time the CRL expires to the time the grace period ends. <p>Default value is 0 (strict expiration mode).</p>
Allow_Missing_CDP_Attribute	<p>Specifies whether the omission of a CDP attribute in a non-root certificate is acceptable. Without a CDP attribute, EAP-TLS does not know how to retrieve a CRL and cannot perform a revocation check on the certificate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, EAP-TLS does not accept a CRL with a missing CDP attribute. • If set to 1, EAP-TLS allows such certificates and skips CRL checking for them. <p>Default value is 1.</p>
Default_LDAP_Server_Name	<p>Specifies what LDAP server name to use if the CDP contains a value that begins with the string <code>//ldap:\\\</code>. This style of CDP (generated by some CAs) does not include the identity of the LDAP server.</p> <p>Specify the name of the LDAP that contains the CRLs if you expect to encounter certificates with this style CDP. If you don't specify a server name and such certificates are encountered, CRL retrieval fails.</p>

[Session_Resumption] Section

The [Session_Resumption] section (Table 115) lets you specify whether session resumption is permitted and under what conditions session resumption is performed.

NOTE: *For session resumption to work, the RAS or Access Point must be configured to handle the Session-Timeout return list attribute, because the RAS or Access Point must be able to tell the client to reauthenticate after the session timer has expired.*

Table 115. *ttsauth.aut [Session_Resumption] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Session_Timeout	<p>Set this attribute to the maximum number of seconds you want the client to remain connected to the RAS or Access Point before having to re-authenticate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to a number greater than 0, the lesser of this value and the remaining resumption limit (see description below) is sent in a Session-Limit attribute to the RAS or AP on the RADIUS Access Accept response. If set to 0, no Session-Limit attribute is generated by the plug-in. This does not prevent the authentication methods performing secondary authorization from providing a value for this attribute. <p>Default value is 0.</p> <p>Entering a value such as 600 (10 minutes) does not necessarily cause a full re-authentication to occur every 10 minutes. You can configure the resumption limit to make most re-authentications fast and computationally cheap.</p>
Termination_Action	<p>Set this attribute to the integer value that you want returned in a Termination-Action attribute. This is a standard attribute supported by most Access Points and determines what happens when the session timeout is reached.</p> <p>If you do not specify a value for this attribute, the plug-in does not generate such an attribute. This does not prevent the authentication methods performing secondary authorization from providing a value for this attribute.</p> <p>Default is to not send this attribute.</p>
Resumption_Limit	<p>Set this attribute to the maximum number of seconds you want the client to be able to re-authenticate using the TLS session resumption feature.</p> <p>This type of re-authentication is fast and computationally cheap. It does, however, depend on previous authentications and may not be considered as secure as a complete (computationally expensive) authentication. Specifying a value of 0 disables the session resumption feature.</p> <p>Default value is 0.</p>

[Integrity_Settings]

The [Integrity_Settings] section (Table 116) specifies the list of quarantine profiles that can be used by the optional Endpoint Assurance Server software to specify how to process users designated for isolation.

```
[Integrity_Settings]
;Quarantine_Profiles=QUARANTINE QUARANTINE2
```

Table 116. *ttlsauth.aut [Integrity_Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Quarantine_Profiles	<p>Identifies the list of Steel-Belted Radius profiles that can be assigned to users designated for isolation by the Endpoint Assurance Server software.</p> <p>To enter more than one profile name, enter each name on the same line, separating the profile names with a space.</p> <p>Default value is no quarantine profiles.</p>

Sample ttlsauth.aut File

```
[Bootstrap]
LibraryName=ttlsauth.dll
Enable=1
InitializationString=EAP-TTLS

; Maximum TLS Message fragment length EAP-TLS will handle.
TLS_Message_Fragment_Length = 1020

; Indicates whether the EAP-TLS module should return the
; MS-MPPE-Send-Key and MS-MPPE-Recv-Key attribute upon successful
; authentication of user.
Return_MPPE_Keys = 1

; Size of the prime to use for DH modular exponentiation.
DH_Prime_Bits = 1536
; TLS cipher suites (in order of preference)
; that the server is to use.
Cipher_Suites = 0x16, 0x13, 0x66, 0x15, 0x12, 0x0a, 0x05, 0x04, 0x07,
0x09
```

GEE/SPE+EAP only

```
[Inner_Authentication]
; Specifies how inner authentication routing operates.
Directed_Realm = ttls_realm

[Request_Filters]
Transfer_Outer_Attribs_to_New = My_Xfer_Out_New_Filter
Transfer_Outer_Attribs_to_Continue = My_Xfer_Out_Con_Filter
Edit_New = My_Edit_New_Filter
Edit_Continue = My_Continue_Filter

[Response_Filters]
Transfer_Inner_Attribs_To_Accept = My_Xfer_Acc_Filter
Transfer_Inner_Attribs_To_Reject = My_Xfer_Rej_Filter

[Session_Resumption]
; Maximum length of time (in seconds) the RAS/AP will allow
; the session to persist before the client is asked
; to re-authenticate.
Session_Timeout = 600
```

```
; Value to return for the Termination-Action attribute sent
; sent in an accepted client.
Termination_Action = 0

; Maximum length of time (in seconds) during which an authentication
; request that seeks to resume a previous TLS session will be
; considered acceptable.
Resumption_Limit = 3600

[Integrity_Settings]
; Specifies the list of valid quarantine profiles, which can be used
; by the Endpoint Assurance Server to specify isolated access.
; The default is no valid quarantine profiles.
;Quarantine_Profiles=QUARANTINE
```

For this to work, you must also provide the following settings in the [EAP-TTLS] section of the eap.ini file:

```
First-Handle-Via-Auto-EAP = 0
EAP-Type = TTLS
```


Chapter 9

SNMP Configuration Files

This chapter describes how to configure and use the optional Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) package to monitor your Steel-Belted Radius server.

NOTE: *SNMP is supported on the GEE and SPE editions of Steel-Belted Radius running on Solaris and Linux servers. SNMP is not supported on any edition of Steel-Belted Radius running on a Windows server.*

funksnmpd.conf	page 228
testagent.sh	page 234

funksnmpd.conf

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G

Not used by: EE

The `funksnmpd.conf` file configuration file stores settings for the SNMP agent. After you install the SNMP agent for Steel-Belted Radius, you can modify the `funksnmpd.conf` configuration file to reflect your network environment.

NOTE: When you install Steel-Belted Radius, you are prompted to enter your SNMP settings by the installation script. The installation script updates the `funksnmpd.conf` file based on the values you enter.

Access Control Section

The `com2sec` keyword maps each source/community pair to a security name. The `com2sec` entry is used to determine a security name from the traditional community string, taking into account where a request has come from.

The syntax for the `com2sec` keyword is

```
com2sec security_name source community
```

where:

- ▶ `security_name` identifies the security name you want to create.
- ▶ `source` can be a hostname, a subnet, or the word `default`. You can specify a subnet as an IP address and mask (`nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn/nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn`) or as an IP address and Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) bits (`nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn/nn`).

NOTE: If you use a CIDR address to identify a subnet, the host portion of the CIDR address must be 0. For example, if you are using the equivalent of a Class C subnet such as `192.168.1.x`, you must enter the network address as `192.168.1.0/24` (which is the equivalent of `192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0`).

- ▶ `community` is an SNMP community string, which acts as a password to authenticate SNMP communications.

The first source/community combination that matches an incoming packet is selected.

For example, the following creates two security names (`local` and `mynetwork`) and maps them to two different subnet/community name pairs.

```
sec.namesourcecommunity
com2seclocallocalhostlocal_community
com2secmynetwork192.168.1.0/24remote_community
```

Security Names Section

The `group` keyword maps security names into group names. The `group` keyword gives general control by mapping between a security name (for a particular protocol version), and the internal name used in the access line.

The syntax for the `group` keyword is:

```
group name model security
```

where:

- ▶ *name* is the name of an access group
- ▶ *model* identifies the security model you want to use: v1 or v2c.
- ▶ *security* is a security name.

For example, the following maps the two security names to four group/model pairs.

```
# sec.modelsec.name
groupLocalGroupv1local
groupLocalGroupv2clocal
groupLANGroupv1mynetwork
groupLANGroupv2cmynetwork
```

Access View Section

The `view` keyword specifies what portions of the MIB tree a specified group can view or modify. The syntax for the `view` keyword is:

```
view name {include | excluded} subtree mask
```

where:

- ▶ *name* is the identifier used for the view.
- ▶ `included/excluded` lets you include or exclude specific portions of the MIB tree from the view.
- ▶ *subtree* identifies the portion of the MIB tree that this name refers to in numeric or named form.
- ▶ *mask* specifies what elements of the MIB subtree should be regarded as relevant. When the entire MIB can be viewed, you can omit the mask field.

Group Access Section

The `access` keyword to specify who has access to part or all of the MIB tree. The syntax for the `access` keyword is:

```
access name context model level prefix read write notify
```

where:

- ▶ *name* is the name of a group.
- ▶ *context* specifies the context for the view. For SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c, *context* should be empty.
- ▶ *model* is the security model: any, v1, or v2c.
- ▶ *level* can be used to ensure that the request is authenticated or encrypted. For SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c, *level* should be `noauth`.
- ▶ *prefix* specifies how the *context* setting should be matched against the context of the incoming PDU. Enter `exact` or `prefix`.
- ▶ *read* specifies the view to be used for READ access.
- ▶ *write* specifies the view to be used for WRITE access.

- ▶ *notify* specifies the view to be used for NOTIFY access.

For example, the following specifies that the LocalGroup uses the all view for READ, WRITE, and NOTIFY access.

```
#      sec sec
# contextmodellevelprefixreadwritenotify
accessLocalGroup""anynoauthexactallallall
accessLANGroup""anynoauthexactallnonenone
```

System Contact Section

You can specify your system contact information in the `funksnmpd.conf` file or in the MIB. If you configure your system contact information in the `funksnmpd.conf` file, the objects are locked and cannot be modified by means of SNMP.

System contact information consists of the following:

- ▶ *syslocation* – The physical location of the managed device.
- ▶ *syscontact* – The person or department responsible for maintaining the managed device.
- ▶ *sysname* – The name of the managed device

This information is stored in the system group of the MIB-II tree.

The syntax for specifying system contact information is:

```
syslocation string
syscontact string
sysname string
```

Traps Section

Traps can be used by network entities to signal abnormal conditions to management stations. You should identify the NMS that receives trap messages generated by the Steel-Belted Radius server.

NOTE: *You can configure Steel-Belted Radius to use either SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c traps. You cannot configure Steel-Belted Radius to generate both types of traps simultaneously.*

- ▶ The *trapcommunity* keyword specifies the default community string to be used when sending traps.

Syntax for the *trapcommunity* keyword is:

```
trapcommunity string
```

The *trapcommunity* keyword must precede the *trap2sink* keyword in the `funksnmpd.conf` file.

- ▶ The *trapsink* and *trap2sink* keywords specify whether you want Steel-Belted Radius to use either SNMPv1 traps or SNMPv2c traps. Do not enable both types of traps at the same time.
 - ▷ The *trapsink* keyword specifies the host or hosts to which the Steel-Belted Radius server should send SNMPv1 trap messages.

Syntax for the `trapsink` keyword is:

```
trapsink host [community [port]]
```

where:

host specifies the host name or IP address of the NMS.

community specifies the community string the NMS expects.

port specifies the port on which the NMS is listening for SNMPv2c trap messages.

For example:

```
# send v1 traps
trapsink nms.system.com secret
```

- ▷ The `trap2sink` keyword specifies the host or hosts to which the Steel-Belted Radius server should send SNMPv2c trap (notification) messages.

Syntax for the `trap2sink` keyword is:

```
trap2sink host [community [port]]
```

where:

host specifies the host name or IP address of the NMS.

community specifies the community string the NMS expects.

port specifies the port on which the NMS is listening for SNMPv2c trap messages.

For example:

```
# send v2 traps
trap2sink nms.system.com secret
```

SNMP Proxy Section

The optional `proxy` keyword configures the SNMP agent to forward incoming SNMP requests to another agent.

Syntax for the `proxy` keyword is:

```
proxy [SNMPCMD ARGS] HOST OID [REMOTEOID]
```

where: `SNMPCMD` keyword and arguments indicate how to authenticate the proxy SNMP.

Table 117. *SNMPCMD Keywords*

Command	Function
<code>-c community</code>	Set the community string for SNMP v1/v2c transactions.
<code>-d</code>	Dump the sent and received SNMP packets in hexadecimal format.
<code>-r retries</code>	Specifies the number of retries to be used in the request. Default value is 5.
<code>-t timeout</code>	Specifies the number of seconds between retries. Default value is 1.

Table 117. SNMPCMD Keywords

Command	Function
<code>-v {1 2c 3}</code>	Specifies the SNMP protocol to use. Default value is 1.

[snmp] Section

The SNMP agent uses the `funksnmpd.conf` file to store static agent configuration information, such as community strings. The SNMP agent uses the `persist` file to store information set during the running of the agent, which needs to be persistent from one run to the next.

The `persistDir` keyword in the `[snmp]` section of `funksnmpd.conf` specifies the location of the `persist` file. By default, the `persist` file is located in the `radiusdir\snmp` directory on your server.

The syntax for specifying the location of the `persist` file is as follows:

```
[snmp]
persistDir radiusdir/snmp/persist
```

[snmpd] Section

By default, `funksnmpd` listens for incoming SNMP requests on UDP port 161 on all IP interfaces. You can specify a different UDP port in the `funksnmpd.conf` file. The syntax for specifying a listening port is as follows:

```
[snmpd]
agentaddress port_number
```

NOTE: If you change the SNMP port number in `funksnmpd.conf`, you must also enter the same port number in `testagent.sh`.

NOTE: If you run more than one SNMP agent on your server, each agent must use a unique UDP port number.

Funk Subagent Section

By default, the SNMP subagent in Steel-Belted Radius communicates with the SNMP agent on a configurable TCP port. The `sbr_admin_parameters` keyword specifies host, port, and interval values.

Syntax for the `sbr_admin_parameters` keyword is:

```
# sbr_admin_parameters host=localhost port=port
tryinterval=interval
```

where:

- ▶ `port` identifies the TCP port the Steel-Belted Radius server uses for SNMP subagent-agent communication. The default value is TCP port 1812.
- ▶ `interval` specifies the number of seconds information can remain in the SNMP subagent cache. If your SNMP management station will issue queries intermittently, set the `tryinterval` value to a small number (1-5) to ensure timely information. If

your SNMP management station will poll the server periodically, set the `tryinterval` value to a larger number to avoid flooding the server with queries. The default is 10 seconds.

radiusdir Section

The `sbr_private_directory` keyword specifies the location where Steel-Belted Radius is stored on your server.

Syntax for the `sbr_private_directory` keyword is:

```
sbr_private_directory radiusdir
```

The Steel-Belted Radius installer overwrites *radiusdir* with the appropriate value for your system. You should not need to change this value.

testagent.sh

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G

Not used by: EE

You can run the `testagent.sh` script to verify that the `funksnmpd` SNMP agent is functioning. Before you do so, you must configure the `testagent.sh` file with the community string for your network.

The syntax for the `testagent.sh` file is as follows:

```
snmpget_path -M mib_directory -c community port sysDescr
```

Table 118. *testagent.sh* Syntax

Keyword	Function
<i>snmpget_path</i>	Specifies the path for the <code>snmpget</code> utility. Default value is <code>radiusdir/snmp/bin/snmpget</code> .
<code>-M mib_directory</code>	Specifies the directory for the MIBs used by the SNMP agent. Default value is <code>/radiusdir/snmp/mibs</code> .
<code>-c community</code>	Specifies the community string for your network. Default value is <code>COMMUNITY</code> .
<i>port</i>	Specifies the default port for SNMP traffic. Default value is <code>localhost:161</code> .
<i>sysDescr</i>	Specifies the MIB variable to be retrieved. Default value is <code>system.sysDescr.0</code> .

Chapter 10

SQL Authentication Files

This chapter describes the files used to configure SQL authentication in Steel-Belted Radius.

SQL Authentication Header Files

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G, EE*

Not used by:

The header files used to configure SQL authentication methods must have the `.aut` extension; for example, `sqlaut.aut`. The format of a header file is comparable to that of a Windows `INI` file: it is composed of several sections; section names are enclosed in brackets; each section may contain multiple parameter/value pairs.

[Bootstrap] Section

The [Bootstrap] section of the SQL authentication header file (Table 119) specifies information that Steel-Belted Radius uses to load and start an SQL authentication method.

```
[Bootstrap]
LibraryName=sqlauth.dll
Enable=0
InitializationString=SQL
```

Table 119. *.aut [Bootstrap] Syntax

Parameter	Function
LibraryName	Specifies the name of the SQL authentication module. Solaris/Linux: Enter <code>radsql_auth_ora.so</code> (for Oracle) or <code>radsql_auth_jdbc.so</code> (for JDBC). Windows: Enter <code>SQLAUTH.DLL</code>
Enable	Specifies whether the SQL authentication method is enabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, the authentication method is disabled and does not appear in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. If set to 1, the authentication method is enabled. Default value is 0.
InitializationString	Specifies the name of the authentication method to appear in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. In the sample header file, this entry is set to <code>SQL</code> . You can modify this name as needed. The name of each authentication method must be unique. If you create additional <code>.aut</code> files to implement authentication against multiple databases, the InitializationString value in each file must specify a unique method name.

[FailedSuccessResultAttributes] Section

The [FailedSuccessResultAttributes] section of the SQL authentication header file (Table 120) can be used to map any RADIUS attribute returned from the database. Attributes can be specified in two ways:

- Attributes can be specified with a literal value enclosed in single quotes. Values must be enclosed with single quotes, even when they represent numeric values.

- ▶ Attributes can be specified with a numeric value that corresponds to the ordering of values returned from the SQL `select` statement.

Precede attribute names with `@` and enter them as they appear in the dictionary (`.dct`) files. Enclose attribute values (including integers and IP addresses) in single quotes. For example:

```
[FailedSuccessResultAttributes]
@Reply-Message = 'Please re-enter your password.'
@Filter-Id = '3'
```

[Failure] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G

Not used by: EE

The [Failure] section of the SQL authentication header file can be used to determine the result of the authentication process (accept or reject) when connectivity to all of the configured SQL databases has failed. For example:

```
[Failure]
Accept = 1
Profile = XYZ
FullName = Unauthenticated!
```

NOTE: The *Profile* option and the *Alias* option cannot be used together. Read the descriptions below and choose the one that suits your needs.

Table 120. *.aut [Failure] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Accept	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius returns an Access-Accept packet with the Profile, FullName, and/or Alias attributes specified in the corresponding [Failure] section parameters. • If set to 0, the user is rejected.
Profile	Specifies the name of a Steel-Belted Radius profile whose checklist and return list attributes are applied to the user's connection.
FullName	By indicating a FullName, Steel-Belted Radius returns a value in the class attribute, allowing for all [Failure] connections to be accounted.

Table 120. *.aut [Failure] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
Alias	<p>As an alternative to using the Profile parameter, you can use the Alias parameter to name an existing Steel-Belted Radius Native User entry. Steel-Belted Radius then applies the checklist and return list attributes of this User entry to the user's connection.</p> <p><i>NOTE: The Alias feature permits the Maximum Concurrent Connection limit (which is configured in the Add Users window) to be applied to the user's connection.</i></p> <p><i>NOTE: For security, Native User entries without passwords cannot be authenticated. Therefore, setting up Native User entries in preparation for using the Alias parameter with SQL authentication does not pose a "back door" security risk.</i></p> <p><i>NOTE: The Native User authentication method displayed in the Authentication Policies panel does not need to be activated for the Alias feature to work.</i></p> <p><i>NOTE: Individual attributes retrieved from the external database override profile attributes of the same name.</i></p>

[Results] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G, EE*

Not used by:

The [Results] section of the SQL authentication header file maps the columns named in its SELECT query to the type of data that Steel-Belted Radius expects these columns to contain.

```
[Results]
Password=1/48
Profile=2/48
```

The following parameters may be present in a [Results] section. Each parameter represents a type of data required to authenticate an Access-Request, and if desired, apply authorization information as well.

NOTE: *The Profile option and the Alias option cannot be used together. Read the descriptions below and choose the one that suits your needs.*

Table 121. *.aut [Results] Syntax

Parameter	Function
%LoginLimit (GEE/SPE/ SPE+EAP/SPE+3G only)	Specifies the name of the variable identifying the Maximum Concurrent Connection limits.

Table 121. *.aut [Results] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
%Password	<p>The value returned from this column is understood to be the user's password. The value returned by the SQL query is then matched with the user's password received in the Access-Request.</p> <p>By default, Steel-Belted Radius expects the user's password to be stored in the SQL table in clear text format. If you want to configure Steel-Belted Radius to expect that the password value is encrypted with UNIXcrypt, then set PasswordFormat to 3 in the [Settings] section of the SQL authentication header file.</p>
%Profile	<p>The value returned from this column is interpreted as the name of the profile to associate with the user. The value returned by the SQL query is matched with an existing Profile entry of the same name. If the value is <code>prof1</code>, and a Profile called <code>prof1</code> exists in the Steel-Belted Radius database, any return list or checklist attributes in <code>prof1</code> are applied to the user's connection.</p> <p>If the value cannot be matched with an existing Profile in the Steel-Belted Radius database, the user is rejected due to "Insufficient Resources."</p>
%ProxyRealm (GEE/SPE/ SPE+EAP/SPE+3G only)	<p>Specifies the realm to which the authentication must be proxied. If ProxyRealm is not set, Routed Proxy does not occur.</p>
%ProxyUserName (GEE/SPE/ SPE+EAP/SPE+3G only)	<p>Specifies the User-Name attribute, which must be sent in the proxy request. If ProxyUserName is not set, the User-Name from the original request packet is used.</p>
%Alias	<p>Specifies the value returned from this column that is matched with an existing Steel-Belted Radius Native User entry of the same name.</p> <p>For example, if the value is <code>max1</code>, and a native user called <code>max1</code> exists in the Steel-Belted Radius database, then any return list or checklist attributes, as well as any concurrent connection limit configured for <code>max1</code>, are applied to the user's connection.</p> <p>If you want to apply concurrent connection limits to users who are being authenticated by means of SQL, you must set up a Native User entry with no password.</p> <p><i>NOTE: Use of %Alias is not recommended. Instead, use %Profile.</i></p> <p><i>NOTE: GEE/SPE: The %LoginLimit value lets you implement the concurrent connection limits previously available through %Alias.</i></p> <p>Generally, even if a very large number of users resides in the SQL database, you need to add only one or two Native User entries to the Steel-Belted Radius database. The concurrent connection limit associated with a single Native User entry may be applied to any number of users in the SQL database. Often a Native User entry with a connection limit of 1, and a second Native User entry with a connection limit of 2, is sufficient for an entire SQL database.</p> <p>For example, analog users may be allowed a connection limit of 1, while ISDN users are allowed a connection limit of 2.</p> <p><i>NOTE: The Native User authentication method displayed in the Authentication Policies panel does not need to be activated for the %Alias feature to work.</i></p>

Table 121. *.aut [Results] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
%FullName	The value returned from this column is interpreted as the full name of the user. This feature is often used to distinguish the user's full name from the actual User-Name sent in the Access-Request.
RADIUS attributes	Any RADIUS attribute (preceded by an @) can be returned from the database and mapped into the [Results] section. Use attribute names as they appear in the appropriate .dct files.

Consider the following SELECT statement:

```
SELECT user_pwd, attribs, fullname FROM rasusers WHERE user_id =
%name
```

where `user_pwd`, `attribs`, `fullname` and `user_id` are the names of columns in the SQL table, and `rasusers` is the name of the SQL table itself. The [Results] section of this header file must map the SQL table columns `user_pwd`, `attribs`, and `fullname` to authentication and/or authorization data types; for example.

```
[Results]
Password=1
Profile=2
FullName=3
```

Columns in the SQL query are identified in the [Results] section by number; 1 represents the first column in the SELECT query (from left to right), and if other columns are also referenced, 2 represents the second, and 3 the third.

Along with a number representing the column order, each entry in the [Results] section also specifies the storage format of the column in the SQL table, using the same slash (/), length, and type conventions as the SQL query.

Default [Results] Parameters

The `DefaultResults` flag in the [Settings] section of `sqlauth.aut` specifies whether default values for `Password`, `Profile`, `Alias` and `FullName` are automatically bound to the returned SQL data. The default `sqlauth.aut` file sets it to 0.

With `DefaultResults=0`, the results list is no longer automatically bound, and only explicit columns in the [Results] section, or embedded Parameters to a stored procedure, are used. This is the recommended setting.

The `DefaultResults=1` option remains only for backward-compatibility with old .aut files that rely on the default results behavior to ensure that the set of default columns are automatically bound.

[Server] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G

Not used by: EE

Steel-Belted Radius can maintain multiple SQL server connections and authenticate users against authentication databases in a round-robin fashion. This convention distributes the authentication workload across several servers.

The [Server] section of the SQL authentication header file gives Steel-Belted Radius a pool of servers from which to create the round-robin list. The [Server] section names each server that might be used. It also provides rules for when each of the possible servers should be included in (or excluded from) the round-robin list.

```
[Server]
ServerName=TargetNumber
ServerName=TargetNumber
.
.
.
```

Table 122. *.aut [Server] Syntax

Parameter	Function
ServerName	The name of the header file section that contains configuration information for that server.
TargetNumber	An <i>activation target number</i> , a number that controls when this server is activated for backup purposes. <i>TargetNumber</i> is optional and may be left blank.

A Steel-Belted Radius server maintains connectivity with its SQL servers according to the following rules:

- ▶ The priority of the server by order. The first entry in the [Server] section has the highest priority.
- ▶ By activation target number. The rule for the activation target is that if the number of SQL servers to which Steel-Belted Radius is connected is less than the activation target, Steel-Belted Radius connects to the server and includes it in the round-robin list. While the number of active servers is equal to or greater than the activation target, Steel-Belted Radius does not use that server in the round-robin list. An activation target of 0 indicates that, in the current configuration, this machine is never used.

[Server/name] Sections

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G

Not used by: EE

You must provide a [Server/name] section for each server you've named in the [Server] section, as follows, depending on your operating system:

▶ **Solaris/Linux:**

```
[Server/name]
Connect=username/password@servicename
```

where the values for *username* and *password* are specific to the SQL database, and *servicename* is the Oracle service name.

▶ **Windows:**

```
[Server/name]
Connect=DSN=dsnname;UID=username;PWD=password
```

where the values for *dsname*, *username*, and *password* are specific to the SQL database you are using.

NOTE: Do not use the SA account or leave the password blank.

Last Resort Server

You may identify a “last resort” SQL server by providing a `LastResort` parameter in one of these `[Server/name]` sections, and setting its value to 1. If a SQL query against some other server results in “no record found,” the authentication server tries the last resort server before accepting or rejecting the user.

In the following example, server `s3` is the last resort server; in the Solaris/Linux example, the `@mydb` string refers to the service name for an Oracle database in the `tnsnames.ora` file (the server won’t connect to the Oracle database without this).

► Solaris/Linux:

```
[Server]
s1=2
s2=2
s3=1

[Server/s1]
Connect=system1/manager

[Server/s2]
Connect=system2/manager@mydb2

[Server/s3]
Connect=system3/manager@mydb3
LastResort = 1
```

► Windows:

```
[Server]
s1=2
s2=2
s3=1
[Server/s1]
Connect=DSN=dsname;UID=username;PWD=password

[Server/s2]
Connect=DSN=dsname;UID=username;PWD=password

[Server/s3]
Connect=DSN=dsname;UID=username;PWD=password
LastResort = 1
```

You might use the `LastResort` parameter to identify your master accounts database. This enables Steel-Belted Radius to authenticate the user in the case where a user account is newly added to the master accounts database but has not yet been propagated to all the SQL databases.

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of the SQL authentication header file defines parameters that control the database connection.

```
[Settings]
Connect=DSN=<dsn_name_here>;UID=<username_for_dB>;PWD=<password_for_dB>
SQL=SELECT password, profile FROM userlist WHERE name = %name/40
ParameterMarker=?
MaxConcurrent=1
ConcurrentTimeout=30
ConnectTimeout=25
QueryTimeout=25
WaitReconnect=2
MaxWaitReconnect=360
PasswordFormat = 0
DefaultResults = 0
```

Table 123. *.aut [Settings] Syntax

Parameter	Function
ConcurrentTimeout	Specifies the number of seconds a request may wait for execution before it is discarded. Since there may be only up to MaxConcurrent SQL statements executing at one time, new requests must be queued as they arrive until other statements are processed.
Connect	Specifies the string that must be passed to the database client engine to establish a connection to the database. This string has (or refers to) information about the name of the database, its location on the network, the password required to access it, and so forth. The format of the connect string depends on the type of database you use: Oracle: Connect=<dB_username>/<dB_password> JDBC: Connect=DSN=<jdbc:provider:driver:dsn_name_here>;UID=<username_for_dB>;PWD=<password_for_dB>
ConnectDelimiter	(JDBC only) Specifies the character used to separate fields (DSN, UID, PWD) in the connect string. Default value is ; (semicolon). If the JDBC connect string requires use of semicolons as part of a field value, you can use this parameter to specify a different delimiter, such as ^ (colon).
ConnectTimeout	Specifies the number of seconds to wait when attempting to establish the connection to the database before timing out. This value is ignored if the client database engine does not support this feature.
DefaultResults	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, no default values are assumed and the user must explicitly enter all result items (if you are not calling a stored procedure). If set to 1, the default values for Results are used. This is the backward-compatibility setting and the setting if no value is specified in the file. In this case, each Result item must be explicitly specified.

Table 123. *.aut [Settings] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
Driver	<p>(JDBC only) Specifies the third-party JDBC driver to load for authentication. For example:</p> <pre>Driver=com/provider/jdbc/sqlserver/ SQLServerDriver</pre> <p>NOTE: <i>Third-party JDBC drivers must be installed in /radius/jre/lib/ext. Refer to the JDBC driver documentation for information on how to install the JDBC driver and supporting files.</i></p>
LogLevel	<p>Activates logging for the SQL authentication component and sets the rate at which it writes entries to the server log file (.LOG). The LogLevel may be the number 0, 1, or 2, where 0 is the lowest logging level, 1 is intermediate, and 2 is the most verbose. If the LogLevel that you set in the *.aut file is different than the LogLevel in radius.ini, the radius.ini setting determines the rate of logging.</p> <p>GEE/SPE: The LogLevel is re-read whenever the server receives a HUP signal.</p>
MaxConcurrent	Specifies the maximum number of instances of a single SQL statement that may be executing at one time.
MaxWaitReconnect	<p>Specifies the maximum number of seconds to wait after successive failures to reconnect after a failure of the database connection.</p> <p>WaitReconnect specifies the time to wait after failure of the database connection. This value is doubled on each failed attempt to reconnect, up to a maximum of MaxWaitReconnect.</p>
ParameterMarker	Specifies the character or sequence of characters used as the parameter marker in a parameterized SQL query. Normally, this is the question mark (?), but this could vary among database vendors.
PasswordFormat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, Steel-Belted Radius tries to determine password format automatically. • If set to 3, Steel-Belted Radius expects the password value encrypted with UNIXcrypt. <p>By default, the PasswordFormat parameter is not listed in the [Settings] section of the *.aut file.</p>
QueryTimeout	Specifies the number of seconds to wait for a response to a query before timing out. This value is passed to the client database engine, which may or may not implement the feature.
SQL	<p>Specifies the SQL statement used to access the password information in the database. The SQL statement may be broken over several lines by ending each line with a backslash. The backslash must be preceded by a space character, and followed by a newline character. The subsequent lines may be indented for better readability.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>SQL=SELECT password, profile, fullname \ FROM usertable \ WHERE username = %name/63s</pre>

Table 123. *.aut [Settings] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
SuccessResult	<p>Specifies the string that is the expected result of a successful authentication, to be compared to the %result parameter.</p> <p>If a value is specified for this field, it is used in the following manner upon execution of the SQL statement: if the value of %result is not equal to the value given for this field, the user is rejected. The test for textual equality is not case sensitive.</p> <p>No such test, or rejection, is performed if no value is specified for this field.</p> <p>This is a useful technique for coordinating with the custom functionality of stored procedures.</p>
UpperCaseName	<p>Specifies whether the user's login name should be converted to uppercase characters before using it in the SQL statement execution.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – Use the name exactly as received. • 1 – Convert the name to uppercase.
WaitReconnect	<p>Specifies the number of seconds to wait after a failure of the database connection before trying to connect again.</p>

[Strip] Sections

The [Strip] sections of the SQL authentication header file allow User-Name stripping to occur. These sections enable Steel-Belted Radius to identify the username that the SQL database expects by stripping the incoming User-Name attribute value of realm names and other “decorations.”

You may or may not need to employ User-Name stripping for SQL authentication. Your need for this feature depends upon the naming conventions that you employ on your network and in your SQL database entries. Steel-Belted Radius's usual name parsing features work independently of this feature.

The following [Strip] syntax is available to enable and configure User-Name stripping for SQL authentication:

```
[Strip]
Authentication=Yes

[StripPrefix]
String
String
.
.
.
[StripSuffix]
String
String
.
.
.
```

Table 124. *.aut [Strip] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Authentication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <code>NO</code>, prefix and suffix stripping is disabled for authentication. If set to <code>YES</code>, prefix and suffix stripping is enabled for authentication packets. When an authentication packet comes into the Steel-Belted Radius server and a SQL authentication method is active, stripping of the incoming User-Name attribute value occurs prior to SQL authentication as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Prefixes listed in the [StripPrefix] section are stripped from the incoming User-Name attribute value. Suffixes listed in [StripSuffix] are stripped. Any other name processing that is appropriate at this point (for example, tunnel or proxy name parsing) is performed. The fully stripped name is authenticated against the SQL database.
[StripPrefix]	<p>Lists strings that are to be stripped from the beginning of the User-Name value. The strings are listed in order of priority. A string that appears earlier in the list takes precedence.</p> <p>In the following example, if the incoming User-Name is "funkUser201", the stripped name is "User201". If the incoming User-Name is "funboy2000", the stripped name is "boy2000":</p> <pre>[StripPrefix] funk fun</pre>
String	<p>Each <i>String</i> that you provide in a [Strip] section may be a character string, or a regular expression according to the following rules:</p> <p>? is a wildcard character.</p> <p>A dash (-) indicates a range of alphanumeric characters; brackets must enclose lists of characters or ranges. For example, [A-Za-z] means any letter and [0-9.+] means any number, including decimal points and commas.</p> <p>A backslash (\) followed by a non-alphanumeric character indicates that character literally, for example \ indicates the question mark.</p> <p>\ is also used as an escape character, as follows:</p> <pre>\a bell (7) \bbackspace (8) \ttab (9) \nnewline (10) \vvertical tab (11) \fformfeed (12) \rrreturn (13) \xnnhex value, where nn are 2 hex digits \nnndecimal value, where nnn are 3 decimal digits</pre>
[StripSuffix]	<p>Lists strings that are to be stripped from the end of the User-Name value. Conventions are the same as for [StripPrefix].</p>

Chapter 11

SQL Accounting Files

This chapter describes the files used for SQL accounting in Steel-Belted Radius.

SQL Accounting Header (.acc) File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G, EE

Not used by:

The header file used to configure SQL accounting methods must have an .acc extension: for example, sqlacct.acc. The format of a header file is comparable to that of a Windows INI file: it is composed of several sections; section names are enclosed in brackets; each section may contain multiple parameter/value pairs.

[Bootstrap] Section

The [Bootstrap] section of the SQL accounting header file (Table 125) specifies information used to load and start the SQL accounting module.

```
[Bootstrap]
LibraryName=sqlacct.dll
Enable=0
InitializationString=
```

Table 125. *.acc [Bootstrap] Syntax

Parameter	Function
LibraryName	Specifies the name of the SQL accounting module. Solaris: Enter radsql_acct_ora.so (for Oracle) or radsql_acct_jdbc.so (for JDBC). Windows: Enter SQLACCT.DLL.
Enable	Specifies whether the SQL accounting method is enabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, SQL accounting is disabled. If set to 1, SQL accounting is enabled. Default value is 0.
InitializationString	Not used.

[Settings] Section

The [Settings] section of the SQL accounting header file defines parameters that control the database connection.

Table 126. *.acc [Settings] Syntax

Parameter	Function
ConcurrentTimeout	Specifies the number of seconds a request may wait for execution before it is discarded. Since there may be up to MaxConcurrent SQL statements executing at one time, as new requests arise they must be queued, waiting for other statements to complete. ConcurrentTimeout may be overridden for any particular statement in the [Type/statement] section for that statement.

Table 126. *.acc [Settings] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
Connect	<p>Specifies the string that must be passed to the database client engine to establish a connection to the database. This string has (or refers to) information about the name of the database, its location on the network, the password required to access it, and so forth.</p> <p>The format of the connect string depends on the type of database you use:</p> <p>Oracle: Connect=<dB_username>/<dB_password></p> <p>JDBC: Connect=DSN=<jdbc:provider:driver:dsn_name_here>;UID=<username_for_dB>;PWD=<password_for_dB></p>
ConnectDelimiter	<p>(JDBC only) Specifies the character used to separate fields (DSN, UID, PWD) in the connect string.</p> <p>Default is ; (semicolon). If the JDBC connect string requires use of semicolons as part of a field value, you can use this parameter to specify a different delimiter, such as ^ (caret).</p>
ConnectTimeout	<p>Specifies the number of seconds to wait when attempting to establish the connection to the database before timing out. This value is passed to the client database engine, which may or may not implement the feature.</p>
Driver	<p>(JDBC only) Specifies the third-party JDBC driver to load for accounting. For example:</p> <p>Driver=com/provider/jdbc/sqlserver/SQLServerDriver</p> <p><i>NOTE: Third-party JDBC drivers must be installed in /radius/jre/lib/ext. Refer to the JDBC driver documentation for information on how to install the JDBC driver and supporting files.</i></p>
LogLevel	<p>Activates logging for the SQL accounting component and sets the rate at which it writes entries to the server log file (.LOG). The LogLevel may be the number 0, 1, or 2, where 0 is the lowest logging level, 1 is intermediate, and 2 is the most verbose. If the LogLevel that you set in the .acc file is different than the LogLevel in radius.ini, the radius.ini setting determines the rate of logging.</p> <p>Default value is 2.</p> <p>GEE/SPE: The LogLevel is re-read whenever the server receives a HUP signal.</p>
MaxConcurrent	<p>Specifies the maximum number of instances of a single SQL statement that may be executing at one time.</p> <p>MaxConcurrent may be overridden for any particular statement in the [Type/statement] section for that statement.</p>
MaxWaitReconnect	<p>Specifies the maximum number of seconds to wait after successive failures to reconnect after a failure of the database connection.</p> <p>WaitReconnect specifies the time to wait after failure of the database connection. This value is doubled on each failed attempt to reconnect, up to a maximum of MaxWaitReconnect.</p>

Table 126. *.acc [Settings] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
ParameterMarker	Specifies the character or sequence of characters used as the parameter marker in a parameterized SQL query. Default is ? (question mark).
QueryTimeout	Specifies the number of seconds to wait for the execution of a SQL statement to complete before timing out. This value is passed to the database engine, which may or may not implement the feature. QueryTimeout may be overridden for any particular statement in the [Type/ <i>statement</i>] section for that statement.
UpperCaseName	Specifies whether the user's login name should be converted to uppercase characters before using it in the SQL statement execution. Set this entry to 1 to convert the name to uppercase, set it to 0 to use the name exactly as received.
UTC	This entry should be set to 0 to show time information in local time, or 1 to show time information in universal time coordinates (UTC).
WaitReconnect	Specifies the number of seconds to wait after a failure of the database connection before trying to connect again.

[Type] Sections

Each entry in the [Type] section of the SQL accounting header file maps an Acct-Status-Type attribute value to a statement name that you may assign arbitrarily. The statement name is then used to look up another section in the header file that describes that statement. The secondary section names are composed as follows: [Type/*statement*], where *statement* is the arbitrarily assigned name for the statement.

For example, to perform separate accounting updates for RAS and user activity, you might provide the following [Type] and [Type/*statement*] sections:

```
[Type]
1=user
2=user
3=user
7=nas
8=nas
639=nas
28=nas

[Type/user]
SQL=INSERT INTO usagelog \
    (Time, NASAddress, SessionID, \
    Type, Name, BytesIn, BytesOut) \
VALUES \
    (%TransactionTime, %NASAddress, \
    @Acct-Session-Id, @Acct-Status-Type, \
    %FullName/40s, @Acct-Input-Octets, \
    @Acct-Output-Octets)

[Type/nas]
SQL=INSERT INTO . . .
```

Note the numeric values used in the [Type] section above. The Acct-Status-Type values 1, 2, 3, 7, and 8 have been reserved by the RADIUS accounting standard with names and meanings, as described in Table 127.

Table 127. Acct-Status-Type Values

Acct-Status-Type Value	Name	Meaning
1	Start	A user session has started.
2	Stop	A user session has stopped, request contains final statistics.
3	Interim	A user session is in progress, request contains current statistics.
7	Accounting-On	The RAS has started.
8	Accounting-Off	The RAS is about to shut down.

Additional values for Acct-Status-Type have been defined by RAS vendors for use with their equipment. These vendor-specific values may also be listed in the [Type] section.

[Type/statement] Sections

The following parameters may be present in a [Type/statement] section of the SQL accounting header file:

Table 128. *.acc [Type|statement] Syntax

Parameter	Function
SQL	<p>Specifies the exact SQL statement used to update the SQL database with accounting information. The SQL statement may be broken over several lines by ending each line with a backslash. The backslash must be preceded by a space character, and followed by a newline. The subsequent lines may be indented for better readability. For example:</p> <pre>SQL=INSERT INTO usagelog \ Time, NASAddress, SessionID, \ Type, Name, BytesIn, BytesOut) \ VALUES \ %TransactionTime, %NASAddress, \ @Acct-Session-Id, \ @Acct-Status-Type, \ %FullName/40s, \ @Acct-Input-Octets, \ @Acct-Output-Octets)</pre>
MaxConcurrent	If present, MaxConcurrent overrides the value of MaxConcurrent specified in the [Settings] section for this particular statement.
ConcurrentTimeout	If present, ConcurrentTimeout overrides the value of ConcurrentTimeout specified in the [Settings] section for this particular statement.

Table 128. *.acc [Type|statement] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
QueryTimeout	If present, QueryTimeout overrides the value of QueryTimeout specified in the [Settings] section for this particular statement.

[TypeNames] Section

Each entry in the [TypeNames] section of the SQL accounting header file maps an Acct-Status-Type attribute value to a string. If a %Type parameter is present in the corresponding SQL statement, this %Type parameter contains the given string.

If no string is given for a particular Acct-Status-Type, when an accounting request of that type is received, %Type is set to the numeric value of the Acct-Status-Type attribute, formatted as a string.

The syntax for the [TypeNames] section is as follows:

```
[TypeNames]
TypeID=TypeName
TypeID=TypeName
.
.
.
```

You can include RADIUS standard and vendor-specific accounting packet types; for example:

```
[TypeNames]
1=Start
2=Stop
3=Interim
7=On
8=Off
639=AscendType
28=3ComType
```

Working With Stored Procedures

A stored procedure is a sequence of SQL statements that form a logical unit and perform a particular task. You can use stored procedures to encapsulate a set of queries or operations that can be executed repeatedly on a database server. For example, you can code operations on an employee database, such as password lookup, as stored procedures that can be executed by application code. For more information on stored procedures, see the *Steel-Belted Radius Administration Guide*.

The SQL example in the previous section could be replaced by a custom stored procedure. This stored procedure might look something like the following:

```
PROCEDURE myProc
(
    ttime    in    varchar2,
    nasaddr  in    varchar2,
    sessid   in    varchar2,
    ttype    in    varchar2,
```

```

        uname   in      varchar2,
        bytein  in      varchar2,
        byteout in      varchar2
    );
END myProc;

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY myPack1 IS
    PROCEDURE myProc
    (
        ttime   in      varchar2,
        nasaddr in      varchar2,
        sessid  in      varchar2,
        ttype   in      varchar2,
        uname   in      varchar2,
        bytein  in      varchar2,
        byteout in      varchar2
    )
    IS
    BEGIN
        INSERT INTO usagelog
            ( Time, NASAddress, SessionID, Type, Name,
              BytesIn, BytesOut )
        VALUES
            ( ttime, nasaddr, sessid, ttype, uname, bytein,
              byteout );
    END myProc;
END myPack1;

```

When you invoke the stored procedure, delineate each parameter as an input (!i), output (!o), or input/output (!io) variable.

This stored procedure can be invoked with the following connect string in the radsq1.acc file:

```

SQL=BEGIN myPack1.myProc(%TransactionTime!i,
    %NASAddress!i, @Acct-Session-Id!i, %Type!i,
    %FullName!i, @Acct-Input-Packets!i,
    @Acct-Output-Packets!i); END;

```

Load Balancing Example (GEE/SPE only)

The following excerpt from an .acc example file configures load balancing between two SQL servers (so that the work load is shared nearly equally between two servers). The tradeoff with this technique is that the data is split between two servers and must be reintegrated when processed. For example, the Accounting-START for an end-user may be stored on one server and the corresponding Accounting-STOP on the other.

```

[Server]
s1=2
s2=2

[Server/s1]
Connect=system/*****@thor

[Server/s2]
Connect=system/*****@odin

[Type]

```

1=User
2=User
3=User

```
[Type/User]
SQL=INSERT INTO acct1(TransTime, FullName, \
    Authenticator, NASName, NASAddress, Type, \
    PacketsIn, PacketsOut) \
VALUES (%TransactionTime, %FullName/40s, \
    %AuthType/40s, %NASName/40s, %NASAddress, \
    %Type, @Acct-Input-Packets/n, \
    @Acct-Output-Packets/n)
```

Chapter 12

LDAP Authentication Files

This chapter describes the files used to configure LDAP authentication in Steel-Belted Radius.

LDAP Authentication Header (.aut) File

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+EAP, SPE+3G, EE*

Not used by:

The LDAP authentication header file is located in the same directory that contains the Steel-Belted Radius service (normally `C:\RADIUS\Service`) or daemon. The header file must have the extension `.aut` and is usually called `ldapauth.aut`.

The structure of the LDAP authentication header file is comparable to that of a Windows `INI` file. An LDAP authentication header file consists of several sections, where each section may contain multiple entries. Section names are enclosed in square brackets, for example `[Bootstrap]`. Each entry in the section appears on one line, and is of the form `parameter = value`. A section ends at the next section, or at the end of the file. Everything to the right of a semicolon (`;`) is ignored until the end of that line.

LDAP Authentication Variable Names

When Steel-Belted Radius extracts RADIUS attribute values from the incoming Access-Request and adds them to the Variable Table, the name that it gives to each variable is the same as the name of the corresponding attribute, for example `User-Name` or `Calling-Station-ID`. You may refer to the variable by this name in any subsequent entry in the `.aut` header file. This convention means that RADIUS attribute names are treated as reserved keywords. However, the `.aut` header file syntax also permits you to assign the value of an incoming RADIUS attribute to any variable.

When the LDAP Search request returns LDAP attribute values, they are added to the Variable Table. Steel-Belted Radius gives each variable the name of the corresponding LDAP attribute. In the schema illustrated above, this would produce variable names such as `User-Secret` and `Last-Name`. For the names to use in your own `.aut` header file, consult your LDAP database schema. Like RADIUS attribute names, LDAP attribute names are treated as reserved keywords. However, the `.aut` header file syntax permits you to assign the value of a returned LDAP attribute to any variable.

[Bootstrap] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE

Not used by:

The `[Bootstrap]` section of the LDAP authentication header file specifies information that Steel-Belted Radius uses to load and start the LDAP Authentication plug-in.

After you edit `ldapauth.aut` and restart Steel-Belted Radius, the `InitializationString` value that you entered in the `[Bootstrap]` section of `ldapauth.aut` appears in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. You can then enable, disable, or prioritize this method like any other entry in the list.

You can configure more than one LDAP authentication method. Each requires its own `.aut` file in the same directory as `ldapauth.aut`. The `[Bootstrap]` section of each `.aut` file must provide a `LibraryName` of `ldapauth.so` (for Solaris/Linux) or `ldapauth.dll` (for Windows). The `InitializationString` in each `.aut` file must be unique, so that you can distinguish between authentication methods in the Authentication Policies panel.

Table 129. *.aut [Bootstrap] Syntax

Parameter	Function
LibraryName	Specifies the name of the LDAP authentication module. Value must be <code>ldapauth.so</code> for Solaris/Linux and <code>ldapauth.dll</code> for Windows.
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, the LDAP authentication module is enabled. If set to 0, the LDAP authentication module is disabled, and the authentication method is unavailable and does not appear in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. Default value is 0.
InitializationString	Specifies the identifier for the authentication method, which appears in the Authentication Methods list in the Authentication Policies panel. The name of each authentication method must be unique. If you create additional <code>.aut</code> files to implement authentication against multiple databases, be sure that each <code>.aut</code> file has a unique InitializationString value. Default value is LDAP.

[Attributes/name] Sections

LDAP database entries may have many attributes, many of which may be irrelevant to the authentication process. An LDAP Search returns all of the attributes associated with an LDAP entry. Therefore, when specifying an LDAP Search for authentication purposes, you may want to provide a list of specific LDAP attributes relevant to Steel-Belted Radius. Only these attributes are placed in the Variable Table.

Each [Attributes/name] section in the LDAP authentication header file lists LDAP attributes relevant to a specific LDAP Search request. The syntax is as follows:

```
[Attributes/name]
attribute
attribute
.
.
.
```

where *attribute* is the name of an LDAP attribute and *name* is an arbitrary name for the section. You must type the *attribute* names exactly as they appear in your LDAP database schema. Use one line per attribute. For example:

```
[Attributes/InterestingAttributes]
User-Secret
RADIUS-Profile
Inactivity-Timeout
```

An [Attributes/name] section is associated with a Search request by referencing it from within a [Search/name] section using the Attributes parameter. For example:

```
[Search/DoLdapSearch]
Attributes = InterestingAttributes
```

If the `Attributes` parameter is omitted from a `[Search/name]` section, Steel-Belted Radius retains all of the attributes associated with the LDAP entry. Of these attributes, Steel-Belted Radius uses only those referenced in the `.aut` header file; all others stay in the Variable Table until the authentication transaction is complete and the table is discarded.

For `BindName` authentication, you must ensure that the `[Attributes/name]` section lists the attribute in which the user's password is stored and that your `[Response]` section assigns the value of this attribute to the outgoing `%Password` parameter. Steel-Belted Radius completes authentication by comparing the returned `%Password` value with the password that arrived in the `Access-Request`. For example:

```
[Attributes/InterestingAttributes]
User-Secret
RADIUS-Profile
Inactivity-Timeout

[Response]
%Password = User-Secret
%Profile = RADIUS-Profile
Vendor-Specific-NAS-Attribute = Inactivity-Timeout
```

[Response] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by:

During an authentication transaction, the `[Response]` section is the last section in the LDAP authentication header file to be processed. At this point in processing, all `Bind` and `Search` requests to the LDAP database have been completed.

The `[Response]` section tells Steel-Belted Radius what to do with the information that it has retrieved from the incoming `Access-Request` and from the LDAP database. The goal at this point is for Steel-Belted Radius to complete authentication and issue an `Access-Response` to the RADIUS client.

The `[Response]` section syntax is as follows:

```
[Response]
attribute = variable
attribute = variable
.
.
.
```

where *attribute* is the name of a RADIUS attribute or other special item needed to complete authentication, and *variable* is the name of a variable in the Variable Table. The end result of the `[Response]` syntax is that the value in the variable is assigned to the attribute.

An IP pool can be returned for any attribute of the appropriate type. If the returned string appears to be an IP address (that is, in the format, `a.b.c.d`), it is considered an IP address; otherwise, it is considered a address pool, from which an IP address is allocated.

attribute may be the name of a RADIUS attribute, or it may be one of the following keywords, which identify various special items associated with Steel-Belted Radius. Each

of these keywords begins with the percent sign (%) to distinguish it clearly from the RADIUS attributes.

Table 130. *.aut [Response] Syntax

Item	Function
%LoginLimit (GEE/SPE only)	The name of the variable specifying the Maximum Concurrent Connection limits.
%Password	<p>For BindName authentication, you must provide a %Password entry in the [Response] section and you must assign it the value of the password attribute retrieved from the LDAP database. Steel-Belted Radius validates the password received in the Access-Request by comparing it with the value assigned to %Password. If the passwords don't match, the request is rejected.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The user's password may be in clear text, or encrypted with UNIXcrypt or a SHA1+Base64 hash.</i></p> <p>For Bind authentication, omit %Password. Once processing reaches the [Response] section, the password has already been validated.</p>
%Profile	<p>The name of a Profile entry in the Steel-Belted Radius database. If the password has been validated (by BindName or Bind), with %Profile listed in the [Response] section, %Profile may be set to any variable, for example:</p> <pre>%Profile = userpolicy</pre> <p>When the search filter is set to find a user or object in the LDAP database that includes the <code>userpolicy</code> LDAP attribute, this value is retrieved and returned to the Steel-Belted Radius database so that it may be matched with an existing Profile entry of the same name. If the <code>userpolicy</code> LDAP attribute is multi-valued, the first value of <code>userpolicy</code> is used and subsequent values are ignored. If the value of <code>userpolicy</code> is "prof1" and a Profile called <code>prof1</code> exists in the Steel-Belted Radius database, any return list or checklist attributes in <code>prof1</code> are applied to the user's connection. If the value returned from LDAP cannot be matched with an existing Profile in the Steel-Belted Radius database, the user is rejected due to "Insufficient Resources."</p>
%ProxyRealm (GEE/SPE only)	The realm to which the authentication must be proxied. If ProxyRealm is not set, Routed Proxy does not occur.
%ProxyUserName (GEE/SPE only)	The User-Name attribute, which must be sent in the proxy request. If ProxyUserName is not set, the User-Name from the original request packet is used.

Table 130. *.aut [Response] Syntax (Continued)

Item	Function
%Alias	<p>The name of a Native User entry in the Steel-Belted Radius database.</p> <p>If the password has been validated (by BindName or Bind), with %Alias listed in the [Response] section, %Alias may be set to any variable, for example:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">%Alias = userpolicy</p> <p>Important: You are strongly recommended to use %Profile, as use of %Alias has been deprecated.</p> <p>GEE/SPE: The %LoginLimit value lets you implement the concurrent connection limits previously available through %Alias.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Native User entries without passwords automatically cannot be authenticated. This is a safety feature built into Steel-Belted Radius. Therefore, setting up Native User entries in preparation for using the Alias parameter with LDAP authentication does not pose a “back door” security risk.</i></p> <p>Generally, even if a very large number of users reside in the LDAP database, you need to add only one or two Native User entries to the Steel-Belted Radius database. The concurrent connection limit associated with a single Native User entry may be applied to any number of users in the LDAP database. Often a Native User entry with a connection limit of 1, and a second Native User entry with a connection limit of 2, is sufficient for the entire LDAP database.</p> <p>For example, analog users may be allowed a connection limit of 1, while ISDN users are allowed a connection limit of 2.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The Native User authentication method displayed in the Authentication Policies panel does not need to be activated for the Alias feature to work.</i></p>
%FullName	<p>The fully distinguished name of the User, for Steel-Belted Radius accounting purposes. This is the exact name against which authentication was performed. Depending on what may have occurred during Steel-Belted Radius name parsing, this name may or may not be different from the value of the User-Name attribute as it originally arrived in the Access-Request.</p>

[Search/name] Sections

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by:

Tip: See “[Server/name] Sections” on page 267.

Each [Search/name] section in the LDAP authentication header file specifies the complete details of one LDAP Search request. You can use the same Search request on various databases, because the details of the database connection are specified separately.

For BindName authentication, you must ensure that each [Search/name] section searches for a database entry that matches the incoming username and retrieves from it an attribute containing that user’s password. Steel-Belted Radius must compare this password to the one it received in the incoming Access-Request packet.

A [Search/*name*] section may retrieve other LDAP attributes as well; however, if you are authenticating with BindName, the user's password is a minimum requirement. Use the Attributes parameter to specify the list of items you want returned.

For example:

```
[Search/DoLDAPSearch]
Base = ou=Special Users, o=bigco.com
Scope = 1
Filter = uid=<User-Name>
Attributes = InterestingAttributes
Timeout = 20
%DN = dn

[Attributes/InterestingAttributes]
User-Secret
RADIUS-Profile
Inactivity-Timeout

[Response]
%Password = User-Secret
%Profile = RADIUS-Profile
Vendor-Specific-NAS-Attribute = Inactivity-Timeout
```

Table 131. *.aut [Search/*name*] Syntax

Parameter	Function
%DN	Specifies a variable into which the distinguished name that results from the Search should be placed.
Attributes	Specifies the LDAP attributes relevant to Steel-Belted Radius, by referencing an [Attributes/ <i>name</i>] section elsewhere in the same .aut file.
Base	Specifies the distinguished name (DN) of the entry that serves as the starting point for the search. This filter is a template for an LDAP distinguished name string. The filter follows conventional LDAP syntax and may be as simple or as complex as LDAP syntax permits. It may also include replacement variables from the Variable Table. Each replacement variable consists of the variable name enclosed in angle brackets (<>). Upon execution of the LDAP Search request, the value of the variable replaces the variable name.
OnFound (GEE/SPE only)	Specifies the next request section when data is found. The value of this parameter is a string, <i>name</i> . The <i>name</i> specifies an LDAP Search request by referencing a [Search/ <i>name</i>] section elsewhere in the same .aut file. If there is no next request section, the overall operation succeeds. This can be overridden using the \$reject keyword, which causes the operation to fail when data is found.
OnNotFound (GEE/SPE only)	Specifies the next request section when data is not found. The value of this parameter is a string, <i>name</i> . The <i>name</i> specifies an LDAP Search request by referencing a [Search/ <i>name</i>] section elsewhere in the same .aut file. If there is no next request section, the overall operation fails. This can be overridden using the \$accept keyword, which causes the operation to succeed when data is not found.

Table 131. *.aut [Search/name] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
Search	(Optional) Specifies specifies an LDAP Search request by referencing a [Search/name] section elsewhere in the same .aut file. Steel-Belted Radius tries this Search request next, if the current Search yields no result. Note that each [Search/name] section may contain at most one Search parameter.
Filter	Specifies the filter to apply to the search. This filter is a template for an LDAP Search string. The filter follows conventional LDAP syntax and may be as simple or as complex as LDAP syntax permits, with multiple attribute/value assertions in boolean combination. It may also include replacement variables from the Variable Table. Each replacement variable consists of the variable name enclosed in angle brackets (<>). Upon execution of the LDAP Search request, the value of the variable replaces the variable name. For example, a Search template that uses the User-Name and Service-Type attributes from the RADIUS request might look like this: (&(uid = <User-Name>) (type = <Service-Type>))
Scope	Specifies the scope of the search; 0 (search the base), 1 (search all entries one level beneath the base), or 2 (search the base and all entries beneath the base at any level).

The Search parameter can be used in one [Search/name] section after another to create a serial “chain” of Search requests. Every Search in the chain is tried. If any Search fails to return data, the Access-Request is rejected.

An example of a two-part chained Search follows:

```
[Settings]
Search = DoLdapSearch

[Search/DoLdapSearch]
Base = . . .
Filter = . . .
Search = GetMoreLdapInfo

[Search/GetMoreLdapInfo]
Base = . . .
Scope = . . .
Filter = . . .
```

Search sequencing is flexible. GEE/SPE users can proceed to a new search even if the current search returns no data by using the OnNotFound parameter. All editions can override search results using the \$reject and \$accept keywords. The following is an example of flexible searching:

```
[Search/DoSearch2]
Base = o=xyz.com
Scope = 2
Filter = uid=<User-Name>
Attributes = AttrList
Timeout = 20
%DN = dn
OnFound = DoSearch8
OnNotFound = DoSearch9
```

```
[Search/DoSearch8]
Base = o=xyz.com
Scope = 2
Filter = uid=<User-Name>
Attributes = AttrList
Timeout = 20
%DN = dn
OnFound = DoSearch9
OnNotFound = DoSearch9
```

```
[Search/DoSearch9]
Base = o=xyz.com
Scope = 2
Filter = uid=<User-Name>
Attributes = AttrList
Timeout = 20
%DN = dn
OnNotFound = $accept
```

[Request] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by:

The [Request] section of the LDAP authentication header file indicates which RADIUS attribute values Steel-Belted Radius extracts from the incoming Access-Request. Steel-Belted Radius places these values in the Variable Table before moving on to the LDAP Bind and Search requests indicated in the file.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[Request]
attribute = variable
attribute = variable
.
.
.
```

where *attribute* is the name of a RADIUS attribute or other special item associated with the incoming Access-Request, and *variable* is the name of a variable in the Variable Table. The end result of the [Request] syntax is that the value in the incoming attribute is assigned to this variable.

attribute may be the name of a RADIUS attribute, or it may be one of the following keywords, which identify various special items also associated with the connection request. Note that each of these keywords begins with the percent sign (%) to strongly distinguish it from the RADIUS attributes.

Table 132. *.aut [Request] Syntax

Item	Function
%OriginalUserName (GEE/SPE only)	The original full identification of the user, prior to any processing (that is, user@realm).

Table 132. *.aut [Request] Syntax (Continued)

Item	Function
%User (GEE/SPE only)	The user portion of OriginalUserName (the section before @).
%UserName	The full user identification (user and realm strings) after all stripping and processing has been performed.
%Name	Synonym for UserName.
%EffectiveUser (GEE/SPE only)	The name of the user (the section before @) as presented to the authentication method. This may be a modified version of the original user name.
%Realm (GEE/SPE only)	The realm portion of the original user identification (the section after @) as presented to the authentication method. This may be a modified version of the original realm name.
%EffectiveRealm (GEE/SPE only)	The realm portion of the user identification as presented to the method. This may be a modified version of the original realm name.
%NASName	The name of the RAS device that originated the request. This may be the name of the RADIUS Clients entry in the database or the value of the NAS-Identifier or NAS-IP-Address attribute.
%NASAddress	The address of the NAS device, in dotted notation.
%NASModel	The make/model of the NAS device, as specified in the Steel-Belted Radius database.
%Password	The PAP password.
%AllowedAccessHours (GEE/SPE only)	The time periods in which the user is allowed to access the network.
%RADIUSClientName	The name of the RAS device, as specified in a RADIUS Clients entry in the Steel-Belted Radius database.

variable may be omitted from any [Request] entry. If so, the value in the incoming *attribute* is assigned to a variable named *attribute*.

```
[Request]
attribute =
```

In the following [Request] section example, the `nasid` variable receives the value of the NAS-Identifier attribute from the request packet, the `Service-Type` variable receives the value of the Service-Type attribute, and the `%NASAddress` variable receives the NAS address in dotted notation.

```
[Request]
NAS-Identifier = nasid
Service-Type =
%NASAddress =
```

[Defaults] Section

The [Defaults] section of the LDAP authentication header file is used to initialize variables at the start of the LDAP authentication transaction. If not overridden, these are the values used when it is time to Bind, Search, or return an Access-Response. Any variable not listed in the [Defaults] section is initialized to a null value.

The format of each [Defaults] entry is:

```
variable = value
```

where *variable* is the name of a variable and *value* is the value you want to assign to it. For example:

```
[Defaults]
Filter = campus_only
SessionLimit = 600
```

The above example sets values for the `Filter` and `SessionLimit` variables. These variables are standard elements of header file syntax. If you set a `Filter` value in the [Defaults] section, you can override this default by providing the `Filter` parameter in a [Search/*name*] section. If you set a `SessionLimit` value in the [Defaults] section, you can override this default by providing the `SessionLimit` parameter in a [Server/*name*] section, and so on.

You can use the [Defaults] section to set default values for any variable, including temporary variables and those that represent RADIUS attributes or LDAP attributes. This way, if the Access-Request packet and LDAP database do not provide Steel-Belted Radius with all of the values that it needs to respond to an Access-Request, in each case it has an acceptable alternative value that can be used instead.

You can store multiple values for any variable; and if that variable is mapped to a RADIUS attribute, all values are returned in the RADIUS response. Multiple entries set within this section are considered multiple values of the same variable.

Variable values are not additive between this section and each search. Therefore, if a search returns one or more values, all current values are replaced.

NOTE: The [Defaults] section is the only section in the header file that lets you assign static values to variables.

[Server/name] Sections

Several sections of the LDAP authentication header file work together to configure the connection between the Steel-Belted Radius server and the LDAP database server(s) that are being used to provide external database authentication. The sections are [Server], [Server/*name*], and [Settings].

Each [Server/*name*] section of the LDAP authentication header file contains configuration information about a single LDAP server. You must provide a [Server/*name*] section for each server you've named in the [Server] section. For example:

```
[Server]
s1=
s2=

[Server/s1]
Host = ldap_1
Port = 389
.
.
.

[Server/s2]
```

```
Host = 130.4.67.1
LastResort = 1
.
.
.
```

Table 133 lists the settings that may be present in a [Server/*name*] section:

Table 133. *.aut [Server/*name*] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Bind	<p>For Bind authentication, you must specify a Bind template in the [Settings] section of the LDAP authentication header file.</p> <p>The Bind template must follow conventional LDAP syntax. It may be as simple or as complex as LDAP syntax permits, with multiple attribute/value assertions in boolean combination. It may also include replacement variables from the Variable Table.</p> <p>Each replacement variable consists of the variable name enclosed in angle brackets (<>). Upon execution of the LDAP Bind request, the value of the variable replaces the variable name.</p> <p>For example, a Bind template that uses the User-Name attribute from the RADIUS request might look like this:</p> <pre>uid=<User-Name>, ou=Special Users, o=bigco.com</pre>
BindName	<p>For BindName authentication, the BindName parameter specifies the distinguished name (DN) to be used in the Bind request that connects to the LDAP server. The [Server/<i>name</i>] section lets you specify a unique BindName for a specific server. Use the [Settings] section to specify a default BindName to use for all servers.</p> <p>For Bind authentication, omit all Bind, BindName and BindPassword parameters and use the Bind parameter in the [Settings] section. See “[Settings] Section” on page 271.</p>
BindPassword	<p>For BindName authentication, you must provide a BindPassword. The BindPassword specifies the password to be used in the Bind request that connects to the LDAP server. The [Server/<i>name</i>] section lets you specify a unique BindPassword for a specific server. Use the [Settings] section to specify a default BindPassword to use for all servers.</p> <p>For Bind authentication, omit the BindName and BindPassword parameters. Use the Bind parameter instead.</p>
Certificates	<p>Specifies the path of the certificate database for use with SSL. This path must not end in a filename. The certificate database must be the <code>cert7.db</code> and <code>key3.db</code> files used by Netscape Communicator 4.x or later.</p>
ConnectTimeout	<p>Specifies the number of seconds to wait when attempting to establish the connection to the database before timing out. This value is passed to the client database engine, which may or may not implement the feature.</p>
FlashReconnect	<p>If the server is down when performing a Bind or a Search, setting this parameter to 1 triggers a reconnection attempt before rejecting the request. Therefore, requests are not rejected due to inactivity timeouts.</p> <p>This setting applies to a particular server. To apply it for all servers, place it in the [Settings] section.</p>

Table 133. *.aut [Server/name] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
Host	The host name or IP address of the LDAP server.
LastResort	<p>You may identify a “last resort” LDAP server by providing a LastResort parameter in one of these [Server/name] sections, and setting its value to 1. If an LDAP query against some other server results in “no record found,” the authentication server tries the last resort server before accepting or rejecting the user.</p> <p>You might use the LastResort parameter to identify your master accounts database. This enables Steel-Belted Radius to cover the case in which a user account is newly added but has not yet been propagated to all the LDAP databases.</p>
LdapVersion	Specifies the version of LDAP protocol, if needed to override the default given in the [Settings] section.
MaxConcurrent	Specifies the maximum number of instances of a single LDAP request that may be executing at one time.
MaxWaitReconnect	<p>Specifies the maximum number of seconds to wait after successive failures to reconnect after a failure of the database connection.</p> <p>WaitReconnect specifies the time to wait after failure of the database connection. This value is doubled on each failed attempt to reconnect, up to a maximum of MaxWaitReconnect.</p>
Password	Specifies the password string, which can include variables, used to specify a Bind prior to any search within a request. If this parameter is not specified, the packet's password is used.
Port	The TCP port of the LDAP server, or 0 to use the standard port. Default value is 0.
QueryTimeout	Specifies the number of seconds to wait for the execution of an LDAP request to complete before timing out. This value is passed to the database engine, which may or may not implement the feature.
Search	The value of this parameter is a string, <i>name</i> . The <i>name</i> specifies an LDAP Search request by referencing a [Search/ <i>name</i>] section elsewhere in the same .aut file.
SSL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, SSL is not used over the LDAP connection. • If set to 1, SSL is used over the LDAP connection. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
WaitReconnect	Specifies the number of seconds to wait after a failure of the database connection before trying to connect again.

[Server] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by:

Enterprise Edition

The [Server] section of the LDAP authentication header file lists the LDAP server used to perform authentication.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[Server]
ServerName=TargetNumber
```

where *ServerName* is the name of the header file section that contains configuration information for that server, and *TargetNumber* is an *activation target number*, a number that controls when this server is activated for backup purposes. *TargetNumber* is optional and may be left blank. For example:

```
[Server]
s1 =
```

Global Enterprise Edition/Service Provider Edition

The [Server] section of the LDAP authentication header file lists the LDAP servers that may be used to perform authentication. If you are running the GEE or SPE edition of Steel-Belted Radius, you can specify more than one server in the [Server] section for load-balancing or backup. When more than one server is specified, Steel-Belted Radius authenticates against these databases in a round-robin fashion.

The syntax is as follows:

```
[Server]
ServerName=TargetNumber
ServerName=TargetNumber
.
.
.
```

where *ServerName* is the name of a header file section that contains configuration information for that server, and *TargetNumber* is an *activation target number*, a number that controls when this server is activated for backup purposes. *TargetNumber* is optional and may be left blank. For example:

```
[Server]
s1 =
s2 =

[Server/s1]
.
. ;Connection details for server s1
.
[Server/s2]
.
. ;Connection details for server s2
.
```

A Steel-Belted Radius server maintains connectivity with its LDAP servers according to the following rules:

- ▶ The priority of the server by order. The first entry in the [Server] section has the highest priority.
- ▶ By activation target number. The rule for the activation target is that if the number of LDAP servers that Steel-Belted Radius is connected to is less than the activation target, Steel-Belted Radius connects to the server and includes it in the round-robin list. While the number of active servers is equal to or greater than the activation target, Steel-Belted Radius does not use that server in the round-robin list. An

activation target of **0** indicates that, in the current configuration, this machine is never used.

[Settings] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP, EE*

Not used by:

The [Settings] section of the LDAP authentication header file forms a basis for all Bind and Search requests to the LDAP database server(s).

Search sequencing is flexible. You can override search results using the `$reject` and `$accept` keywords.

GEE/SPE: You can proceed to a new search even if the current search returns no data by using the `OnNotFound` parameter.

For examples of using flexible searching, see “[Server/name] Sections” on page 267.

The parameters in the [Settings] section apply to all LDAP servers listed in the header file. The following parameters are usually present. If any of these parameters is not provided in the [Settings] section, the parameter assumes a system default value.

The values set in [Settings] for some parameters, such as `ConnectTimeout`, `MaxConcurrent`, or `WaitReconnect`, provide defaults that apply to all servers. These default values can be overridden for a particular server by entering the same parameter with a different value in a [Server/name] section.

Table 134. *.aut [Settings] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Bind	<p>For Bind authentication, you must specify a Bind template in the [Settings] section of the LDAP authentication header file.</p> <p>The Bind template must follow conventional LDAP syntax. It may be as simple or as complex as LDAP syntax permits, with multiple attribute/value assertions in boolean combination. It may also include replacement variables from the Variable Table.</p> <p>Each replacement variable consists of the variable name enclosed in angle brackets (<>). Upon execution of the LDAP Bind request, the value of the variable replaces the variable name.</p> <p>For example, a Bind template that uses the User-Name attribute from the RADIUS request might look like this:</p> <pre>uid=<User-Name>, ou=Special Users, o=bigco.com</pre>
BindName	<p>For BindName authentication, you must omit the Bind parameter from the LDAP authentication header file. Use the BindName and BindPassword parameters instead.</p> <p>In the [Settings] section, BindName and BindPassword specify a default LDAP Bind template to use for all servers. You can also use BindName and BindPassword in [Server/name] sections to override this default for an individual server</p> <p>See “[Server/name] Sections” on page 267.</p>

Table 134. *.aut [Settings] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
ConnectTimeout	<p>Specifies the number of seconds to wait when attempting to establish the connection to the database before timing out. This value is passed to the client database engine, which may or may not implement the feature.</p> <p>Default value is 25 seconds.</p> <p>NOTE: The value specified in this parameter can be overridden in individual [Server/name] sections of this file.</p>
FilterSpecial CharacterHandling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, specifies that non-alphanumeric characters, such as (or), should be converted to an ASCII hex value preceded by a backslash when they are encountered in a user name during authentication. • If set to 0, non-alphanumeric characters are not converted during authentication. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
FlashReconnect	<p>If a server is down when performing a Bind or a Search, setting this parameter to 1 triggers a reconnection attempt before rejecting the request. Therefore, requests are not rejected due to inactivity timeouts.</p> <p>This setting applies to all servers. To apply it for a particular server, place it in the appropriate [Server/name] section.</p>
LdapVersion	<p>Specifies the version of LDAP protocol.</p> <p>Default value is 2.</p>
LogLevel	<p>Activates logging for the LDAP authentication component and sets the rate at which it writes entries to the Steel-Belted Radius server log file (.LOG). This value may be the number 0, 1, or 2, where 0 is the lowest logging level, 1 is intermediate, and 2 is the most verbose.</p> <p>If the LogLevel that you set in the .aut file is different than the LogLevel in radius.ini, the radius.ini setting determines the rate of logging.</p> <p>GEE/SPE: The LogLevel is re-read whenever the server receives a HUP signal.</p>
MaxConcurrent	<p>Specifies the maximum number of instances of a single LDAP request that may be executing at one time.</p> <p>NOTE: The value specified in this parameter can be overridden in individual [Server/name] sections of this file.</p>
MaxScriptSteps	<p>Specifies the maximum number of statements that a script can execute before terminating. You can use the MaxScriptSteps parameter to make sure a script does not get caught in an infinite loop.</p> <p>Default value is 10000.</p>
MaxWaitReconnect	<p>Specifies the maximum number of seconds to wait after successive failures to reconnect after a failure of the database connection.</p> <p>WaitReconnect specifies the time to wait after failure of the database connection. This value is doubled on each failed attempt to reconnect, up to a maximum of MaxWaitReconnect.</p> <p>NOTE: The value specified in this parameter can be overridden in individual [Server/name] sections of this file.</p>

Table 134. *.aut [Settings] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
OnFound (GEE/SPE only)	Specifies the next request section when data is found. The value of this parameter is a string, <i>name</i> . The <i>name</i> specifies an LDAP Search request by referencing a [Search/ <i>name</i>] section elsewhere in the same .aut file. If there is no next request section, the overall operation succeeds. This can be overridden using the \$reject keyword, which causes the operation to fail when data is found.
OnNotFound (GEE/SPE only)	Specifies the next request section when data is not found. The value of this parameter is a string, <i>name</i> . The <i>name</i> specifies an LDAP Search request by referencing a [Search/ <i>name</i>] section elsewhere in the same .aut file. If there is no next request section, the overall operation fails. This can be overridden using the \$accept keyword, which causes the operation to succeed when data is not found.
Password	Specifies the password string, which can include variables, used to specify a Bind prior to any search within a request. If this parameter is not specified, the packet's password is used.
PasswordCase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to U or Upper, the password returned from the LDAP database is converted to uppercase before authentication. • If set to L or Lower, the password is converted to lowercase. • If set to O or Original, the password is not altered before authentication. Default value is Original.
PasswordFormat	By default, the PasswordFormat parameter is not listed in the [Settings] section of the LDAP authentication header file. With no listing, Steel-Belted Radius expects the user's password in the LDAP table to be in cleartext format. If you want to configure Steel-Belted Radius to automatically handle password values correctly when it detects that they have been encrypted using UNIXcrypt or a SHA1+Base64 hash, set PasswordFormat to auto.
QueryTimeout	Specifies the timeout value in seconds for an individual search performed against the LDAP server. Default value is 10 seconds.
ScriptTraceLevel	Specifies the level of detail for line-by-line script tracing in the log. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, no traces are logged. • If set to 1, traces are only logged when the SbrTrace() function is executed by the script. • If set to 2, a trace is generated for every line executed by the script. Default value is 0.
Search	Specifies an LDAP Search request by referencing a [Search/ <i>name</i>] section elsewhere in the same *.aut file.
SSL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, SSL is not used over the LDAP connection. • If set to 1, SSL is used over the LDAP connection. Default value is 0. NOTE: The value specified in this parameter can be overridden in individual [Server/ <i>name</i>] sections of this file.

Table 134. *.aut [Settings] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
Timeout	Specifies the maximum number of seconds for the overall timeout for each request, which includes the delay in acquiring resources, attempts against multiple LDAP servers, and so forth. Default value is 20 seconds.
UpperCaseName	Specifies whether the username should be converted to uppercase. Choices are: 0 (preserve the case of the username), 1 (convert username to uppercase). Default value is 0.
UTC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, time values are displayed using the local time. • If set to 1, time values are displayed using universal time coordinates (UTC).
WaitReconnect	Specifies the number of seconds to wait after a failure of the database connection before trying to connect again. NOTE: The value specified in this parameter can be overridden in individual [Server/name] sections of this file.

[Failure] Section

Used by: GEE, SPE, SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

Not used by: EE

The [Failure] section of the LDAP authentication header file (Table 135) can be used to determine the result of the authentication process (accept or reject) when connectivity to all of the configured LDAP databases has failed. For example:

```
[Failure]
Accept = 1
Profile = XYZ
FullName = Mr Stanley Smith
```

NOTE: The Profile option and the Alias option cannot be used together. Read the descriptions below and choose the one that suits your needs.

Table 135. *.aut [Failure] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Accept	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, Steel-Belted Radius returns an Access-Accept packet with the Profile, FullName, and/or Alias attributes specified in the corresponding [Failure] section parameters. • If set to 0, the user is rejected.
Profile	This is the name of an existing Steel-Belted Radius Profile entry, whose checklist and return list attributes are applied to the user's connection.
FullName	This string is the full user name, which is used in the Class attribute in the Access-Accept message.

Table 135. *.aut [Failure] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
Alias	<p>As an alternative to using the Profile parameter, you can use the Alias parameter to name an existing Steel-Belted Radius Native User entry. Steel-Belted Radius then applies the checklist and return list attributes of this User entry to the user's connection.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The Alias feature permits the Maximum Concurrent Connection limit (settable in the Users panel) to be applied to the user's connection.</i></p> <p>Important: You are strongly recommended to use Profile, as use of Alias has been deprecated. The LoginLimit value lets you implement the concurrent connection limits previously available through Alias.</p> <p>If you want to apply concurrent connection limits to users who are being authenticated by means of LDAP, you must set up a Native User entry specifically for this purpose, with all of the appropriate checklist and return list attributes, and with no password. You can set up as many such accounts as you require. These entries store a specific set of checklist and return list attributes for LDAP authentication, for use only with the Alias parameter.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Native User entries without passwords cannot be authenticated. This is a safety feature built into Steel-Belted Radius. Therefore, setting up User entries in preparation for using the Alias parameter with LDAP authentication does not pose a "back door" security risk.</i></p> <p>NOTE: <i>The Native User authentication method displayed in the Authentication Policies panel does not need to be activated for the Alias feature to work.</i></p>

Chapter 13

Endpoint Assurance Files

This chapter describes the `ea.ini` file, which is used to configure Endpoint Assurance, (an optional add-on module for Steel-Belted Radius). You do not need to configure the `ea.ini` file if you do not use the Endpoint Integrity software.

ea.ini File

Used by: GEE+EA, SPE+EA, EE+EA

Not used by: SPE+3G, SPE+EAP

The `ea.ini` initialization file lists the location groups supported by Steel-Belted Radius. Location groups are used by the Endpoint Assurance module to replace a user's default integrity policy with a location-mandated integrity policy when the user requests access to a protected network.

[LocationGroups] Section

The [LocationGroups] section of `ea.ini` lists each Endpoint Assurance location group supported by Steel-Belted Radius. A location group must be specified in the [LocationGroups] section of `ea.ini` to be included in the **Location Groups** list in the Add RADIUS Client and Edit RADIUS Client windows in SBR Administrator.

Example

```
;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
; ea.ini file
;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
; This file defines EA Location Group
;
; [LocationGroups]
;
; This section lists the allowable Location Groups
;
;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;

[LocationGroups]
Executive
HumanResources
Administration
```

Chapter 14

Mobile IP Module Files

This chapter describes the `3gpp.ini` and `3gpp2.ini` files, which are used to configure the Mobile IP Module, (an optional add-on module for Steel-Belted Radius/Service Provider Edition).

You do not need to configure the `3gpp.ini` and `3gpp2.ini` files if you do not use the Mobile IP Module software.

3gpp.ini File

Used by: SPE+3G

Not used by: GEE+EA, SPE+EA, EE+EA, SPE+EAP

The `3gpp.ini` initialization file contains the 3GPP settings for the Mobile IP Module.

The `radius.dct` file shipped with Steel-Belted Radius is configured with the attributes necessary for supporting Mobile IP services in compliance with the 3GPP standards.

[Settings] section

The [Settings] section (Table 136) contains the master switch that enables the 3GPP feature set:

Table 136. *3gpp.ini [Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, 3GPP functions in the Mobile IP Module are disabled. If set to 1, 3GPP functions in the Mobile IP Module are enabled. Default value is 0.

[Attributes] section

The [Attributes] section (Table 137) specifies the two attribute names that are used by Steel-Belted Radius when the Mobile IP Module processes special accounting requests for session and resource management.:

Table 137. *3gpp.ini [Attributes] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Session-Stop-Indicator	Specifies the name of the attribute that Steel-Belted Radius expects in Accounting Stop requests when the mobile IP session is to be deleted (closed).
NSAPI	Specifies the name of the attribute which Steel-Belted Radius uses in conjunction with the username to facilitate the identification of different mobile sessions for the same user on a single GGSN. In the absence of an NSAPI value, SBR uses the contents of the User-Name attribute as the matching key.

Example

```
[Settings]
Enable = 1

[Attributes]
Session-Stop-Indicator = 3GPP-Session-Stop-Indicator
NSAPI = 3GPP-NSAPI
```

3gpp2.ini File

Used by: SPE+3G

Not used by: GEE+EA, SPE+EA, EE+EA, SPE+EAP

The `3gpp2.ini` file contains the settings for the Mobile IP Module. The `3gpp2.ini` file may also contain sections named `[FA-User-Auth-Requests/name]` where *name* is the value of a `FA-User-Auth-Requests-Section` setting in the `[3gpp2]` section of a proxy realm (`*.pro`) configuration file.

The `radius.dct` file shipped with Steel-Belted Radius has been configured with the attributes necessary for supporting Mobile IP services in compliance with the 3GPP2 standards.

[Settings] Section

The `[Settings]` section (Table 138) contains the master switch that enables the MIM 3GPP2 feature set.

Table 138. *3gpp2 [Settings] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, the Mobile IP Module feature is disabled. If set to 1, the Mobile IP Module feature is enabled.
S-Seconds	<p>Specifies the lifetime, in seconds, for each new S-Key that the server generates. After this many seconds, a new S-Key is generated.</p> <p>The S-Key is used in processing FA User Authentication and HA Key Distribution requests. This value also defines the frequency with which an HA must make new HA Key Distribution requests for communicating with FAs.</p>

[FA-User-Auth-Requests] section

The `[FA-User-Auth-Requests]` section (Table 139) specifies how FA User Authentication requests should be handled.

Table 139. *3gpp2.ini [FA-User-Auth-Requests] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Accept-Requests	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, FA User Authentication request handling is disabled. You should only use this setting if the only feature you are planning to use is the MN-HA Shared Key Distribution support. If set to 1, FA User Authentication request handling is enabled. Default value is 1.

Table 139. 3gpp2.ini [FA-User-Auth-Requests] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
HA-Address-Mismatch	<p>Specifies the action to take if an FA User Authentication request contains a non-0 HA-Address that is different than the HA-Address in the return list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to <code>response</code>, the HA-Address returned in the <code>Access-Accept</code> is the value from the mobile user's return list. • If set to <code>request</code>, the HA-Address from the request is returned in the <code>Access-Accept</code>, overriding the HA-Address in the return list. • If set to <code>reject</code>, the request is rejected. <p>Default value is <code>response</code>.</p>
Filter	<p>Specifies the name of the filter applied to attributes in an <code>Access-Accept</code> that is issued in response to an FA User Authentication request. The filter must be defined in the <code>filter.ini</code> file.</p> <p>If no filter is specified, all attributes are returned unchanged.</p>

[HA-Key-Distribution-Requests] section

The [HA-Key-Distribution-Requests] section specifies how HA Key Distribution requests should be handled.

Table 140. 3gpp2 [HA-Key-Distribution-Requests] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Accept-Requests	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 0, HA Key Distribution request handling is disabled. You should use this setting only if you are not expecting any FA User Authentication requests that ask for IPsec keying information. • If set to 1, HA Key Distribution request handling is enabled. <p>Default value is 1.</p>
Use-S-Request-As-Marker	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, the presence of the S-Request attribute is required in order for a request to be processed as an HA Key Distribution request. • If set to 0, the only requirements an HA Key Distribution request must meet is that it not contain attributes that classify the request as an FA or MN-HA Shared Secret request and that the <code>User-Name</code> attribute consist of two ASCII-formatted IP addresses with the second being a valid HA address. <p>Default value is 0.</p>
Check-Source-Address	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If set to 1, each HA Key Distribution request is validated to ensure that the HA address matches the source IP address of the Access-Request. • If set to 0, source address checking is not performed. <p>Default value is 0.</p>

Table 140. 3gpp2 [HA-Key-Distribution-Requests] Syntax (Continued)

Parameter	Function
Check-NAS-IP-Address	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 1, each HA Key Distribution request is validated to ensure that the HA address matches the value of the <code>NAS-IP-Address</code> attribute in the request. If set to 0, NAS IP address checking is not performed. Default value is 0.
Auth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <code>native</code>, each HA Key Distribution request is authenticated against the password configured for a Native User in the Steel-Belted Radius server's database. The name of the Native User account that will be used for the check is constructed by concatenating the HA-Prefix value with an ASCII representation of the HA's address. If set to <code>default</code>, the password check is performed based on the definition of each HA in the [HAs] section. Default value is <code>default</code> .
Auth-Prefix	Specifies the prefix string to which an HA address is appended when HA Key Distribution requests are to be authenticated and the password for each HA is maintained in the server's database under a Native User account. Default value is <code>HA-</code> .
Filter	Specifies the name of the filter applied to attributes in an <code>Access-Accept</code> that is issued in response to an HA Key Distribution request. The filter must be defined in the <code>filter.ini</code> file. If no filter is specified, all attributes are returned unchanged.

[MN-HA-Shared-Key-Requests] section

The [MN-HA-Shared-Key-Requests] section (Table 141) specifies how MN-HA Shared Key requests should be handled.

Table 141. 3gpp2.ini [MN-HA-Shared-Key-Requests] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Accept-Requests	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, local MN-HA Shared Key Distribution request handling is disabled. These requests can still be handled by proxy targets. If set to 1, MN-HA Shared Key Distribution request handling is enabled. Default value is 0.
Filter	Specifies the name of the filter applied to attributes in an <code>Access-Accept</code> that is issued in response to an MN-HA Shared Key Distribution request. The filter must be defined in the <code>filter.ini</code> file. If no filter is specified, all attributes are returned unchanged.

[HA-User-Auth-Requests] section

The [HA-User-Auth-Requests] section (Table 142) specifies how HA User Authentication requests should be handled.

Table 142. *gpp2.ini [HA-User-Auth-Requests] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Accept-Requests	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to 0, HA User Authentication request handling is disabled, and any HA User Authentication requests are treated as being of type <code>Other</code>. If set to 1, HA User Authentication request handling is enabled. Default value is 1.
HA-Address	Specifies how an HA User Authentication request is to be recognized. Since this type of request is not required to contain a unique attribute, a mechanism must be specified to recognizing that this is a request from an HA that does not fit the criteria for HA Key Distribution or MN-HA Shared Key requests. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If set to <code>source-IP-address</code> (the default), the source address of the packet that contained the request must match one of the HA addresses listed in the [HAs] section. If set to <code>NAS-IP-Address</code>, the request must include a <code>NAS-IP-Address</code> attribute and the contents of this attribute must match one of the HA addresses listed in the [HAs] section. Default value is <code>source-ip-address</code> .
Filter	Specifies the name of the filter applied to attributes in an <code>Access-Accept</code> that is issued in response to an HA User Authentication request. The filter must be defined in the <code>filter.ini</code> file. <p>If no filter is specified, all attributes are returned unchanged.</p>

[SIP-User-Auth-Requests] section

The [SIP-User-Auth-Requests] section (Table 143) specifies how SIP User Authentication requests should be handled.

Table 143. *3gpp2 [SIP-User-Auth-Requests] Syntax*

Parameter	Function
Accept-Requests	If set to 0, SIP User Authentication request handling is disabled, and any SIP User Authentication requests are treated as being of type <code>Other</code> . <p>If set to 1 (the default), SIP User Authentication request handling is enabled.</p>
Filter	The name of the filter applied to attributes in an <code>Access-Accept</code> that is issued in response to a SIP User Authentication request. The filter must be defined in the <code>filter.ini</code> file. <p>If no filter is specified, all attributes are returned unchanged.</p>

[Other-Requests] section

The [Other-Requests] section () specifies how other requests (ones that do not fit in any of the other categories) should be handled.

Table 144. 3gpp2.ini [Other-Requests] Syntax

Parameter	Function
Filter	Specifies the name of the filter to be applied to attributes in an Access-Accept in response to all requests of type Other. The filter must be defined in the filter.ini file. If no filter is specified, all attributes are returned unchanged.

Example

```
[Other-Requests]
Filter = DefaultFilter
```

[Attributes] section

The [Attributes] section lists the names of the special purpose attributes used for Mobile IP and should read as follows.

```
[Attributes]
Pre-Shared-Secret-Request = 3GPP2-Pre-Shared-Secret-Request
Pre-Shared-Secret = 3GPP2-Pre-Shared-Secret
HA-Address = 3GPP2-Home-Agent-Address
Key-ID = 3GPP2-Key-ID
S-Key = 3GPP2-S-Key
S-Lifetime = 3GPP2-S-Lifetime
Correlation-Id = 3GPP2-Correlation-ID
Session-Continue = 3GPP2-Session-Continue
S-Request = 3GPP2-S-Request
MN-HA-SPI = 3GPP2-MN-HA-SPI
MN-HA-Shared-Key = 3GPP2-MN-HA-Shared-Key
```

NOTE: These are the standard 3GPP2 attributes specified in IS-835-B. You should not need to change anything in this section unless your FA or HA requires attributes that are not consistent with this standard.

[HAs] section

The [HAs] section lists the address of each HA from which the server is willing to accept an HA Key Distribution request, along with an optional password.

```
[HAs]
HA-address [= password]
...
```

If the Auth setting in the [HA-Key-Distribution-Requests] section is set to native, only the HA-address needs to be specified, as all HA requests are checked against Native User accounts in the Steel-Belted Radius server's database. The remainder of this section describes options that apply only if HA-Auth is omitted or specified as default.

If the *password* parameter is omitted, no password check is performed. If the equal sign (=) is present but no password is specified, a check is performed for an empty (0-length) password.

In the following example (with *Auth* set to *default*), HA Key Distribution requests from the HA at 200.200.200.1 are checked against the password *swordfish*, those from 200.200.200.2 are checked for an empty password, and those from 200.200.200.3 are accepted without performing a password check.

```
[HAs]
200.200.200.1 = swordfish
200.200.200.2 =
200.200.200.3
```

[FA-User-Auth-Requests/name] Sections

Multiple sections with names of the style [FA-User-Auth-Requests/*name*] may also exist in the *3gpp2.ini* file. These sections are referenced only if a proxy realm's configuration file (**.pro*) contains an FA-User-Auth-Requests-Section setting in its [3gpp2] section.

Specifying this option in a realm's configuration file puts the options in the matching FA User Authentication request processing section of the *3gpp2.ini* file in effect for all FA User Authentication request transactions that are processed by the proxy realm. As a result, the settings in this section are used instead of the settings in the [FA-User-Auth-Requests] section for transactions processed against the proxy realm.

The options in these sections are identical to those documented for the [FA-User-Auth-Requests] section, which is described on page 281.

Example

```
[Settings]
Enable = 0
S-Seconds = 3600

[FA-User-Auth-Requests]
Accept-Requests = 1
HA-Address-Mismatch = response
Filter = FAFilter

[FA-User-Auth-Requests/realm1]
Accept-Requests = 1
HA-Address-Mismatch = reject
Filter = FAFilter

[HA-Key-Distribution-Requests]
Accept-Requests = 1
Use-S-Request-As-Marker = 0
Check-Source-Address = 0
Check-NAS-IP-Address = 1
Auth = default
Filter = HASKeyFilter

[MN-HA-Shared-Key-Requests]
Accept-Requests = 0
```

```
Filter = MNHAFilter

[HA-User-Auth-Requests]
Accept-Requests = 1
HA-Address = source-IP-address
Filter = HAUserFilter

[SIP-User-Auth-Requests]
Accept-Requests = 1
Filter = SIPFilter

[Other-Requests]
Filter = SimpleFilter

[Attributes]
Pre-Shared-Secret-Request = 3GPP2-Pre-Shared-Secret-Request
Pre-Shared-Secret = 3GPP2-Pre-Shared-Secret
HA-Address = 3GPP2-Home-Agent-Address
Key-ID = 3GPP2-Key-ID
S-Key = 3GPP2-S-Key
S-Lifetime = 3GPP2-S-Lifetime
Correlation-Id = 3GPP2-Correlation-ID
Session-Continue = 3GPP2-Session-Continue
S-Request = 3GPP2-S-Request
MN-HA-SPI = 3GPP2-MN-HA-SPI
MN-HA-Shared-Key = 3GPP2-MN-HA-Shared-Key

[HAs]
; With password checking
;11.11.11.1 = password
; With a blank password
;11.11.11.2 =
; With no password checking
;11.11.11.3
```


Appendix A

Authentication Protocols

This appendix provides a matrix of authentication methods and their supported authentication protocols.

Table 145. Authentication Protocols

Method	PAP	CHAP	MS-CHAP	MS-CHAP-V2	LEAP	EAP-MSCHAP-V2	EAP-MD5	PAP/Token card	EAP/Token card
Microsoft PEAP available inner authentication protocols	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No
Cisco PEAP available inner authentication protocols	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
TTLS available inner authentication protocols	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Native	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	N/A
Native (password saved as Allow PAP only, {SHA} or {crypt}).	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	N/A	N/A
Windows Domain Authentication									
Windows Domain Group	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	N/A	N/A
Windows Domain User	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	N/A	N/A
Solaris authentication methods									
Solaris User	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	N/A	N/A
Solaris Group	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	N/A	N/A
Other authentication plug-ins									
SecurID	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	N/A	Yes
TACACS+	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	N/A	N/A

Table 145. Authentication Protocols (Continued)

Method	PAP	CHAP	MS-CHAP	MS-CHAP-V2	LEAP	EAP-MSCHAP-V2	EAP-MD5	PAP/Token card	EAP/Token card
LDAP									
BIND (this includes AD and eDirectory/NDS)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	N/A	N/A
BINDNAME (password stored in clear text)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	N/A
BINDNAME (password stored in SHA/Solaris Crypt text)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	N/A	N/A
BINDNAME (password Stored as MD4 hash of unicode value text)	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	N/A	N/A
BINDNAME (password Stored as enc-md5)	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	N/A	N/A
SQL									
Password stored in clear text	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	N/A
Password password stored in SHA/Solaris Crypt text	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	N/A	N/A
Password stored as {MD4} hash of unicode value text	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	N/A	N/A
Password stored as {enc-md5}	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	N/A	N/A

Appendix B

Funk Vendor-Specific Attributes

Table 146 describes the Steel-Belted Radius vendor-specific attributes.

Table 146. *Steel-Belted Radius Vendor-Specific Attributes*

Attribute Name	Purpose
Funk-Allowed-Access-Hours	<p>May be placed in the checklist for a User or profile entry to control the exact time periods during which a user may be allowed access.</p> <p>Funk-Allowed-Access-Hours is a variable-length string that identifies time periods in a 7-day week of 24-hour days. This string consists of one or more day specifiers (each of which may list one or more days and/or ranges of days) followed by one or more ranges of 24-hour times, in minutes.</p>
Funk-Concurrent-Login-Limit	Reserved for future use.
Funk-Full-User-Name	Reserved for future use.
Funk-Peer-Cert-Hash	<p>Added to the list of attributes available for secondary authorization processing when EAP-TLS is loaded as an automatic EAP helper. The attribute is added to the request only if Include_Certificate_Info in the [Secondary_Authorization] section of <code>tlsauth.eap</code> is set to 1.</p> <p>The value of the attribute is the hexadecimal ASCII representation of the SHA1 hash of the client's certificate.</p>
Funk-Peer-Cert-Issuer	<p>Added to the list of attributes available for secondary authorization processing when EAP-TLS is loaded as an automatic EAP helper. The attribute is added to the request only if Include_Certificate_Info in the [Secondary_Authorization] section of <code>tlsauth.eap</code> is set to 1.</p> <p>The value of the attribute is the contents of the Issuer attribute of the client's certificate.</p>

Table 146. Steel-Belted Radius Vendor-Specific Attributes (Continued)

Attribute Name	Purpose
Funk-Peer-Cert-Principal	<p>Added to the list of attributes available for secondary authorization processing when EAP-TLS is loaded as an automatic EAP helper. The attribute is added to the request only if Include_Certificate_Info in the [Secondary_Authorization] section of <code>tlsauth.eap</code> is set to 1.</p> <p>The value of the attribute is the contents of the Subject Alternate Name or Other Name attribute of the client's certificate.</p>
Funk-Peer-Cert-Subject	<p>Added to the list of attributes available for secondary authorization processing when EAP-TLS is loaded as an automatic EAP helper. The attribute is added to the request only if Include_Certificate_Info in the [Secondary_Authorization] section of <code>tlsauth.eap</code> is set to 1.</p> <p>The value of the attribute is the contents of the Subject attribute of the client's certificate.</p>
Funk-Round-Robin-Group	<p>May be placed in the return list for a User or profile entry to dynamically assign an attribute set from an Attribute Value Pool at log-in time.</p> <p>The value of this attribute must be set to the <code>.rr</code> file name which defines the Attribute Value Pool.</p>
Funk-Source-IP-Address	<p>Added to the list of attributes available for request processing if <code>AddSourceIPAddressAttrToRequest</code> is set to 1 in the [Configuration] section of the <code>radius.ini</code> file.</p> <p>The value of the attribute is the IP address from which the packet containing the request was received.</p>
Funk-Source-IPv6-Address	Reserved for future use.
Funk-Tribe-Name	Reserved for Funk Software's Service Level Manager server.

Appendix C

SNMP Traps and Statistics

Steel-Belted Radius contains support for setting and retrieving configuration information via standard SNMP utilities. This appendix summarizes the proprietary SNMP traps and rate statistics generated by Steel-Belted Radius.

- ▶ The `fnkradtr.mib` MIB defines the content of the traps that are generated by the Steel-Belted Radius server for SNMPv1.
- ▶ The `fnkradtr-v2.mib` MIB defines the content of the traps that are generated by the Steel-Belted Radius server for SNMPv2.
- ▶ The `fnkrate.mib` MIB defines the peak, current, and average rate statistics maintained by Steel-Belted Radius.

NOTE: The SNMP subagent in Steel-Belted Radius may generate traps that do not reference Funk enterprise IDs. For information on generic SNMP traps specified by IETF-specified MIBs, refer to the appropriate RFC. For information on generic `netSnmplib` traps specified by `netSnmplib`-specific MIBs, refer to the `netSnmplib` documentation.

Trap Variables

Table 147 lists the trap variables for the proprietary SNMP traps used by Steel-Belted Radius.

Table 147. Trap Variables

Variable Name	Identifies
<code>funkSbrTrapVarComp</code>	The component within the SBR server that issued the trap. 1 – Core 2 – Accounting 3 – Authentication

Table 147. Trap Variables (Continued)

Variable Name	Identifies
funkSbrTrapVarSev	The severity of the event that caused the trap. 1 – Informational 2 – Warning 3 – Error
funkSbrTrapVarSWName	The identity of the software that is the RADIUS server.
funkSbrTrapVarThreadsAvail	The number of threads available in the thread worker pool.
funkSbrTrapVarBytesAvail	The number of bytes available in the file system.
funkSbrTrapVarPrivateDir	The file system path to the private directory used by the RADIUS server.
funkSbrTrapVarNumberOfOccurrences	The dilution factor for the trap. The trap is sent on once for every 'n' occurrences of this event.
funkSbrTrapVarSQLConnects	The number of connection attempts to a SQL database.
funkSbrTrapVarSQLDisconnects	The number of disconnects from a SQL database (due to an error encountered during an operation).
funkSbrTrapVarSQLTimeouts	The number of timeouts encountered when trying to perform a transaction against a SQL database.
funkSbrTrapVarServiceDispatcherErrCode	The error code returned in response to an attempt to start the RADIUS service on Windows.
funkSbrTrapVarSetStatusErrCode	The error code returned in response to an attempt to inform the service control dispatcher of the status of the RADIUS service on Windows.
funkSbrTrapVarGetDiskFreeSpaceErrCode	The error code returned in response to an attempt to call GetDiskFreeSpaceEx to determine the amount of free disk space available on Windows.
funkSbrTrapVarIniString	The INI file setting used to specify a configuration value.
funkSbrTrapVarDbType	The type of database being employed by the RADIUS server.
funkSbrTrapVarFailedSystemName	The name of the remote system failing connectivity from the RADIUS server.
funkSbrTrapVarUserName	The name of the user to whom the trap refers.
funkSbrTrapVarPersistStoreName	The name of the persistent storage to which the trap refers.
funkSbrTrapVarDiagnosticMessage	A generic diagnostic message that may be helpful in determining and addressing the possible root causes of the trap.
funkSbrTrapVarIPAddrPoolName	The name of the IP address pool to which the trap refers.
funkSbrTrapVarIPAddrAvail	The number of addresses available in the IP address pool.
funkSbrTrapVarConnectedSystemName	The name of the remote system with which the RADIUS server has established a connection.
funkSbrTrapVarQueueName	The name of a queue in the RADIUS server. Implemented in Steel-Belted Radius version 5.3

Trap Definitions

Table 148 lists proprietary SNMP traps generated by Steel-Belted Radius. The columns in Table 148 consist of the following:

- ▶ **OID Suffix** – Identifies the OID suffix for the trap. To identify the OID number for an alarm, append the OID suffix to the Funk OID prefix (1.3.6.1.4.1.1411). For example, the ASN.1 number for the `funkSbrTrapServiceStarted` trap is 1.3.6.1.4.1.1411.100.
- ▶ **Trap** – Identifies the name of the proprietary trap.
- ▶ **Description** – Describes when the trap is generated.
- ▶ **Type** – Indicates whether the trap is informational, warning, or error
- ▶ **Added to SBR** – Identifies the version of Steel-Belted Radius in which the trap first appeared.

NOTE: Some Steel-Belted Radius traps are dilutable, which means that one trap message is generated after a specified number of events of that type occur.

Table 148. `fnkradtr.mib` Trap Definitions

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
100	<code>funkSbrTrapServiceStarted</code>	<p>Sent when the RADIUS server is started.</p> <p>Cause: Trap indicates that the server itself has started. This does not mean that all of the various configured features have loaded successfully. If there is an issue with another component, traps specific to it will indicate so. This trap will show that a valid license is installed. It is now possible to interact with the server through the SBR Administrator or the LDAP Configuration Interface.</p> <p>Severity: If unexpected, this could be the result of a core in the <code>radius</code> process.</p>	Info	1.15
101	<code>funkSbrTrapServiceStopped</code>	<p>Sent when the RADIUS server is stopped.</p> <p>Cause: The server completed its shutdown operation and is no longer running. Server will not respond to any operation from the SBR Administrator application, from the LCI or from any inbound RADIUS data.</p> <p>Severity: If unexpected, this could be the result of a core in the <code>radius</code> process.</p>	Info	1.15

Table 148. *fnkradtr.mib Trap Definitions (Continued)*

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
102	funkSbrTrapThreadsNormal	<p>Sent when the number of available threads in the accounting or authentication server has risen above a specified threshold.</p> <p>Cause: The number of available threads on the system has risen above the threshold configured in the <code>events.ini</code> file.</p> <p>Severity: Could result in loss of packets or inoperability.</p>	Info	1.15
103	funkSbrTrapFSNormal	<p>Sent when the number of bytes available in the file system from which the server is running has risen above a specified threshold.</p> <p>Cause: The number of bytes available in the free disk space has increased above the threshold configured in the <code>events.ini</code> file.</p> <p>Severity: This can cause the system to become inoperable.</p>	Info	1.15
104	funkSbrTrapConcurrencyReconnect	<p>Sent when RADIUS reconnects to the Service Level Manager server after it has sent a <code>ConcurrencyFailure</code>, <code>ConcurrencyTimeout</code>, or <code>ConcurrencyLocalProxyFailure</code> trap.</p> <p>Cause: If a failure to communicate with the Concurrency Server has occurred, this trap is sent when communications have been re-established and the SLM server is responding again.</p> <p>Severity: Users may have either been rejected, or they may have been able to exceed their configured concurrent login policy, during the time interval when communications with the CS were down. This will depend on the settings in the <code>forward.aut</code> configuration file which resides on any of the SBR servers acting as clients to the CS. Check the <code>RejectIfUnreachable</code> setting if you are uncertain as to the expected behavior of SBR in the event that the CS is unreachable.</p>	Info	1.15

Table 148. *fnkradtr.mib* Trap Definitions (Continued)

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
105	funkSbrTrapSQLReconnect	<p>Sent when Radius reconnects to the SQL database after it has sent a SQLConnectFail trap.</p> <p>Cause: If a failure to communicate with the SQL server database has occurred, this trap is sent when communications have been re-established and the SQL server is responding again.</p> <p>Severity: Users may have either been rejected, or they may have been allowed onto the network without proper verification of credentials, during the time interval when the SQL server was unreachable. This will depend on the settings in the radsq1.aut configuration file. Check the [Failure] section settings if you are uncertain as to the expected behavior of SBR in the event that the SQL server is unreachable.</p>	Info	1.15
106	funkSbrTrapLDAPReconnect	<p>Sent when Radius reconnects to the LDAP server after it has sent a LDAPConnectFail trap.</p> <p>Cause: If a failure to communicate with the LDAP database has occurred, this trap is sent when communications have been re-established and the LDAP server is responding again.</p> <p>Severity: Users may have either been rejected, or they may have been allowed onto the network without proper verification of credentials, during the time interval when the LDAP server was unreachable. This will depend on the settings in the ldapauth.aut configuration file. Check the [Failure] section settings if you are uncertain as to the expected behavior of SBR in the event that the LDAP database is unreachable.</p>	Info	1.15

Table 148. *fnkradtr.mib* Trap Definitions (Continued)

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
107	<code>funkSbrTrapUserAccountLocked</code>	<p>Sent when a user's account becomes locked out due to an excessive number of rejected authentication attempts within a defined period of time.</p> <p>Cause: A user's account is locked, disallowing access to the network, after an excessive number of rejected authentication attempts. This functionality is configured in the <code>lockout.ini</code> file.</p> <p>Severity: The user will not be able to access the network until the account is unlocked.</p>	Info	1.15
108	<code>funkSbrTrapUserAccountReleased</code>	<p>Sent when a user's account, previously locked due to an excessive number of rejected authentication attempts, becomes unlocked.</p>	Info	1.15
109	<code>funkSbrTrapProxySpoolReconnect</code>	<p>Sent when the proxy accounting spooler reconnects to the target realm after it has sent a <code>ProxySpoolTimeout</code> trap.</p> <p>Cause: Issues affecting transmission of spooled accounting proxy data to the configured downstream target(s) have been resolved (possibly a restoration of the network link, or the downstream proxy accounting server has become available again).</p> <p>Severity: If unexpected, then the accounting target system (possibly a billing server) was not receiving data from the AAA server for some time interval. During that time, data was written to the local disk for temporary storage until the accounting target became available again. There should be no data lost.</p>	Info	1.15
110	<code>funkSbrTrapIPAddrPoolNormal</code>	<p>Sent when the number of available IP addresses in any pool rises above a specified threshold. IP pool thresholds can be configured in <code>events.ini</code> file.</p> <p>Severity: Users could have been rejected if threshold warning trap 5027 was ignored.</p>	Info	1.15
111	<code>funkSbrTrapSQLConnect</code>	<p>Sent only once, when Radius initially connects to the SQL database.</p>	Info	4.04
112	<code>funkSbrTrapLDAPConnect</code>	<p>Sent only once, when Radius initially connects to the LDAP server.</p>	Info	4.04

Table 148. *funkradtr.mib* Trap Definitions (Continued)

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
113	<code>funkSbrTrapWatchdogStarted</code>	Sent when the radiusd watchdog is started.	Info	4.04
114	<code>funkSbrTrapWatchdogStopped</code>	sent when the radiusd watchdog is stopped.	Info	4.04
115	<code>funkSbrTrapWatchdogRadiusStarted</code>	Sent whenever the radiusd watchdog attempts to (re)start the RADIUS server.	Info	4.04
116	<code>funkSbrTrapUserAccountRedirected</code>	Sent when a user account has been redirected due to an excessive number of rejected authentication attempts.	Info	5.3
117	<code>funkSbrTrapSS7CommunicationOK</code>	Sent when SS7 communications are successful after a <code>funkSbrTrapSS7CommunicationError</code> trap has been sent.	Info	5.3
118	<code>funkSbrTrapSS7CDRGenerationOK</code>	Sent when CDR generation is successful after a <code>funkSbrTrapSS7CDRGenerationError</code> trap has been sent.	Info	5.3
119	<code>funkSbrTrapSS7AuthDatabaseOK</code>	Sent when access to the Authorization databases are successful after a <code>funkSbrTrapSS7AuthDatabaseError</code> trap has been sent.	Info	5.3
120	<code>funkSbrTrapSS7ProvDatabaseOK</code>	Sent when access to the SMS Provisioning database is successful after a <code>funkSbrTrapSS7ProvDatabaseError</code> trap has been sent.	Info	5.3
5000	<code>funkSbrTrapCmdArgBadPrivDir</code>	Sent when an invalid private directory is specified on the command line used to launch the RADIUS server. The command line option is ignored.	Warning	1.15
5001	<code>funkSbrTrapLowThreads</code>	Sent when the count of threads available for the accounting or authentication server drops below a configurable threshold. An informational trap is sent when the count of available threads (at some future point) rises to an acceptable level.	Warning	1.15
5002	<code>funkSbrTrapConcurrencyFailure</code>	Sent when communications with the RADIUS concurrency server fails. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5003	<code>funkSbrTrapConcurrencyTimeout</code>	Sent when communications with the RADIUS concurrency server times out. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15

Table 148. *fnkradtr.mib Trap Definitions (Continued)*

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
5004	funkSbrTrapConcurrencyLocalProxy Failure	Sent when a local error prevents the RADIUS server from sending a proxy request to the RADIUS concurrency server. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5005	funkSbrTrapStaticAcctProxyTimeout	Sent when the RADIUS server times out in an attempt to forward an accounting request to the location specified by the static proxy option. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5006	funkSbrTrapStaticAcctProxyLocal Failure	Sent when the RADIUS server encounters a local failure in an attempt to forward an accounting request to the location specified by the static proxy option. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5007	funkSbrTrapLowFSSpace	Sent when the amount of space available in the file system in which the server's private directory resides falls below a configurable threshold. An informational trap is sent when the amount of available space (at some future point) rises to an acceptable level.	Warning	1.15
5008	funkSbrTrapSQLConnectFail	Sent when the connection to a SQL database has failed. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5009	funkSbrTrapSQLDisconnect	Sent when a disconnect to a SQL database occurs. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5010	funkSbrTrapSQLTimeout	Sent when a timeout occurs during an attempt to perform transactions to a SQL database. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5011	funkSbrTrapAcctDbTimeout	Sent when the access to the accounting database has timed out. Trap can be diluted. No longer supported.	Warning	1.15
5012	funkSbrTrapAcctDbFailure	Sent when the access to the accounting database has failed. Trap can be diluted. No longer supported.	Warning	1.15
5013	funkSbrTrapVerifyServerTimeout	Sent when an attempt to communicate with the Verification Server has timed out. Trap can be diluted. No longer supported.	Warning	1.15

Table 148. *fnkradtr.mib* Trap Definitions (Continued)

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
5014	<code>funkSbrTrapVerifyServerFail</code>	Sent when an attempt to communicate with the Verification Server has failed. Trap can be diluted. No longer supported.	Warning	1.15
5015	<code>funkSbrTrapLDAPConnectFailure</code>	Sent when a connect failure takes place to an LDAP server.	Warning	1.15
5016	<code>funkSbrTrapLDAPConnectFailures</code>	Sent when an attempt to communicate with the LDAP Server has failed. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5017	<code>funkSbrTrapLDAPDisconnects</code>	This trap will be sent the LDAP Server has Disconnected. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5018	<code>funkSbrTrapLDAPRequestTimeouts</code>	Sent when an request sent to the LDAP Server has timed out. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5019	<code>funkSbrTrapLDAPDisconnect</code>	Sent when a disconnect to a LDAP server occurs.	Warning	1.15
5020	<code>funkSbrTrapLDAPRequestTimeout</code>	Sent when a request sent to the LDAP Server has timed out.	Warning	1.15
5021	<code>funkSbrTrapProxySpoolTimeout</code>	Sent when a request forwarded by the proxy accounting spooler has timed out.	Warning	1.15
5022	<code>funkSbrTrapProxySpoolTimeouts</code>	Sent when a request forwarded by the proxy accounting spooler has timed out. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5023	<code>funkSbrTrapSoftLimitViolation</code>	Sent when accepting a concurrency request exceeds a realm's soft limit. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5024	<code>funkSbrTrapHardLimitViolation</code>	Sent when a concurrency request is rejected because a realm's hard limit has been reached. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15
5025	<code>funkSbrTrapConcurrencyServerMisconfiguration</code>	Sent when a PAS realm has been misconfigured. All authentication requests to the named realm will be rejected.	Warning	1.15
5026	<code>funkSbrTrapACCTWriteFailure</code>	Sent when the server is unable to commit accounting data to a persistent store such as the file system, database, etc. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	1.15

Table 148. *fnkradtr.mib Trap Definitions (Continued)*

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
5027	funkSbrTrapIPAddrPoolLow	Sent when the number of available IP addresses in any pool falls below a configurable threshold. An informational trap is sent when the number of available IP addresses (at some future point) rises to an acceptable level.	Warning	1.15
5028	funkSbrTrapWatchdogRadiusTerm	Sent whenever the radiusd watchdog attempts to send a TERM signal in order to terminate the RADIUS server.	Warning	4.04
5029	funkSbrTrapWatchdogRadiusKill	Sent whenever the radiusd watchdog attempts to send a KILL signal in order to terminate the RADIUS server.	Warning	4.04
5030	funkSbrTrapFloodQueueOverflow	Sent whenever a flood queue drops a packet. Trap can be diluted.	Warning	5.3
5031	funkSbrTrapFailEaIni	Sent when an attempt to process the ea.ini file at server startup encounters a failure.	Warning	5.3
10000	funkSbrTrapStartServiceError	Sent for a Windows version of RADIUS when the service control dispatcher returns an error. Not used for SNMP on Solaris/Linux.	Error	1.15
10001	funkSbrTrapSetStatusError	Sent for a Windows version of RADIUS when the attempt to inform the service control dispatcher of the status of the RADIUS server encounters an error. Not used for SNMP on Solaris/Linux.	Error	1.15
10002	funkSbrTrapBadPrivDir	Sent for a Windows version of RADIUS when the attempt to inform the service control dispatcher of the status of the RADIUS server encounters an error. Not used for SNMP on Solaris/Linux.	Error	1.15
10003	funkSbrTrapFailedThreadCreate	Sent when an attempt to create a thread at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10004	funkSbrTrapFailedMutexCreate	Sent when an attempt to create a mutual exclusion lock (mutex) at server startup encounters a failure. A mutex prevents multiple threads from executing critical sections of code simultaneously. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10005	funkSbrTrapFailedSignalInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize signal handling at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15

Table 148. *funkradtr.mib* Trap Definitions (Continued)

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
10006	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedEventInit</code>	Sent for a Windows version of RADIUS when an attempt to initialize event processing at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start. Not used for SNMP on Solaris/Linux.	Error	1.15
10007	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedLogFile</code>	Sent when an attempt to open or create a log file at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10008	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedLDAPAdminInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize the LDAP administration interface at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10009	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedRPCInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize the RPC administration interface at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10010	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedIPInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize basic TCP/IP services at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10011	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedCurrentSessionsInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize current sessions list processing at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10012	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedChallCacheInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize the RADIUS challenge continuation cache at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10013	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedActiveRASInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize the RAS activity monitor at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10014	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedDictionaryInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize the dictionary processing at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10015	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedVendorInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to process the vendor.ini file at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10016	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedDBInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize the internal database at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10017	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedUnixUserInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize the Unix user browsing component at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15

Table 148. *fnkradtr.mib Trap Definitions (Continued)*

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
10018	funkSbrTrapFailedAdminRightsInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize the administration user rights component at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10019	funkSbrTrapFailedDbOpen	Sent when an attempt to open the internal database at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10020	funkSbrTrapFailedDNISLookupInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize the tunnel DNIS lookup component at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10021	funkSbrTrapFailedConfigCacheInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize the configuration caching component at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10022	funkSbrTrapFailedDbCacheInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize the database caching component at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10023	funkSbrTrapFailedLicenseInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize the licensing component at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10024	funkSbrTrapFailedNDSTrusteeInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize NDS trustee processing on NetWare at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10025	funkSbrTrapFailedHostLookupInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize host lookup processing on NetWare at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10026	funkSbrTrapFailedAddrPoolInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize IP/IPX address pool resource management at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10027	funkSbrTrapFailedLoginLimitInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize user login count tracking at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10028	funkSbrTrapFailedPersistStoreCreate	Sent when an attempt to create the persistent store for current session list processing at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10029	funkSbrTrapFailedPersistStoreInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize the persistent store for current session list processing at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15

Table 148. *fnkradtr.mib Trap Definitions (Continued)*

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
10030	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedPerfMonInit</code>	Sent for a Windows version of RADIUS when an attempt to initialize the Windows performance monitor interface at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start. Not used for SNMP on Solaris/Linux.	Error	1.15
10031	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedLockInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize admin locking component at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10032	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedPlugInInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize the plug-in support component at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10033	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedPacketCacheInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize duplicate packet request cache at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10034	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedNameMangleInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize name mangling support at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10035	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedNameStripInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize name stripping support at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10036	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedFSSpaceChecking</code>	Sent when an attempt to determine the amount of free file system space fails. File system space checking will be disabled until the server is restarted.	Error	1.15
10037	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedNameValidateInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize name validation support at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10038	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedResourceCheckInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize system resource checking at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10039	<code>funkSbrTrapFailedSystemStatsInit</code>	Sent when an attempt to initialize statistic collection at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10040	<code>funkSbrTrapSQLConnectFailure</code>	Sent when a connection attempt from the SQL authentication or accounting plug-in to the specified system has failed.	Error	1.15
10041	<code>funkSbrTrapSQLDiscon</code>	Sent when a disconnect from a SQL database has occurred.	Error	1.15

Table 148. *fnkradtr.mib Trap Definitions (Continued)*

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
10042		* individual SQL timeout (not sent as a trap)	Error	1.15
10043	funkSbrTrapFailedReserveMemoryAlloc	Sent when an attempt to allocate reserved memory based on a setting in the radius.ini file fails. The server will start without reserved memory, but will be unable to warn of low memory conditions.	Error	1.15
10044	funkSbrTrapReserveMemoryFreed	Sent when an attempt to allocate memory during runtime fails and the block of memory reserved at system startup is freed in an attempt to alleviate the low memory condition.	Error	1.15
10045	funkSbrTrapMemoryAllocFail	Sent when an attempt to allocate memory has failed. Trap can be diluted.	Error	1.15
10046		* individual accounting database connect failure (not sent as a trap)	Error	1.15
10047		* individual verification server connect failure (not sent as a trap)	Error	1.15
10048	funkSbrTrapFailedMibInfoCollectInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize MIB information collection at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10049	funkSbrTrapFailedMibInfoAccessInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize MIB access at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10050	funkSbrTrapFailedCommonIPInit	Sent when an attempt to initialize common IP services at server startup encounters a failure. The server will fail to start.	Error	1.15
10051	funkSbrTrapWatchdogAborted	Sent whenever the radiusd watchdog aborts. This is typically due to a prolonged inability to control or communicate with the RADIUS server, or some fatal error that has occurred within the watchdog itself.	Error	4.04
10052	funkSbrTrapWatchdogFailedInit	Sent whenever the radiusd watchdog is unable to initialize itself. This is typically due to insufficient or invalid command line parameters given to the watchdog itself.	Error	4.04
10053	funkSbrTrapAdminAuthFailedInit	Sent whenever the server is unable to initialize administrative authentication and authorization. The server will fail to start.	Error	5.3
10054	funkSbrTrapServiceFailedInit	Sent when the server has failed to start. This trap is sent in addition to a specific failure trap.	Error	5.3

Table 148. *fnkradtr.mib* Trap Definitions (Continued)

OID Suffix	Trap Name	Description	Type	Added to SBR
10055	funkSbrTrapSS7MapGatewayFailedInit	Sent when the SS7 MAP Gateway has failed to initialize. The server will start but SS7 functions will not be available.	Error	5.3
10056	funkSbrTrapSS7CommunicationError	Sent when SS7 communication has failed.	Error	5.3
10057	funkSbrTrapSS7CDRGenerationError	Sent when CDRs cannot be written.	Error	5.3
10058	funkSbrTrapSS7AuthDatabaseError	Sent when access to an Authorization database has failed.	Error	5.3
10059	funkSbrTrapSS7ProvDatabaseError	Sent when access to the Provisioning database has failed.	Error	5.3

Server Rate Statistics

This section presents an overview of the SNMP accessible rate statistics maintained by Steel-Belted Radius.

The `fnkrate.mib` MIB maintains rate statistics for the Steel-Belted Radius server. Steel-Belted Radius maintains three types of values for type of statistic:

- ▶ `current-rate` – Specifies the rate measured over the most recent rate interval.
- ▶ `average-rate` – Specifies the rate measured since startup, or the most recent `statistics reset` command
- ▶ `peak-rate` – Specifies the highest rate observed since startup, or the most recent `statistics reset` command

Table 149. Server Rate Statistics

OID Suffix	Statistic	Function
1	<code>funkSbrRatesSecondsPerInterval</code>	Specifies the duration (in seconds) of the interval over which the rate statistics are gathered.
2	<code>funkSbrRatesAuthRequestCurrentRate</code>	AuthRequest Current Rate
3	<code>funkSbrRatesAuthRequestAverageRate</code>	AuthRequest Average Rate
4	<code>funkSbrRatesAuthRequestPeakRate</code>	AuthRequest Peak Rate
5	<code>funkSbrRatesAuthAcceptCurrentRate</code>	AuthAccept Current Rate
6	<code>funkSbrRatesAuthAcceptAverageRate</code>	AuthAccept Average Rate
7	<code>funkSbrRatesAuthAcceptPeakRate</code>	AuthAccept Peak Rate
8	<code>funkSbrRatesAuthRejectCurrentRate</code>	AuthReject Current Rate
9	<code>funkSbrRatesAuthRejectAverageRate</code>	AuthReject Average Rate
10	<code>funkSbrRatesAuthRejectPeakRate</code>	AuthReject Peak Rate
11	<code>funkSbrRatesAcctStartCurrentRate</code>	AcctStart Current Rate
12	<code>funkSbrRatesAcctStartAverageRate</code>	AcctStart Average Rate
13	<code>funkSbrRatesAcctStartPeakRate</code>	AcctStart Peak Rate
14	<code>funkSbrRatesAcctStopCurrentRate</code>	AcctStop Current Rate
15	<code>funkSbrRatesAcctStopAverageRate</code>	AcctStop Average Rate
16	<code>funkSbrRatesAcctStopPeakRate</code>	AcctStop Peak Rate
17	<code>funkSbrRatesProxyAuthRequestCurrentRate</code>	ProxyAuthRequest Current Rate
18	<code>funkSbrRatesProxyAuthRequestAverageRate</code>	ProxyAuthRequest Average Rate
19	<code>funkSbrRatesProxyAuthRequestPeakRate</code>	ProxyAuthRequest Peak Rate
20	<code>funkSbrRatesProxyAcctRequestCurrentRate</code>	ProxyAcctRequest Current Rate
21	<code>funkSbrRatesProxyAcctRequestAverageRate</code>	ProxyAcctRequest Average Rate
22	<code>funkSbrRatesProxyAcctRequestPeakRate</code>	ProxyAcctRequest Peak Rate
23	<code>funkSbrRatesProxyFailTimeoutCurrentRate</code>	ProxyFailTimeout Current Rate
24	<code>funkSbrRatesProxyFailTimeoutAverageRate</code>	ProxyFailTimeout Average Rate
25	<code>funkSbrRatesProxyFailTimeoutPeakRate</code>	ProxyFailTimeout Peak Rate
26	<code>funkSbrRatesProxyFailBadrespCurrentRate</code>	ProxyFailBadresp Current Rate

Table 149. Server Rate Statistics (Continued)

OID Suffix	Statistic	Function
27	funkSbrRatesProxyFailBadrespAverageRate	ProxyFailBadresp Average Rate
28	funkSbrRatesProxyFailBadrespPeakRate	ProxyFailBadresp Peak Rate
29	funkSbrRatesProxyFailBadsecretCurrentRate	ProxyFailBadsecret Current Rate
30	funkSbrRatesProxyFailBadsecretAverageRate	ProxyFailBadsecret Average Rate
31	funkSbrRatesProxyFailBadsecretPeakRate	ProxyFailBadsecret Peak Rate
32	funkSbrRatesProxyFailMissingresrCurrentRate	ProxyFailMissingresr Current Rate
33	funkSbrRatesProxyFailMissingresrAverageRate	ProxyFailMissingresr Average Rate
34	funkSbrRatesProxyFailMissingresrPeakRate	ProxyFailMissingresr Peak Rate
35	funkSbrRatesProxyRetriesCurrentRate	ProxyRetries Current Rate
36	funkSbrRatesProxyRetriesAverageRate	ProxyRetries Average Rate
37	funkSbrRatesProxyRetriesPeakRate	ProxyRetries Peak Rate
38	funkSbrRatesProxyAuthRejProxyCurrentRate	ProxyAuthRejProxy Current Rate
38	funkSbrRatesProxyAuthRejProxyAverageRate	ProxyAuthRejProxy Average Rate
40	funkSbrRatesProxyAuthRejProxyPeakRate	ProxyAuthRejProxy Peak Rate
41	funkSbrRatesProxyAcctFailProxCurrentRate	ProxyAcctFailProx Current Rate
42	funkSbrRatesProxyAcctFailProxAverageRate	ProxyAcctFailProx Average Rate
43	funkSbrRatesProxyAcctFailProxPeakRate	ProxyAcctFailProx Peak Rate
44	funkSbrRatesProxyAuthRejProxyErrorCurrentRate	ProxyAuthRejProxyError Current Rate
45	funkSbrRatesProxyAuthRejProxyErrorAverageRate	ProxyAuthRejProxyError Average Rate
46	funkSbrRatesProxyAuthRejProxyErrorPeakRate	ProxyAuthRejProxyError Peak Rate

Appendix D

Windows Events

Steel-Belted Radius generates a variety of Windows events. Regardless of severity, each event is attributed to one of the following three Windows services: the “core” Steel-Belted Radius service, the authentication service, or the accounting service.

Table 150 lists service identifiers.

Table 150. *Windows Events*

ID	Symbolic Name	Text
1	RADCAT_CORE	Core
2	RADCAT_AUTH	Authentication
3	RADCAT_ACCT	Accounting

Informational Events

Table 151 lists events generated for informational purposes only. Informational events do not require operator intervention.

NOTE: *Some informational events indicate that a previous warning event has been cleared.*

Table 151. *Informational Events*

ID	Informational Event	Comment
100	The Steel-Belted Radius service has started.	
101	The Steel-Belted Radius service has stopped.	
102	Count of available threads has risen to acceptable threshold of <i>nnnn</i> .	You can set the threshold value for <i>nnnn</i> in the [Thresholds] section of the <code>events.ini</code> file.

Table 151. Informational Events (Continued)

ID	Informational Event	Comment
103	Amount of free file system space has risen to acceptable threshold. Free byte count is <i>nnnnnnnn</i> .	You can set the threshold value for <i>nnnnnnnn</i> in the [Thresholds] section of the <i>events.ini</i> file.
104	Steel-Belted Radius has reconnected to the Service Level Manager server after a <i>ConcurrencyFailure</i> .	
105	Steel-Belted Radius has reconnected to the SQL database after a <i>SQLConnectFail</i> .	
106	Steel-Belted Radius has reconnected to the LDAP database after an <i>LDAPConnectFail</i> .	
107	A user's account has been locked due to excessive authentication attempts within a specified period.	
108	A user account, previously locked due to an excessive amount of rejected authentication attempts, has been unlocked.	
109	The target server for proxy spooling has reconnected.	

Warning Events

Table 152 lists warning events, that may require operator intervention.

Some warning events can be diluted, meaning that a warning message is generate every nnnn times an event occurs. Warning message dilution is configured in the [EventDilutions] section of the `events.ini` file.

Table 152. Warning Events

ID	Warning Event	Dilutable?
5001	Count of available threads has dropped to the minimum threshold of nnnn. Indicates that a low thread count available condition has been detected. This event can be issued in the authentication or accounting category to indicate a shortage of authentication or accounting threads.	No
5002	Concurrency server returned failure indication. This event represents nnnn failures. Indicates that a reject was returned from the Service Level Manager server (concurrency server) in response to a proxied authentication request. The reject was for a reason other than exceeded port limit.	Yes
5003	Timed out in proxy attempt to concurrency server. This event represents nnnn requests timing out. Indicates that a time-out was encountered when proxy-forwarding an authentication request to the Service Level Manager server (concurrency server).	Yes
5004	Local failure encountered in attempt to proxy to concurrency server. This event represents nnnn requests timing out. Indicates that a local processing failure was encountered when trying to proxy-forward an authentication request to the Service Level Manager server (concurrency server).	Yes
5005	Timed out in static accounting proxy attempts. This event represents nnnn failures. Indicates that a time-out was encountered when proxy-forwarding an accounting request to the Service Level Manager server (concurrency server).	Yes
5006	Local failure encountered in attempt to proxy for static accounting. This event represents nnnn requests timing out. Indicates that a local processing failure was encountered when trying to proxy-forward an accounting request to the Service Level Manager server (concurrency server). You can set the threshold value for nnnn using the [EventDilutions] section of <code>events.ini</code> .	Yes
5007	Amount of free file system space has dropped below minimum threshold. Free byte count is nnnnnnnn. You can set the threshold value for nnnnnnnn in the [Thresholds] section of <code>events.ini</code> .	No
5008	nnnn attempts to connect to SQL server failed.	Yes
5009	nnnn disconnects from SQL server due to error.	Yes

Table 152. Warning Events (Continued)

ID	Warning Event	Dilutable?
5010	nnnn timeouts on SQL requests.	Yes
5011	Access to accounting server database has timed out. This event represents nnnn timeouts.	Yes
5012	Access to accounting server database has failed. This event represents nnnn failures.	Yes
5013	Verification Server has timed out. This event represents nnnn Verification Server timeouts.	Yes
5014	Verification Server requests have failed. This event represents nnnn Verification Server failures.	Yes
5015	The connection to an LDAP server has failed.	No
5016	Communication with an LDAP server has failed. This event represents nnnn connection failures.	Yes
5017	The LDAP server has disconnected. This event represents nnnn connection failures.	Yes
5018	A request to the LDAP server has timed out. This event represents nnnn request timeouts.	Yes
5019	The LDAP server has disconnected	No
5020	A request to the LDAP server has timed out.	No
5021	The target server of proxy spooling fails to respond (non-dilutable).	No
5022	The target server of proxy spooling fails to respond (dilutable).	Yes
5023	A port allocation hard limit has been reached for realm xxxx. This represents a total of nnnn hard limit violations for all servers.	Yes
5026	A port allocation hard limit has been reached for realm xxxx. This represents a total of nnnn hard limit violations for all servers.	Yes

Error Events

Error events usually require some form of operator intervention.

Most Steel-Belted Radius error events are generated at startup, as the service initializes its components. If a component fails at startup, the start operation is aborted and the system generates an error event. The text of the error event message identifies what Steel-Belted Radius was doing when it failed. In some cases, the operator can take direct action in response to an error event. For example, if the system is unable to open a log file, the system disk might be full, leaving no room to create additional files.

The event text identifies the problem area in the software. You should escalate the problem to your next level of support. When you do, be sure to indicate the ID, name, and text of the event.

Table 153. Error Events

ID	Error Event
10000	StartServiceCtrlDispatcher failed with error <i>nnnn</i> .
10001	SetServiceStatus failed with error <i>nnnn</i> .
10002	Invalid private directory 'directory' specified.
10003	Unable to create thread.
10004	Unable to create mutex.
10005	Unable to initialize signal handling.
10006	Unable to configure event processing.
10007	Unable to create or open log file.
10008	Unable to initialize LDAP administration interface.
10009	Unable to initialize RPC administration interface.
10010	Unable to initialize base IP interface.
10011	Unable to initialize current user list processing.
10012	Unable to initialize challenge continuation cache.
10013	Unable to initialize RAS activity monitor.
10014	Unable to initialize dictionary processing.
10015	Unable to process <i>vendor.ini</i> file.
10016	Unable to initialize Btrieve Raima database.
10018	Unable to initialize admin user rights component.
10019	Unable to open Btrieve Raima database.
10020	Unable to initialize tunnel DNIS lookup component.
10021	Unable to initialize configuration caching component.
10022	Unable to initialize database caching component.
10023	Unable to initialize license processing.
10024	Unable to initialize NDS trustee processing.
10025	Unable to initialize NetWare host lookup processing.
10026	Unable to initialize IP/IPX pool resource management.
10027	Unable to initialize user login count tracking.
10028	Unable to create persistent store for Sessions list.

Table 153. Error Events (Continued)

ID	Error Event
10029	Unable to initialize persistent store for Sessions list.
10030	Unable to initialize performance monitor interface component.
10031	Unable to initialize admin locking component.
10032	Unable to initialize plug-in support component.
10033	Unable to initialize duplicate request cache.
10034	Unable to initialize name mangling support.
10035	Unable to initialize name stripping support.
10036	Error <i>nnnn</i> returned from call to GetDiskFreeSpaceEx. File system space checking disabled.
10037	Unable to initialize name validation support. Service start aborted.
10038	Unable to initialize system resource checking. Service start aborted.
10039	Unable to initialize statistic collection. Service start aborted.
10040	Attempt to connect to SQL server <i>xxxxxxxx</i> failed.
10041	Disconnect from SQL server <i>xxxxxxxx</i> due to error.
10042	Timeout on SQL request.
10043	Unable to allocate reserved memory specified by ReserveMemoryKB. You can set the ReserveMemoryKB value in the [Thresholds] section of the <i>events.ini</i> configuration file.
10044	Memory allocation failure encountered. Reserved memory released as last resort.
10045	<i>nnnn</i> memory allocation failures have occurred. You can set the threshold value for <i>nnnn</i> using the [EventDilutions] section of <i>events.ini</i> .
10046	The connection to the Accounting Server has failed.
10047	The connection to the Verification Server has failed.
10050	The initialization of common IP services at server startup has failed.

Symbols

- %Alias 239, 262
- %AllowedAccessHours 266
- %DN 263
- %EffectiveRealm 266
- %EffectiveUser 266
- %FullName 240, 262
- %LoginLimit 238, 261
- %Name 266
- %NASAddress 266
- %NASModel 266
- %NASName 266
- %OriginalUserName 265
- %Password 239, 261, 266
- %Profile 239, 261
- %ProxyRealm 239, 261
- %ProxyUserName 239, 261
- %RADIUSClientName 266
- %Realm 266
- %User 266
- %UserName 266
- *.pro 149
- .aut 236

Numerics

- 3gpp.ini 2, 280
- 3gpp2.ini 2

A

- Accept 29, 237, 274
- AcceptReport section 72
- Access 11
- access.ini 2
 - Groups 8
 - Users 8
- AccessLevel 11

- account.ini 2
 - Alias/name 142
 - Attributes 143
 - Configuration 144
 - Settings 144
 - TypeNames 147
- Acct section
 - in *.dir files 179
 - in *.pro files 123
- AcctAttributeMap section
 - in proxy.ini 158
- AcctAutoStopEnable 25
- AcctMethods section
 - in *.dir 181
- Acct-Status-Type 147, 161, 252, 254
- activation target number 241
- ADD 120
- AddDestIPAddressAttrToRequest 26
- AddDestUDPPortAttrToRequest 26
- AddPrefix section
 - in *.pro 174, 181
- AddSourceIPAddressAttrToRequest 27
- AddSuffix section
 - in *.pro 174, 181
- admin.ini 2, 10
- Alias 238, 275
- Alias/name section 66
 - in account.ini 142
- ALLOW 120
- AllowExpiredPasswordsForGroups 106
- AllowExpiredPasswordsForUsers 106
- AllowSystemPins 91
- Apply-Login-Limits 27
- Attempts 134
- AttemptTimeout 134
- attribute mapping 158
- AttributeEdit 27, 182
- Attributes 263

- Attributes section
 - in account.ini 143
 - in authlog.ini 67
 - in authReportAccept.ini 74
 - in authReportBadSharedSecret.ini 77
 - in authReportReject.ini 80
 - in authReportUnknownClient.ini 84
- Attributes/name section
 - aut file 259
- Auth section
 - in *.dir files 178
 - in *.pro files 123
- AuthAttributeMap section
 - in proxy.ini 158
- AuthenticateOnly 27
- Authentication 246
- authlog.ini 2
 - Alias/name 66
 - Attributes 67
 - Configuration 68
 - Settings 68
- AuthMethods section
 - in *.dir 179
- AuthRejectLog section
 - in radius.ini 23
- authReport.ini 2, 72
 - AcceptReport section 72
 - BadSharedSecret 72
 - RejectReport 73
 - UnknownClientReport 73
- authReportAccept.ini 2, 74
 - Attributes 74
 - Settings 74
- authReportBadSharedSecret.ini 2, 77
 - Attributes 77
 - Settings 78
- authReportReject.ini 2, 80
 - Attributes 80
 - Settings 81
- authReportUnknownClient.ini 2, 84
 - Attributes 84
 - Settings 85
- AutoPasswords 27
- auto-restart 59
- AutoStop section
 - in *.pro 169
- Available-EAP-Types 185, 186

B

- BadSharedSecret section
 - in authReport.ini 72
- Base 263
- Bind 268, 271
- BindName 268, 271
- BindPassword 268
- blacklist.ini 2, 87
- Block 167
- Bootstrap section
 - acc file 250
 - aut file 258
 - in *.aut 105, 236
 - in peapauth.aut 195
 - in tlsauth.aut 187, 218
- bounce.ini 2, 14
- BufferSize 69, 75, 78, 81, 85, 145

C

- CachePasscodes 42
- Called-Station-ID section
 - in *.dir 181
 - in *.pro 170
- call-filter-attribute 128
- Carryover 145
- ccagw.ini 2, 16, 56
- ccmpkg 11
- CCMPublish 11
- CCMServerList 11
- Certificate section
 - in radius.ini 25
- Certificates 268
- certinfo.ini 2, 17
- Chaddr-prefix 134
- challenge-response- attribute 128
- CheckMessageAuthenticator 28
- CheckUserAllowed ByClient 91
- Cipher_Suites 188, 196, 219
- class attribute 34
- ClassAttributeStyle 28
- classmap.ini 3, 35, 118
- cluster, for class attribute encryption 126
- com2sec keyword 228
- comments in configuration files 5
- ConcurrentTimeout 243, 250, 253
- Configuration 11

- Configuration section
 - in account.ini file 144
 - in authlog.ini 68
 - in proxy.ini 155
 - in radius.ini 25
- Connect 243, 251
- ConnectTimeout 243, 251, 268
- contact 230
- CurrentKey 126
- CurrentSessions section
 - in radius.ini 34
- CurrentUsers 11

D

- data-filter-attribute 128
- Days-To-Keep 98
- DaysToKeep 75, 78, 81, 85
- DefaultProfile 92
- DefaultResults 240, 243
- Defaults section
 - aut file 266
- DH_Prime_Bits 188, 196, 219
- DHCP 134
- dhcp.ini 3, 134, 136
 - Settings 134
- Dictionary 128
- Diffie-Hellman 188, 196, 202, 209, 219
- directed accounting 177
- directed authentication 177
- directed realm 177
- DirectedAcctMethods section
 - in proxy.ini 160
- Directory 175
- DisableSecondaryMakeModelSelection 28
- discard-after 128
- discard-before 128
- Driver 244, 251

E

- ea.ini 278
- eap.ini 3, 184, 186, 216, 225
- EAP-Only 184
- EAP-Type 185
- EmbedInClass section
 - in radius.ini 34

- Enable 14, 69, 72, 73, 87, 88, 134, 145, 165, 167, 175, 178, 180, 187, 195, 218, 236, 250, 259
- EnableEricssonViGHTTPDigestSupport 29
- EnableHTTPDigestSupport 29
- encryption key 4, 126
- Endpoint Assurance 278
- Ericsson ViG 29
- eval.ini 18
- EventDilutions section
 - in events.ini 19
- events.ini 3, 19
- EXCLUDE 120
- exponentiation 188, 196, 202, 209, 219
- ExtendedProxy 29, 182

F

- FailedAuthOriginStats section
 - in radius.ini 35
- Failure section
 - aut file 274
 - in *.aut 237
- fastauth.aut 3, 187
- FastFail section
 - in *.pro files 173
- file permissions 49
- FileSystemFreeKBWarningClear 20
- FileSystemFreeKBWarningIssue 20
- Filter 264
- filter rules 120
- filter.ini 3, 149, 151
- FilterIn 165, 168
- FilterOut 165, 168
- first column, configuration files 5
- First-Handle-Via-Auto-EAP 185
- FlashReconnect 268, 272
- FramedIPAddressHint 29
- FullName 237, 274

G

- gedit 5
- Greeting 92
- Groups section
 - in access.ini 8

H

- hex4 113
- hexadecimal 113
- HiddenEAPIIdentity section
 - in radius.ini 36
- Hlent 134
- Host 269
- Hosts section
 - in spi.ini 127
- HTTP Digest Access 29
- htype 134
- HUP signal 55

I

- Ignore-Acct-SS 129
- ignore-ports 129
- ImportExport 12
 - in authlog.ini 66
 - in authReport.ini 72
- IncludeProxy 87
- InitializationString 105, 187, 195, 218, 236, 259
- int1 113
- int4 113
- integer 113
- Interval-Seconds 98
- IP address pool 34
- ipaddr 113
- ipaddr-pool 113
- IP-Pools 12
- IPPoolSuffixes section
 - in radius.ini 36
- IPv6 section
 - in radius.ini 37
- ipxaddr-pool 113
- IPX-Pools 12

J

- JDBC 236

K

- Keys section
 - in spi.ini 126

L

- LastResort 269
- LDAP section
 - in radius.ini 38
- LDAPAddresses section
 - in radius.ini 38
- ldapauth.aut 3, 258
- LdapVersion 269, 272
- LeaseTime 136
- LibraryName 187, 195, 218, 236, 250, 259
- License 12
- LineSize 69, 75, 78, 82, 85, 145
- load balancing 255
- LocalPort 135
- location groups 278
- Lockout 88
- lockout.ini 3, 88
- log file
 - size limit 30
- LogAccept 29
- LogDir 30
- LogFileMaxMBytes 30
- LogFilePermissions 30, 69, 75, 78, 82, 85, 98, 145
- LogHighResolutionTime 30
- LogLevel 31, 244, 251, 272
- LogReject 31

M

- machine authentication 106, 185
- macro records 115
- MaxConcurrent 244, 251, 253, 269, 272
- Max-EAP-Fragment 129
- MaxMinutePerFile 75, 78, 82, 85
- MaxPong 14
- MaxScriptSteps 272
- MaxShutdown 15
- MaxSize 69, 145
- MaxStartup 15
- MaxWaitReconnect 244, 251, 269, 272
- MessageAuthenticator 166
- MinFailures 174
- MinLeaseTime 136
- MinSeconds 174
- ModifyUser section
 - in *.dir 181
 - in *.pro 174

MS-CHAP
 name stripping 39
MSChapNameStripping 39

N

name stripping, MS-CHAP 39
Native User authentication 217
negative number in attribute 113
New PIN mode 91
NoNullTermination 31
Notepad 5
null terminator 113
NumAttempts 166, 168

O

OnFound 263, 273
OnNotFound 263, 273
Oracle 236, 250
OverallTimeout 134

P

Pad 135
ParameterMarker 244, 252
Password 269, 273
PasswordCase 273
PasswordFormat 244, 273
PEAP_Max_Version 197
PEAP_Min_Version 197
peapauth.aut 3, 123, 195
permissions 49
PhantomTimeout 31
PIN 91
PIN, system-generated 91
PingInterval 15
pool.dhc 136
 Request section 136
 Settings section 136
PoolPctAddressAvailWarningClear 20
PoolPctAddressAvailWarningIssue 20
Pools section
 dhcp.ini 135
Port 269
port number, SNMP 232
port-number-usage 129

Ports section
 in radius.ini 40
PrequalifyChecklist 107
PrivateDir 31
Processing section
 in proxy.ini 157
ProcessRealmBeforeTunnel 32
Product-Scan-Acct 130
product-scan-acct 129
Product-Scan-Auth 130
product-scan-auth 129
Profile 87, 237, 274
ProfileForExpiredUsers 106
ProfileForExpiredUsersInGroups 107
Profiles 12
Proxy 12
 proxy accounting 161
 proxy.ini 3, 150, 155
 ProxyFastFail 32, 173
 proxyrl.ini 3
 ProxySource 32
 ProxyStripRealm 32

Q

Quarantine_Profiles 224
QueryTimeout 244, 252, 254, 269
QuoteBinary 69, 76, 79, 82, 86, 145
QuoteInteger 70, 76, 79, 82, 86, 146
QuoteIPAddress 70, 76, 79, 82, 86, 146
QuoteText 70, 76, 79, 83, 86, 146
QuoteTime 70, 76, 79, 83, 86, 146

R

RADIUS 49

- radius.ini 3, 22, 51, 57, 150, 153, 154
 - AuthRejectLog 23
 - Certificates 25
 - Configuration 25
 - CurrentSessions 34
 - EmbedInClass 34
 - FailAuthOriginStats 35
 - HiddenEAPIIdentity 36
 - IPPoolSuffixes 36
 - IPv6 37
 - LDAP 38
 - LDAPAddresses 38
 - Ports 40
 - SecurID 42
 - Self 43
 - StaticAcctProxy 43
 - Strip 43
 - ValidateAcct 47
 - ValidateAuth 47
- RADIUS_PRIVATE_DIR 49
- RADIUSARGS 49
- radiusdir xvi
- RADIUSMASK 49
- RADIUSOPTS 49
- radsql_acct_jdbc.so 250
- radsql_auth_jdbc.so 236
- RAS-Clients 12
- Realms section
 - in proxy.ini 156
- RecordLocally 168, 180
- redirect.ini 3, 89
- RegularExpression 47
- Reject 31
- RejectReport section
 - in authReport.ini 73
- Rejects 88
- REPLACE 120
- Request section
 - aut file 265
 - in pool.dhc 136
- RequestTimeout 166, 168
- RequestTimeoutMills 166, 168
- Require_Client_Certificate 219
- ReserveMemoryKB 20
- ResetSeconds 174
- ResetStats 55
- ResetThreadHighWaterMarks 55
- Response section
 - aut file 260

- Results section
 - in *.aut 238
- RetryInterval 175
- Return_MPPE_Keys 92
- Rollover 70, 146
- RollOverOnStartup 70
- RolloverOnStartup 146
- RolloverSeconds 175
- RolloverSize 175
- RoundRobin 166, 168, 172

S

- Scope 264
- Search 264, 269, 273
- Search/name section
 - aut file 262
- SecondsToCachePasscodes 42
- section headers 5
- SecureTcpAdminPort 41
- SecurID section
 - in radius.ini 42
- securid.ini 4, 91
- securidauth.aut 4
- SelectIPPoolNameByNasAVPs 32
- Self section
 - in radius.ini 43
- Send-Class-Attribute 129
- SendOnlyOneClassAttribute 33
- send-session-timeout-on-challenge 129
- server log file
 - size limit 30
- Server section
 - aut file 269, 270
 - in *.aut 241
- Server/name section
 - aut file 241, 267
- ServerInfo section
 - in tacplus.ini 104
- ServerPort 135
- servtype.ini 4, 52

- Settings section
 - aut file 271
 - in *.aut 243
 - in account.ini 144
 - in authlog.ini 68
 - in authReportAccept.ini 74
 - in authReportBadSharedSecret.ini 78
 - in authReportReject.ini 81
 - in authReportUnknownClient.ini 85
 - in bounce.ini 14
 - in dhcp.ini 134
 - in lockout.ini 88
 - in pool.dhc files 136
- SharedSecret 104
- ShutdownDelay 175
- sidalt.aut 4
- signed integer, as attribute type 113
- signed-integer 113
- Simple Network Management Protocol, see SNMP
- size limit in server log 30
- smart static accounting 164
- SNMP 227
 - port 232
 - subagent 232
 - system contact 230
- spi.ini 4, 126
- SpooledAccounting section
 - in *.pro 175
- SQL 244, 253
- sqlacct.acc 3, 4, 250
- sqlaut.aut 236
- sqlauth.aut 3, 4
- SSL 269
- static proxy accounting 161
- StaticAcct section
 - in proxy.ini 161
- StaticAcctProxy section
 - in radius.ini 43
- StaticAcctRealms 168, 180
- Statistics 13
- statlog.ini 97
- string 113
- stringnz 113
- Strip section
 - in *.aut 245
 - in radius.ini 43
- StripRealm 166, 169, 178, 180
- subagent, SNMP 232
- SuccessResult 245
- Suppress section
 - in events.ini 19
- syscontact 230
- syslocation 230
- sysname 230
- system contact 230
- system-generated PIN 91

T

- TACACS+ 104
- tacplus.ini 4, 104
- TargetAddress 136
- TargetHost 104
- TargetsSection 165, 167, 169
- TCPControlAddress 41
- TCPControlPort 41
- testagent.sh 234
- ThreadAvailWarningClear 20
- ThreadAvailWarningIssue 20
- Thresholds section
 - in events.ini 20
- time 113
- time attribute 113
- Timeout 274
- Titles 70, 146
- tlsauth.aut 4
- tlsauth.eap 4
- TraceLevel 33
- transforming user names 45
- trap2sink 230, 231
- trapcommunity 230
- trapsink 230
- TreatAddressPoolsAsDisjoint 34
- ttlsauth.aut 4, 123, 218
- Tunnels 13
- Type section
 - acc file 252
- Type/statement section
 - acc file 253
- TypeNames section
 - acc file 254
 - in account.ini 147

U

- UDPAcctPort 41

- UDPAuthPort 41
- UDPProxyPortBlockLength 41
- UDPProxyPortBlockStart 41
- ULIMIT_CORE_COUNT 49
- ULIMIT_CORE_SIZE 48
- umask 49
- uniport.aut 4
- UnknownClientReport section
 - in authReport.ini 73
- unsigned integer, as attribute type 113
- update.ini 4, 55
- Update3GPP2 56
- UpdateAutoStop 56
- UpdateCCAGateways 56
- UpdateConcurrency 56
- UpdateDHCPPools 57
- UpdateLogAndTraceLevel 57
- UpperCaseName 245, 252, 274
- UseMasterDictionary 167, 169
- UseNewAttributeMerge 34
- user names
 - transforming 45
- User-Name 47
- Users 13
- Users section
 - in access.ini 8
- USR2 signal 55
- UTC 71, 76, 79, 83, 86, 147, 252, 274

V

- ValidateAcct section
 - in radius.ini 47
- ValidateAuth section
 - in radius.ini 47
- vendor.ini 4, 128
- Vendor-Product 130
- ViG 29

W

- WaitReconnect 245, 252, 269
- WATCHDOG 49
- WATCHDOGARGS 50
- WATCHDOGENABLE 49
- WATCHDOGOPTS 50
- winauth.aut 4, 105

- WindowsDomain section 105
- Within 88

Y

- yyyymmdd.log 30